

IBM Sterling Gentrans:Basic for z/OS

# Installation Guide

Release 6.6



This edition applies to the 6.6 Version of IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in Notices on page N-1.

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS®

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1988, 2011. All Rights Reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

# Table of Contents

<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>Getting Started</b>	
	Overview .....	1-1
	Related Documentation .....	1-2
	Using this Guide .....	1-2
	How To Get Help .....	1-2
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>Completing the Pre-installation Worksheet</b>	
	Overview .....	2-1
	Before Installation .....	2-2
	Pre-installation Worksheet .....	2-5
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>Installing Sterling Gentran:Basic</b>	
	Overview .....	3-1
	The Installation Process.....	3-3
	Performing Initial Procedures.....	3-4
	Defining Sterling Gentran:Basic System Files.....	3-25
	Establishing the Online Environment.....	3-38
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>Installation Verification for Partner/Qualifier Mode</b>	
	Overview .....	4-1
	Introduction .....	4-2
	Inbound Process.....	4-3
	Outbound Process.....	4-6
	Online Screens.....	4-9
	Batch Maintenance .....	4-67
<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>Installation Verification for Relationship and Mixed Modes</b>	
	Overview .....	5-1
	Introduction .....	5-2
	Inbound Process.....	5-3
	Outbound Process.....	5-7
	Online Screens.....	5-11
	Batch Maintenance .....	5-69
<b>Chapter 6</b>	<b>Converting to Release 6.6</b>	
	Overview .....	6-1
	Introduction .....	6-3
	Converting the Release 6.3 Files to the Release 6.6 Formats .....	6-4
	Converting the Release 6.4 Files to the Release 6.6 Formats .....	6-23
	Converting the Release 6.5 Files to the Release 6.6 Formats .....	6-42

**Chapter 7 Migrating to Relationship Processing Mode**

Overview ..... 7-1  
Relationship Mode Processing ..... 7-2  
Before You Begin ..... 7-4  
Migrating: New Sterling Gentran:Basic Customers ..... 7-5  
Migrating: Existing Sterling Gentran:Basic Customers ..... 7-14

**Chapter 8 Implementing Sterling Gentran:Basic**

Overview ..... 8-1  
Deleting Installation Files ..... 8-2  
System Configuration ..... 8-3  
Message Center ..... 8-11  
Concurrent Processing ..... 8-21

**Appendix A Implementing the Databank Facility**

About the Databank Facility ..... A-2  
Business Requirements ..... A-3  
Technical Requirements ..... A-6  
Maintenance Procedures ..... A-8

**Appendix B Library Descriptions**

Job Control (JCL) Library ..... B-3  
Batch Load Library ..... B-12  
Online Load Library ..... B-17  
Utility Source Library ..... B-30

**Appendix C System Image and Program Image Features**

Overview ..... C-2  
Implementation ..... C-4

**Appendix D Sterling Gentran:Basic Files**

Data Set Naming Conventions ..... D-1  
Production Data Set Names for Sterling Gentran:Basic Release 6.6 ..... D-2

**Appendix E User Security Facility**

Overview ..... E-2  
Entry Gateway ..... E-4  
Security Exit ..... E-8

**Notices**

Trademarks ..... N-3

**Index**

# Getting Started

## Overview

Welcome to IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6!

Sterling Gentran:Basic provides you with the flexibility, efficiency, and thoroughness necessary to meet your most demanding requirements.

This Installation Guide assists you with installing IBM® Sterling Gentran® or in converting from Sterling Gentran:Basic Release 6.3, 6.4, or 6.5 to the current release.

**Note:** If you are using a release of Sterling Gentran:Basic earlier than Release 6.3, please contact the Sterling Gentran:Basic Software Support Center for information on converting your Sterling Gentran:Basic system to Release 6.6.

If you have purchased Sterling Gentran:Basic add-on products, you must first install Sterling Gentran:Basic. After installing Sterling Gentran:Basic, verifying correct setup, and configuring the system to meet the needs of your environment, you can install any additional IBM® Sterling Gentran® products, in any order, at any time.

**Note:** If you use IBM® Sterling Gentran:Realtime® as a stand-alone product, you do not need to install Sterling Gentran:Basic.

This chapter contains the following topics.

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
Related Documentation .....	1-2
Using this Guide .....	1-2

## Related Documentation

The following guides contain additional information related to IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6.

- *IBM® Sterling Gentran® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Release Notes*  
Contains information about the changes and enhancements made in IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6, as well as information about the impact this release will have on your operations. The “Impact” section includes such information as file conversions, JCL changes, and CICS table entry changes.
- *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide*  
Contains reference information, such as field and function key descriptions, about the online screens.
- *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide*  
Contains detailed reference information on batch programs and file descriptions.
- *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 System Message Guide*  
Contains information on the specific Sterling Gentran:Basic system messages.

## Using this Guide

Follow the directions in this guide sequentially by chapter. We have provided space for you to track each step that you complete during the installation.

## How To Get Help

IBM® Sterling Customer Center provides a wealth of online resources that are available around the clock to enrich your business experience with IBM Sterling Gentran:Basic. By using the IBM Customer Center, you gain access to many self-support tools, including a Knowledge-Base, Documentation, Education, and Case Management. Access Sterling Customer Center at <http://customer.sterlingcommerce.com>.

Once logged in, select **Support Center** from the top navigation menu, and then locate Sterling Gentran product-specific support information from the left navigation menu.

Additionally, our Customer Support Reference Guide outlines our support hours, contact information, and key information that will enhance your support experience with us. For detailed information about Customer Support, please refer to the Customer Support Reference Guide accessible from the login page. (<http://customer.sterlingcommerce.com>)

# Completing the Pre-installation Worksheet

## Overview

This chapter contains an overview of the installation path and a worksheet that you need to complete before you begin to install Sterling Gentran:Basic.

The worksheet should be completed by someone who is familiar with the requirements of your organization, as well as your organization's data processing naming and standards conventions.

Decisions made while completing the worksheet directly affect how various portions of Sterling Gentran:Basic are installed. In addition, key information that you enter on the checklist will be used to create the proper filenames and values during installation.

The Sterling Gentran:Basic default values provided on this worksheet are appropriate for most installations. If you have any doubt about the appropriate value to use for your installation, use the default value.

This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
Before Installation .....	2-2
Determining Your Installation Path .....	2-2
Instructions for New Sterling Gentran:Basic Users .....	2-4
Instructions for Existing Sterling Gentran:Basic Users .....	2-4
Pre-installation Worksheet.....	2-5

## Before Installation

The section outlines the recommended installation steps for users new to Sterling Gentran:Basic and those users converting from Release 6.3, 6.4, or 6.5.

### Determining Your Installation Path

Before you proceed with the installation of Sterling Gentran:Basic, determine your specific installation path. The installation path you will use depends on your current release of Sterling Gentran:Basic, the Trading Profile Mode you are currently using, and the Trading Profile Mode you intend to use for Release 6.6.

**Note:** Processing (or Trading Profile) modes you can use in Sterling Gentran:Basic are *Relationship mode*, *Partner/Qualifier mode*, and *Mixed mode*. If you are not familiar with these concepts, see chapter 2 in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* for information about the differences between the modes.

Table 1, “Installation Path,” details all of the possible combinations of existing Sterling Gentran:Basic environments and the corresponding tasks required for installation. Find your specific situation and perform the tasks listed. This is your installation path.

Table 2, “Installation Path Table Legend,” provides references to procedures in the following chapters for each of the possible environments.



## Installation Path Table

Table 1: Installation Path

Current Sterling Gentran: Basic Release	Current Trading Profile Mode	Target Release 6.6 Trading Profile Mode	Sterling Gentran:Basic Installation Paths					
			Step 1	Step 2	Step 3	Step 4	Step 5	Step 6
None None	None None	P/Q Relationship	Install P/Q Install Rel	Verify P/Q Verify Rel	Implement Implement			
6.3, 6.4, or 6.5	P/Q P/Q	P/Q Relationship	Install P/Q Install P/Q	Verify P/Q Verify P/Q	Convert Convert	Implement Migrate	Allocate	Implement
6.3, 6.4, or 6.5	Mixed Mixed	Mixed Relationship	Install Mix Install Mix	Verify Mix Verify Mix	Convert Convert	Implement Migrate	Implement	
6.3, 6.4, or 6.5	Relationship	Relationship	Install Rel	Verify Rel	Convert	Implement		
Prior to 6.3	Contact the Sterling Gentran:Basic Software Product Support Center							
<b>NOTE:</b> Any combinations not listed are <i>not</i> supported								

Table 2: Installation Path Table Legend

Instruction	Description
Install P/Q	Complete the steps in Chapter 3 of this guide, "Installing Sterling Gentran:Basic" using JCL member DEFBASE.
Install Mix	Complete the steps in Chapter 3 of this guide, "Installing Sterling Gentran:Basic" using JCL member DEFBASEM.
Install Rel	Complete the steps in Chapter 3 of this guide, "Installing Sterling Gentran:Basic" using JCL member DEFBASER.
Verify P/Q	Complete the steps in Chapter 4 of this guide, "Installation Verification for Partner/Qualifier Mode."
Verify Mix	Complete the steps in Chapter 5 of this guide, "Installation Verification for Relationship and Mixed Modes."
Verify Rel	Complete the steps in Chapter 5 of this Guide, "Installation Verification for Relationship and Mixed Modes."
Convert	Complete the steps in Chapter 6 of this guide, "Converting to Release 6.6."
Migrate	Complete the steps in Chapter 7 of this guide, "Migrating to Relationship Processing Mode."
Allocate	Allocate new Sterling Gentran:Basic databank files.
Implement	Complete the steps in Chapter 8, Implementing Sterling Gentran:Basic, in this guide.

## Instructions for New Sterling Gentran:Basic Users

Once you have completed and confirmed verification, you can proceed with implementing Sterling Gentran:Basic into your production processes regardless of whether you are using Partner/Qualifier mode or Relationship processing mode.

## Instructions for Existing Sterling Gentran:Basic Users

### **Partner/Qualifier Mode Release 6.3, 6.4, or 6.5 to Partner/Qualifier Mode Release 6.6**

For the existing Sterling Gentran:Basic user who used Partner/Qualifier mode in Release 6.3, Release 6.4, or Release 6.5 and who would like to continue using Partner/Qualifier mode, after the conversion process is complete, you can proceed with implementing Sterling Gentran:Basic Release 6.6 into your production processes.

### **Partner/Qualifier Mode Release 6.3, 6.4, or 6.5 to Relationship Mode in Release 6.6**

For the existing Sterling Gentran:Basic user who used Partner/Qualifier mode in Release 6.3, Release 6.4, or Release 6.5 and who would like to migrate to Relationship mode in Release 6.6, migration tools have been included to aid in that process. Databank migration is *not* supported. Therefore, databank information will have to be abandoned if switching from Partner/Qualifier mode in Release 6.3, Release 6.4, or Release 6.5 to Relationship mode in Release 6.6.

### **Mixed Mode Release 6.3, 6.4, or 6.5 to Mixed Mode Release 6.6**

For the existing Sterling Gentran:Basic user who used the Mixed mode in Release 6.3, Release 6.4, or Release 6.5 and who does not desire to expand that usage to the partner profile, a Mixed mode is available in Release 6.6. The configuration process will take care of migrating your system configuration options. At the completion of your conversion, you can proceed with implementing Sterling Gentran:Basic Release 6.6 into your production processes.

### **Mixed Mode Release 6.3, 6.4, or 6.5 to Relationship Mode Release 6.6**

For the existing Sterling Gentran:Basic user who used the Mixed mode in Release 6.3, Release 6.4, or Release 6.5 and who would like to expand that usage to include the partner profile, migration tools have been included to aid in that process. Release 6.6 supports complete or incremental migration. The migration is to be completed after converting your Release 6.3, Release 6.4, or Release 6.5 files into Release 6.6 format.

### **Relationship Mode Release 6.3, 6.4, or 6.5 to Relationship Mode Release 6.6**

For the existing Sterling Gentran:Basic user who used Relationship mode in Release 6.3, Release 6.4, or Release 6.5 and who would like to continue using Relationship mode, after the conversion process is complete, you can proceed with implementing Sterling Gentran:Basic Release 6.6 into your production processes.

## Pre-installation Worksheet

Complete this worksheet before you begin to install Sterling Gentran:Basic.

Pre-installation Worksheet	
<p><b>System Image</b></p> <p>This 3-character alphanumeric value is used to uniquely identify your Sterling Gentran:Basic online system. We recommend that you use “EDI” when possible. However, you can select any value you wish.</p> <p>See Appendix C in this guide for a complete description of system image.</p>	<p><b>Default:</b> SIM <b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>
<p><b>Program Image</b></p> <p>This 3-character alphanumeric value is used to uniquely identify the programs and mapsets for your Sterling Gentran:Basic online system. We recommend that you use “EDI” when possible. If you do not use the recommended value of “EDI,” we recommend that you use the same value that you used for your system image. However, you can select any value you wish.</p> <p>See Appendix C in this guide for a complete description of program image.</p>	<p><b>Default:</b> PIM <b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>
<p><b>High-Level Qualifier for Data Set Names</b></p> <p>The installation process creates many data sets that are used to generate the Sterling Gentran:Basic system. All data set names begin with the Qualifier, GENTRAN.V6X6. Change the Qualifier to meet your requirements.</p> <p>See Appendix D in this guide for a complete description of Sterling Gentran:Basic files.</p>	<p><b>Default:</b> GENTRAN.V6X6 <b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>
<p><b>CICS Group Name</b></p> <p>This 8-character alphanumeric value is used when establishing the online environment during the installation of Sterling Gentran:Basic. CICS resources are stored in the CICS System Definition (CSD) file using this group name. We recommend that you use “GENBSC” when possible. However, you can select any value you wish.</p>	<p><b>Default:</b> GENBSC <b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>
<p><b>External Security Systems</b></p> <p>After you have determined the system image and high-level qualifier for the data set names, review any external security system parameters (such as RACF and ACF2) to ensure that the correct transactions, programs, and data sets can be accessed by the appropriate personnel.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> There is no parameter within Sterling Gentran:Basic that defines your external security system, but you must identify Sterling Gentran:Basic resources to your security system.</p> <p>There is a CICS transaction (SIMD, where SIM is the system image, from above) that runs in the background. Your CICS administrator can determine whether special security setup considerations in your RACF and ACF2 parameters are required to access the Sterling Gentran:Basic files.</p>	<p><b>Default:</b> N/A <b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>

Pre-installation Worksheet	
<p><b>Trading Profile Mode</b></p> <p>The trading profile mode identifies how trading partner key information is stored on the partner profile and in the databanks.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p><b>P</b> = Partner ID and Qualifier Data is stored on the databank based on the trading partner ID. This is the receiver for outbound processing and the sender for inbound processing.</p> <p><b>R</b> = Relationship The partner profile and data on the databank are stored by the Relationship key. This Relationship key is a combination of the <i>user</i> and <i>partner</i>.</p> <p><b>M</b> = Mixed Data is stored on the databank by a key, based on a combination of user and partner. The <i>user</i> is an internal department or division within your organization. The <i>partner</i> is a combination of sender/receiver for outbound processing and receiver/sender for inbound processing. Use this option only in multi-divisional organizations where multiple divisions trade with the same trading partner. The partner profile is maintained under the Partner/Qualifier key structure.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;"><b>Default:</b> P</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>
<p><b>Security Exit Program Name</b></p> <p>On the Sterling Gentran:Basic logon screen, you need to type a User ID and password to access the system. However, you can write a security exit program to interface with external security systems (such as ACF2 and RACF) to allow a user to automatically bypass entering a User ID and password. After writing the program, you can install the program following the installation verification. See Appendix E in this guide for a complete description of the Security Exit.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;"><b>Default:</b> N/A</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>
<p><b>Security Password Minimum Length</b></p> <p>The password length can be from 01 to 08 bytes. Use this feature to meet your installation requirements.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;"><b>Default:</b> 04</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>
<p><b>Security Password Suppress</b></p> <p>This option controls how security passwords in the Security Maintenance online system are displayed.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p><b>Y</b> = Always hide password.</p> <p><b>N</b> = Display password on Security Maintenance (EDIM201) screen for users with Level 1 security authorization.</p> <p>See Chapter 5, Administration Subsystem, in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide</i> for information about security authorization.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;"><b>Default:</b> Y</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>

## Pre-installation Worksheet

### User Jump Table Name

**Default:** EDIJUMP

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

You can apply an optional Assembler table that enables you to define your own jump code values. During conversion, the name of the default Assembler table, EDIJUMP, will display. You can accept the default name or change the name, as you deem appropriate. Then, in the configuration file, you can add an entry to your CICS resource definitions for the name you chose for the Assembler table.

See Member EDIJUMP in GENTRAN.V6X6.UTILITY.SOURCE for Jump Code Table instructions.

See the “Jump Codes” topic in Chapter 1, Getting Started, in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Release 6.6 User Guide* for more information.

### Jump Code Display

**Default:** 1

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

Using this option, you can configure your system to display either the numeric or alphabetic jump codes in the upper left corner of most Sterling Gentran:Basic screens.

Valid values are:

- space** = Display numeric jump codes.
- 1** = Display numeric jump codes.
- 2** = Display alphabetic jump codes.

See the “Jump Codes” topic in Chapter 1, Getting Started, in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* for more information.

### Save Last Key Used

**Default:** 0

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

When using jump codes, this option enables you to return to the previous record displayed.

Valid values are:

- 0** = Save key information.
- 1** = Do not save key information (the screen does not return to previous record displayed).

### Century Year Value

**Default:** 50

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

This option contains the median year used by Sterling Gentran:Basic to determine the first two positions of the four-position year. Dates with a year greater or equal to this value are considered 19xx dates. Dates with a year less than this value are considered 20xx dates.

### Language Code

**Default:** EN

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

This option determines the language in which error messages and descriptions are issued. Currently, only English is supported.

### Log Max Search

**Default:** 3000

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

This option specifies the maximum number of online log file entries to be read during a search for position criteria on the Online Log Display screen.

## Pre-installation Worksheet

### Multiple Envelope Enabled

**Default:** N

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

This option indicates whether or not the user has coded partner records using the Multiple Envelope field that is part of the key. This is to allow multiple envelope information to be coded on a single partner record.

Valid Values are:

- N = The program uses spaces in the Multiple Envelope ID always, whether a Multiple Envelope ID is provided or not.
- Y = The program attempts to read the partner record using the indicated envelope type (ISA, BG, UNB, etc.). If the partner record is not found, the program tries to read the partner record again using spaces for the Multiple Envelope ID.

### Interchange Version

**Default:** N

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

This option determines whether to use the version as part of the key for partner interchange reads. If the record is not found with the version, the system attempts a second read using only the Partner ID Qualifier and Functional Group ID.

Valid values are:

- N = Do not use the version for the partner interchange reads.
- Y = Use the version to read the partner transaction records.

### Group Version

**Default:** N

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

This option determines whether to use the version as part of the key for the partner group reads. When the version is in use and the record is not found with the version, the system attempts a second read using the same key except that the version is all spaces.

Valid values are:

- N = Do not use the version for the partner group reads.
- Y = Use the version to read the partner group records.

### Transaction Version

**Default:** N

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

This option determines whether to use the version as part of the key for the partner group reads. When the version is in use and the record is not found with the version, the system attempts a second read using the same key except that the version is all spaces.

Valid values are:

- N = Do not use the version for the partner transaction reads.
- Y = Use the version to read the partner transaction records.

## Pre-installation Worksheet

### Concurrency Enabled

**Default:** N

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

This option determines whether to enable concurrent processing for the editors and mappers and databank maintenance.

Valid values are:

**N** = Do not enable concurrent processing.

**Y** = Enable concurrent processing.

See Chapter 8, “Implementing Sterling Gentran:Basic,” in this guide for a complete description of concurrent processing.

### CICS Applid for Concurrency

**Default:** N/A

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

A CICS region is required to support concurrent processing. If concurrent processing is enabled, this is the Applid of that CICS region.

See Chapter 8, “Implementing Sterling Gentran:Basic,” in this guide for a complete description of concurrent processing.

### User ID for Background Tasks

**Default:** N/A

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

This 8-character alphanumeric value identifies a User ID to be associated with background tasks that execute in the Sterling Gentran:Basic On-line system. Use this User ID when you need to ensure security control of these background tasks.

For more information about this feature, see “Configuring JCL Submission and User Security,” in chapter 7, “System Features: Tips and Techniques,” in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide*.

### Batch Submit Exit

**Default:** N/A

**Your Value:** \_\_\_\_\_

This 8-character alphanumeric value identifies a user-written program that will be invoked when submitting batch jobs from the Sterling Gentran:Basic On-line system. Use this exit when you need to submit jobs through a Scheduler system rather than through a CICS controlled internal reader.

For more information about this feature, see “Configuring JCL Submission and User Security,” in chapter 7, “System Features: Tips and Techniques,” in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide*.

Pre-installation Worksheet	
<p><b>Change Audit</b></p> <p>This option determines whether to enable change audit processing for the Sterling Gentran:Basic Partner, Standards, Application Mapping, Transaction Mapping, Mapping Code Tables, Security, Error Message, System Configuration, Global Parameter, and Separator subsystems. Change audit processing can be independently enabled for each of these subsystems.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>N = Do not enable change audit processing.</li> <li>Y = Enable change audit processing.</li> </ul> <p>For more information about this feature, see “Change Audit in Sterling Gentran:Basic,” in chapter 7, “System Features: Tips and Techniques,” in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide</i>.</p>	<p><b>Default:</b> N</p> <p><b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>
<p><b>Databanking Levels</b></p> <p>For databanking levels, Sterling Gentran:Basic provides four parameters that indicate the level of information contained on each of the four databanks.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>F</b> = Full databanking (Directory and Message store)</li> <li><b>D</b> = Directory only</li> <li><b>N</b> = None</li> </ul> <p>The order of entry is as follows: Outbound Application, Outbound EDI, Inbound EDI, and Inbound Application.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Sterling Gentran:Basic applies the default values, FFFF, for the databanking levels during installation. Because the verification procedure requires these default parameters, do not change them. During conversion, Sterling Gentran:Basic will modify the parameters so that they agree with your values. If you do not intend to use databanking, this value will become NNNN.</p> <p>See Appendix A in this guide for a complete description of Databanking.</p>	<p><b>Default:</b> FFFF</p> <p><b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>
<p><b>Databank Manager Transaction ID</b></p> <p>The Databank Manager is a background CICS task represented by the Transaction ID SIMD. Modify the characters SIM of this Transaction ID to correspond with the value specified in the System Image field (above). The Databank Manager programs monitor the online updates that are performed on the databanks. They also perform maintenance on the transaction files affiliated with each of the databanks.</p> <p>See Appendix A in this guide for a complete description of Databanking.</p>	<p><b>Default:</b> SIMD</p> <p><b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>
<p><b>Databank Manager Scan Interval</b></p> <p>This is the time interval in seconds (0360 = 360 seconds or 6 minutes) between consecutive runs of the Databank Manager. At each interval, the Databank Manager’s Transaction ID is restarted and its functions are performed. This process recurs until the CICS region is shut down.</p> <p>See Appendix A in this guide for a complete description of Databanking.</p>	<p><b>Default:</b> 0360</p> <p><b>Your Value:</b> _____</p>



Pre-installation Worksheet	
<b>Databank Error User Exit Program</b>	<b>Default:</b> N/A <b>Your Value:</b> _____
This field identifies a user-written CICS program that is retrieved when a fatal databank error occurs.	
<b>Databank Error User Exit Data</b>	<b>Default:</b> N/A <b>Your Value:</b> _____
This field identifies a user-defined, 20-character text string that is passed to the Databank Error User Exit Program.	
<b>Completed by:</b> _____	
<b>Date:</b> _____	
<b>Time:</b> _____	



**3 Installing Sterling  
Gentran:Basic****Overview**

This chapter describes the steps required to install Sterling Gentran:Basic. Review all the steps in this procedure before you perform the installation. After you have read this chapter, be sure to perform the steps in the order they are presented.

**Note:** If you have purchased Sterling Gentran:Realtime as a stand-alone product, you do not need to install Sterling Gentran:Basic.

If you have purchased Sterling Gentran:Basic add-on products, remember that you must *first* install Sterling Gentran:Basic.

This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>The Installation Process .....</b>	<b>3-3</b>
<b>Performing Initial Procedures.....</b>	<b>3-3</b>
Upload Product Distribution Files .....	3-5
Upload SAS/C Distribution Files.....	3-13
Upload Standards Distribution Files .....	3-17
Obtain Product Updates .....	3-23
<b>Defining Gentran:Basic System Files .....</b>	<b>3-24</b>
Overview .....	3-24
Customizing the JCL Files.....	3-26
Defining Base Files.....	3-27
Defining Mapping Files .....	3-28
Defining Databank Files .....	3-29
Defining the Help File.....	3-30
Defining Permanent Sequential Unload/Upload Files .....	3-31
Defining the Change Audit Files .....	3-32
Defining the Message Center Files .....	3-33
Defining Standards.....	3-34
<b>Establishing the Online Environment.....</b>	<b>3-37</b>
Overview .....	3-37
CICS Resource Definitions for Gentran:Basic Destinations .....	3-38
CICS Resource Definitions for Gentran:Basic Files.....	3-39
CICS Resource Definitions for Gentran:Basic Programs and Mapsets.....	3-40
CICS Resource Definitions for Gentran:Basic Transactions .....	3-41
Defining Gentran:Basic Resources in the CICS System Definition File.....	3-42

Renaming Gentran:Basic Programs and Mapsets.....	3-43
Updating the CICS Startup JCL.....	3-44
Installing the Gentran:Basic CICS Group.....	3-45
Verifying the Gentran:Basic CICS Installation.....	3-46

## The Installation Process

Installing Sterling Gentran:Basic involves completing a series of dependent jobs that build individual subsystems. In the initial steps, you will unload files from either the Internet or CD-ROMs and use them to build sequential files and partitioned data sets on your mainframe. In subsequent steps, you will run jobs on your mainframe that will use these sequential files and partitioned data sets to create and initialize Sterling Gentran:Basic system files.

**Note:** The person performing this installation should have a working knowledge of JCL, VSAM, and the CICS environment in which the software will be installed.

If you are installing from the Internet, the installation package includes two files.

- The *product* file contains all the files necessary to install the programs and base files (excluding standards) for Sterling Gentran:Basic.
- The *standards* file contains all of the files necessary to install the X12, TDCC, UCS, EDIFACT, ODETTE, and TRADACOMS EDI standards.

If you are installing from CD-ROM, the installation package includes two CD-ROMs.

- The *product* CD-ROM contains all the files necessary to install the programs and base files (excluding standards) for Sterling Gentran:Basic. Its label reads:  
**IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6.00 Product**
- The *standards* CD-ROM contains all of the files necessary to install the X12, TDCC, UCS, EDIFACT, ODETTE, and TRADACOMS EDI standards. Its label reads:  
**IBM® Sterling Gentran® Standards Database for EDI**

## Performing Initial Procedures

Use this procedure to install Sterling Gentran:Basic.

**Step 1** Confirm system, hardware, and software requirements.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

### System Requirements

To install Sterling Gentran:Basic, you need the following:

- A personal computer running a Microsoft® Windows® operating system
- A CD-ROM drive, if you are installing from the CD-ROMs
- 750 MB of available hard disk space
- FTP capability

### Hardware Requirements

Sterling Gentran:Basic operates on any IBM mainframe running the z/OS operating system.

*Host System Disk Space Requirements:*

Disk space requirements listed below are based on the use of IBM 3390 disk drives.

Component	Tracks Required
Batch Load Library	150
Online Load Library	300
System JCL Library	90
System Test Data	10
Utility Source Library	30
VSAM Base Files	300
VSAM Standards Files	3,000
VSAM Mapping Files	1,000
VSAM Databank Files	150

VSAM space requirements previously listed are enough for your initial use of the Sterling Gentran:Basic system. As you increase the number of partners, applications, and maps you use, you may need additional space.

See the section corresponding to each individual Databank file in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for disk space requirements.

The installation process also requires approximately 18,000 tracks of temporary space for sequential seed and work files. You may delete these temporary files after the Sterling Gentran:Basic installation is complete, using the DELFILES job as described in Chapter 8.

**Software Requirements**

To operate properly, the following software must reside on the host system:

- z/OS operating system
- CICS Transaction Server for z/OS
- Language Environment run-time support

*Additional CICS software environment:*

- CICS command-level support for COBOL and Assembler languages
- CICS Language Environment run-time modules
- VSAM support
- 3270-type terminal support

After ensuring that you have met all hardware and software requirements, you can proceed with the installation of Sterling Gentran:Basic (see **Step 2**).

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Upload Product Distribution Files

Because the IBM® Sterling Gentran® product is distributed either on a CD-ROM or by downloading it from the Internet, you must upload the files to your mainframe before you can begin installing the product. This section provides step-by-step instructions for that process.

**Step 2** Transfer files to your PC.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- If you are installing from the Internet, decompress the file that you downloaded to extract the file named **Basic\_6.6.00\_Product.exe**. This is a self-extracting .zip file that contains the entire Sterling Gentran:Basic product.
- If you are installing from CD-ROM, insert the Sterling Gentran product CD-ROM into your computer's CD-ROM drive and navigate to locate the file named **Basic\_6.6.00\_Product.exe**. This is a self-extracting .zip file that contains the entire Sterling Gentran:Basic product.
- Double-click the file name to begin extracting the files onto the local hard disk on your PC. A system message prompts you with a default folder name to which the system will save the files it is extracting. If you want to select a different location, change the default folder name to your desired location in this system message.
- At the completion of the process, note the location. The folder should contain the following files:

File	Description
PCBSCPRD	The Sterling Gentran:Basic product
PCSASC	The SAS/C run-time libraries
PCBSCPD1.TXT	The JCL to allocate the target product file
PCBSCPD2.TXT	The JCL to build the sequential product files
PCSASC1.TXT	The JCL to allocate the target SAS/C file
PCSASC2.TXT	The JCL to build the sequential SAS/C files

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 3** Upload the product JCL files to your mainframe.

To build the sequential product files on your mainframe, you must upload to the mainframe the needed JCL.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Perform the upload manually from your PC, using FTP configured in ASCII data transfer mode.

**Note:** For FTP, the Carriage Return and Line Feed settings (CR/LF) must be set to Off.

The files to upload are:

File	Description
PCBSCPD1.TXT	The JCL to allocate the target product file
PCBSCPD2.TXT	The JCL to build the sequential product files

- Choose target file names that are appropriate for your installation requirements.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 4** Allocate the target product file on your mainframe. Before you can upload the Sterling Gentran:Basic product file to your mainframe, the target file must be allocated on it.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to the task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **PCBSCPD1** that you uploaded in **Step 3**.
- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOL=SER=** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 5** Upload the Sterling Gentran:Basic product file from your PC to your mainframe.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to the task as you complete it.

- Perform the upload manually from your PC using FTP configured in BINARY data transfer mode. The target file on the mainframe must be the file that you allocated in **Step 4** (GENTRAN.V6X6.BSC.UPLOAD.PCPRD).

The file to be uploaded is:

File	Description
PCBSCPRD	The Sterling Gentran:Basic product

- At the completion of the upload, verify the integrity of the file on the mainframe by looking for the following:
- Column 2 of the first record in the file should begin with the value `\INMR01`.
  - The number of bytes transferred should match the size of the source file.

**Note:** If neither of these are true or if the entire file is unreadable, verify that your FTP session was configured in BINARY data transfer mode. Using an incorrect transfer configuration is the most common cause of upload problems.

- If the file is not acceptable, perform the upload process again and verify the integrity of the uploaded file again until it is acceptable.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 6** Build the sequential Sterling Gentran:Basic files on your mainframe.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

This step reads the Sterling Gentran:Basic product file that you uploaded in **Step 5** and extracts the files needed to complete the installation of the product on your mainframe.

The following table lists the abbreviated names of the data sets to be extracted. In the job, they are referenced by complete data set name, with the prefix **GENTRAN.V6X6**, followed by the text in the table below (for example, the full name for BATCH.LOAD is GENTRAN.V6X6.BATCH.LOAD).

**Note:** The data set names listed in **bold** are permanent files that must be retained after the installation is complete. All of the other files are used to initially seed the permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files; you can delete them when the installation is complete.

<b>Data Set Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>BATCH.LOAD</b>	Partitioned data set that contains all of the batch program load modules. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set at the end of installation.
<b>CICS.LOAD</b>	Partitioned data set that contains all of the CICS program load modules. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set at the end of installation.
<b>UTILITY.SOURCE</b>	Partitioned data set that contains source code of the utility programs. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set at the end of installation.
<b>JCL</b>	Partitioned data set that contains all of the execution JCL. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set at the end of installation.
SEQ.ERRCTL	Sequential data set used to load the Error Message and Control file.
SEQ.SECURITY	Sequential data set used to seed the Security file.
SEQ.PARTNER	Sequential data set used to seed the Partner file.
SEQ.CONTROL.OUTBOUND	Sequential data set used to seed the partner Outbound Control file.
SEQ.CONTROL.INBOUND	Sequential data set used to seed the partner Inbound Control file.
SEQ.PARTNER.XREF	Sequential data set used to seed the partner Cross Reference file.
SEQ.APPL.HEADER	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Application Header file.

<b>Data Set Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
SEQ.APPL.RECORD	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Application Record file.
SEQ.APPL.FIELD	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Application Fields file.
SEQ.APPL.LINK	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Application Link file.
SEQ.TRANS.HEADER	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Transaction Header file.
SEQ.TRANS.SEGMENT	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Transaction Segments file.
SEQ.TRANS.ELEMENT	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Transaction Elements file.
SEQ.CODE.DEFINE	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Code Definition file.
SEQ.CODE.CODES	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Code Translation file.
SEQ.CODE.DATA	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Data Translation file.
SEQ.CODE.VALID	Sequential data set used to seed the Mapping Validation file.
<b>SEQ.GLOBAL.PARMS</b>	Sequential data set that contains the global parameters used by the Outbound and Inbound Editors. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set after the installation is complete.
<b>ANSI.MAPOUT.TESTDATA</b>	Sequential data set that contains the Outbound X12 test data used to validate the installation. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set after the installation is complete.
<b>ANSI.MAPIN.TESTDATA</b>	Sequential data set that contains the Inbound X12 test data used to validate the installation. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set after the installation is complete.
SEQ.EDI.EDICA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Application Change Audit files.
SEQ.EDI.EDIIECA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Inbound EDI Change Audit file.
SEQ.EDI.EDIOECA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Outbound EDI Change Audit file.

Data Set Name	Description
SEQ.EDI.EDICFG	Sequential data set used to seed the System Configuration file. This is a permanent data set; do not delete this data set after the installation is complete.
SEQ.EDI.EDIIAA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Inbound Application Directory file.
SEQ.EDI.EDIIEA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Inbound EDI Directory file.
SEQ.EDI.EDINRC	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Network Reconciliation file.
SEQ.EDI.EDIOAA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Outbound Application Directory file.
SEQ.EDI.EDIOEA	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Outbound EDI Directory file.
SEQ.EDI.EDIPND	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Pending files.
SEQ.EDI.EDISTORE	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank EDI Message Store files.
SEQ.EDI.APPSTORE	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Application Message Store files.
SEQ.EDI.EDILINK	Sequential data set used to seed the Databank Link files.
DEFR.MAPOUT.TESTDATA	Sequential data set that contains the outbound X12 test data used to test the deferred enveloping feature of Sterling Gentran:Basic. This data set is optional and can be removed from the unload process if the deferred enveloping test is not being performed.
ANA.MAPOUT.TESTDATA	Sequential data set that contains the outbound TRADACOMS test data. This data set is optional and can be removed from the unload process if the TRADACOMS test is not to be performed.
ANA.MAPIN.TESTDATA	Sequential data set that contains the inbound TRADACOMS test data. This data set is optional and can be removed from the unload process if the TRADACOMS test is not to be performed.
EDF.MAPOUT.TESTDATA	Sequential data set that contains the outbound EDIFACT test data. This data set is optional and can be removed from the unload process if the EDIFACT test is not to be performed.

Data Set Name	Description
EDF.MAPIN.TESTDATA	Sequential data set that contains the Inbound EDIFACT test data. This data set is optional and can be removed from the unload process if the EDIFACT test is not to be performed.
SEQ.OPT.TABLE	Sequential data set used to initially load the Optimized Standards Table.
SEQ.APDEF.TESTDATA	Sequential data set used to test the Application Definition Maintenance job.
SEQ.EDI.EDIHELP	Sequential data set containing system Help information.
SEQ.REL.PARTNER	Sequential data set used to seed the Partner file for Relationship mode.
SEQ.REL.CNTL.INBOUND	Sequential data set used to seed the partner Inbound Control file for Relationship mode.
SEQ.REL.CNTL.OUTBOUND	Sequential data set used to seed the partner Outbound Control file for Relationship mode.
SEQ.PARTNER.RELATION	Sequential data set used to seed the Partner Relationship file.
SEQ.EDIRSEP	Sequential data set used to seed the Separator Control file.
SEQ.CHGAUD	Sequential data set used to seed the Change Audit files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **PCBSCPD2** that you uploaded in **Step 3**.
- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOL=SER=** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Upload SAS/C Distribution Files

The Sterling Gentran:Basic Data Router feature requires SAS/C load modules. If you plan to use the Data Router feature and you do not have SAS/C as part of your system runtime library, you must unload the SAS/C modules we provide. This section provides step-by-step instructions for completing that process.

**Note:** If you do not plan to use the Data Router feature or you already have SAS/C as part of your system runtime library, skip this section and proceed to **Step 11**.

**Step 7** Upload the SAS/C JCL files to your mainframe. You must upload the JCL needed to build the sequential SAS/C files on your mainframe.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Perform the upload manually from your PC using FTP configured in ASCII data transfer mode. The files to be uploaded are:

File	Description
PCSASC1.TXT	The JCL to allocate the target SAS/C file
PCSASC2.TXT	The JCL to build the sequential SAS/C files

- Choose target file names that are appropriate for your installation requirements.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 8** Allocate the target SAS/C file on your mainframe. Before you can upload the SAS/C file to your mainframe, the target file must be allocated on it.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **PCSASC1** that you uploaded in **Step 7**.
- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOL=SER=** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 9** Upload the SAS/C file from your PC to your mainframe.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Perform this upload manually from your PC using FTP configured in BINARY data transfer mode. The target file on the mainframe must be the file that you allocated in **Step 8** (GENTRAN.V6X6.SAS.UPLOAD.PCSASC).

The file to be uploaded is:

File	Description
PCSASC	The SAS/C run-time libraries

- At the completion of the upload, verify the integrity of the file on the mainframe by looking for the following:
- Column 2 of the first record in the file should begin with the value `\INMR01`.
  - The number of bytes transferred should match the size of the source file.

**Note:** If neither of these are true or if the entire file is unreadable, verify that your FTP session was configured in BINARY data transfer mode. Using an incorrect transfer configuration is the most common cause of upload problems.

- If the file is not acceptable, perform the upload process again and verify the integrity of the uploaded file again until it is acceptable.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 10** Build the sequential SAS/C files on your mainframe.

This step reads the SAS/C file that you uploaded in the previous step and extracts the files that are needed to use the Data Router feature on your mainframe.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

The following table lists the abbreviated names of the data sets to be extracted. In the job, they are referenced by complete data set name, with the prefix **GENTRAN.V6X6.SASC.C750.** followed by the text in the table below (for example, the full name of LINKLIB is GENTRAN.V6X6.SASC.C750.LINKLIB).

**Note:** These are all permanent data sets that must be retained after the installation is complete.

Data Set Name	Description
LINKLIB	SAS/C link library
TSOLOAD	SAS/C TSO load library
ARESOBJ	SAS/C object library
CICSLOAD	SAS/C CICS load library
CICS.ARESOBJ	SAS/C object library

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **PCSASC2** that you uploaded in **Step 7**.
- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOL=SER=** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Upload Standards Distribution Files

Because the IBM® Sterling Gentran® standards are distributed either on a CD-ROM or by downloading them from the Internet, you must upload the files to your mainframe before you can install them. This section provides step-by-step instructions for completing that process.

**Step 11** Transfer files to your PC.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- If you are installing from the Internet, decompress the file that you downloaded to extract the file named **Gentran\_Standards.exe**. This is a self-extracting .zip file that contains all of the standards.
- If you are installing from CD-ROM, insert the Sterling Gentran:Basic standards CD-ROM into your computer CD-ROM drive and navigate to locate the file named **Gentran\_Standards.exe**. This is a self-extracting .zip file that contains all of the standards.
- Double click the file name to begin extracting the files onto the local hard disk on your PC. A system message prompts you with a default folder name to which the system will save the files it is extracting. If you want to select a different location, change the default folder name to your desired location in this system message.
- At the completion of the process, note the location. It should contain the following files:

File	Description
STD1	Standards file part 1
STD2	Standards file part 2
STDINCL.TXT	A detailed list of versions included in these files This file will be used later for space allocations.
PCSTAND1.TXT	The JCL to allocate the target standards file
PCSTAND2.TXT	The JCL to build the sequential standards files
PCSTDCLN.TXT	The JCL to delete work files
StandardsWorksheet	Instructions for performing the standards update

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 12** Upload the standards JCL files to your mainframe. You must upload the JCL needed to build the sequential standards files on your mainframe.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Perform this upload manually from your PC using FTP configured in ASCII data transfer mode. The files to be uploaded are:

File	Description
PCSTAND1.TXT	The JCL to allocate the target standards files
PCSTAND2.TXT	The JCL to build the sequential standards files

- Choose target file names that are appropriate for your installation requirements.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 13** Allocate the target standards files on your mainframe. Before you can upload the standards files to your mainframe, the target file must be allocated on it.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **PCSTAND1** that you uploaded in **Step 12**.
- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOL=SER=** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first index level (**GENTRAN**).
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 14** Upload the standards files from your PC to your mainframe.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Perform this upload manually from your PC using FTP configured in BINARY data transfer mode. The target files on the mainframe must be the files that you allocated in **Step 13** (**GENTRAN.STDS.PC.UPLOAD.STD1** and **GENTRAN.STDS.PC.UPLOAD.STD2**). The files to be uploaded are:

File	Description
STD1	The standards file part 1
STD2	The standards file part 2

- At the completion of the uploads, verify the integrity of the files on the mainframe by looking for the following:
- Column 2 of the first record in the file should begin with the value **\INMR01**.
  - The number of bytes transferred should match the size of the source file.

**Note:** If neither of these are true or if the entire file is unreadable, verify that your FTP session was configured in BINARY data transfer mode. Using an incorrect transfer configuration is the most common cause of upload problems.

- If a file is not acceptable, perform the upload process again and verify the integrity of the uploaded file again until it is acceptable.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 15** Build the sequential standards files on your mainframe. This step reads the standards files that you uploaded in **Step 14** and extracts the files that will be needed to complete the installation of the standards on your mainframe.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

The following table lists the abbreviated names of the data sets to be extracted. In the job, they are referenced by complete data set name, with the prefix **GENTRAN.STDS.PC.SEQ.** followed by the text in the table below (for example, the full name for ASSOC is GENTRAN.STDS.PC.SEQ.ASSOC).

**Note:** All of the files are used to initially seed the permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files; you can delete them when the installation is complete.

Data Set Name	Description
ASSOC	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Association file
ACTIVITY	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Activity file
VERSION	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Version file
CODE1	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Code1 file
CODE2	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Code2 file
CODE3	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Code3 file
CODE4	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Code4 file
ELEMENT	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Element file
SEGMENT	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Segment file
SEGDESC	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Segment Description file
TRANS	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Transaction file
DICT	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Dictionary file
ELEDESC	Sequential data set used to seed the Standards Element Description file

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **PCSTAND2** that you uploaded in **Step 12**.
- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOL=SER=** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.



- Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first index level (**GENTRAN**).
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Obtain Product Updates

Before beginning to define the Sterling Gentran:Basic system files in the next section, you must obtain the latest product updates. It is important that all product updates be installed before continuing with the installation process. Failing to do so may cause a failure of the installation process or corruption of the Sterling Gentran:Basic system that you build. Call IBM Customer Support if you have questions about product updates.

**Note:** Product updates are available from the IBM Customer Support Web site.

**Step 16** Check for the latest product updates.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Check for the latest updates for the Sterling Gentran:Basic product by going to the Sterling Customer Center Web site at: <http://customer.sterlingcommerce.com>.

**Note:** If the Sterling Customer Center Web site indicates that there are no updates for the Sterling Gentran:Basic product, you may skip the rest of this step and continue with **Step 17**.

- Download all updates from the Sterling Customer Center Web site.
- Install the updates. Instructions for how to install the updates can be obtained from the Sterling Customer Center Web site.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Defining Sterling Gentran:Basic System Files

### Overview

The JCL required to install Sterling Gentran:Basic is contained in the partitioned data set GENTRAN.V6X6.JCL. Before you can execute JCL, you must make the following changes:

- Add an appropriate job card.
- Change DISK of UNIT=DISK as required by your installation.
- Change the text string XXXXXX of VOLUMES to the DASD VOLUMES that will contain defined permanent data sets.
- Change the data set names to match your installation's internal requirements as specified in your Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2. Target data sets should reflect Release 6.6 in the name.

**Note:** Modify only the first two index levels of the data set names (**GENTRAN.V6X6**) to simplify the installation process.

Carefully read all comments included in each JCL member. These comments can provide information about last-minute changes that were not included in the documentation, as well as information that may be essential to the installation process.

Ensure that you verify the results of each job before you proceed to the next installation step. You should never receive a return code greater than 8. A return code of 8 usually indicates that during a step, Sterling Gentran:Basic attempted to delete a file that does not exist. The file will be created during the job.

You can define Sterling Gentran:Basic system files by executing a number of batch jobs. These batch jobs include:

Batch Job	Description
DEFBASE	Defines base files when processing in Partner/Qualifier mode. These files include the System Configuration, Partner, Partner Control, Error Message, Security, and Partner Cross Reference.
DEFBASEM	Defines base files when processing in Mixed mode. These files include the System Configuration, Partner, Partner Control, Error Message, Security, and Partner Cross Reference.
DEFBASER	Defines base files when processing in Relationship mode. These files include the System Configuration, Partner, Partner Control, Error Message, Security, and Partner Relationship.
DEFMAP	Defines mapping files. These files include the Application Header, Record, Field, and Link files; Transaction Header, Segment, and Element files; and Translation Table Definition, Code Translation, Data Translation, and Data Validation files.

<b>Batch Job</b>	<b>Description</b>
DEFDB	Defines databank files. These files include up to four each; Directory, Message Store, Pending, Change Audit, and Transaction Queue files; up to two Link files; one Network Reconciliation file; one Online Log file; and one Acknowledgment Overdue file.
DEFSTD	Defines Standards files. These files include Standards Association, Version, Transaction, Segment, Segment Description, Element, Element Description, Activity, Dictionary, and the four Code Value files.
DEFTBL	Defines a temporary Optimized Standards Table file for verification.
DEFHELP	Defines the Help file.
DEFUNLD	Defines the permanent sequential Unload/Upload files.
DEFCA	Defines the Change Audit files.
DEFMC	Defines the Message Center files.

## Customizing the JCL Files

This step customizes JCL streams that will be loaded into the JCL file in **Step 18**.

**Step 17** Customize JCL members **EXECRPTM**, **EXEC006O**, and **EXEC036O**. This section lists the tasks involved in customizing the job card and the data set names within the JCL streams.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card. When creating the job card, it is important that the word **JOB** is located in positions 12 – 14. Some online applications can override the job name when submitting JCL and this is necessary for the override to function properly.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing so enables you to perform a mass edit on data set names.
- If your target Trading Profile Mode is Relationship mode, make the following change to the step that executes EBDI006A in JCL member **EXEC006O**:
  - Comment out the **SYS095** and **SYS0951** DD statements for the Partner Cross-reference file and uncomment the **EDIPREL** and **EDIPREL1** DD statements for the Partner Relationship file.
- Read the comments within each JCL member and follow any additional instructions that are noted.
- Execute a Syntax check on each customized JCL member to reduce the chance of errors during the installation verification procedure. If the method you use to perform the syntax check also checks for missing data sets, you may receive errors because most data sets have not yet been defined. You should ignore these errors and focus on any true JCL syntax errors that are found.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Defining Base Files

Base files include System Configuration, Partner, Partner Control, Error Message, Security, Partner Cross Reference, and Partner Relationship.

**Step 18** Customize either JCL member **DEFBASE**, **DEFBASEM**, or **DEFBASER** and submit. The JCL member you use depends on your current Trading Profile Mode or your target Trading Profile Mode if you are performing a new installation.

- For Partner/Qualifier mode, use member **DEFBASE**.
- For Mixed mode, use member **DEFBASEM**.
- For Relationship mode, use member **DEFBASER**.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing so enables you to mass-change data set names.
  - Permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
  - Temporary Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **SEQ** as the third node of the data set name. Delete these files after installation is complete.
- Modify parameters for the **EDIOPT** DD statement in Step 3 of the JCL.
  - Change the value PIM on the PROGRAM IMAGE parameter record to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in chapter 2.
  - Change the value SIM on the DATABANK MANAGER TRANSACTION ID parameter record to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in chapter 2.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Defining Mapping Files

Mapping files include the Application Header, Record, Field, and Link files; Transaction Header, Segment, and Element files; and Code Definition Table, Code Translation, Data Translation, and Data Validation files.

**Step 19** Customize JCL member **DEFMAP** and submit.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing so enables you to mass-change data set names.
  - Permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
  - Temporary Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **SEQ** as the third node of the data set name. You may delete these files after installation is complete.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Defining Databank Files

Databank files include up to four each; Directory, Message Store, Pending, Change Audit, and Transaction Queue files; up to two Link files; five sequential Archive files; one Network Reconciliation file; one Online Log file; and one Acknowledgment Overdue file.

**Note:** At installation, all databanks are active for verification purposes. During conversion, the levels will be modified to agree with the values you have indicated on your Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

See Appendix A in this guide for more information on the configuration and design of the Databank subsystem.

**Step 20** Customize JCL member **DEFDB** and submit.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
  - Permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



## Defining the Help File

**Step 21** Customize JCL member **DEFHELP** and submit.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change the text strings **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
  - Permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
  - Temporary Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **SEQ** as the third node of the data set name.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Defining Permanent Sequential Unload/Upload Files

**Step 22** Customize JCL member **DEFUNLD** and submit.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change the text strings **XXXXXX** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
  - Although these files are identified by **SEQ** as the third node of the data set name, they are permanent files that should not be deleted.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Defining the Change Audit Files

**Step 23** Customize JCL member **DEFCA** and submit.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change the text strings **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
  - Permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
  - Temporary Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **SEQ** as the third node of the data set name.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Defining the Message Center Files

**Step 24** Customize JCL member **DEFMC** and submit.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUME ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
  - Permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **0**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Defining Standards

**Step 25** Customize JCL member **DEFSTD** and submit.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

DEFSTD loads the online standards files (Standards Association, Version, Transaction, Segment, Segment Description, Element, Element Description, Activity, Dictionary, and the four Code files).

This job extracts EDI standards from the sequential standards files that were built in **Step 15** and loads them into the files listed above. Control cards limit the extract to only the standards versions that you use.

The following versions are currently set up to be extracted from the sequential standards files:

Version	Agency
00100	X
00200	X
00300	X
00400	X
004001	UN
00403	X
004030	X
DEFAULT	SC
Db99B	UN

Control cards for the above versions are already present in the JCL member **DEFSTD**. You can add control cards for additional versions that you use.

Refer to the “Standards Update” topic in Chapter 4 of the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for more information on maintaining standards. If you are selecting versions other than those versions needed to perform the verification procedure, this section contains information that will help to determine DASD allocations.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text strings **SSSSSS** and **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.

- 
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
    - Change only the first index level of the sequential standards data sets. These are identified with the **GENTRAN . STDS** high-level qualifier.
    - Change only the first two index levels of all other data sets. These are identified with the **GENTRAN . V6X6** high-level qualifier.
    - Permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
    - Extract Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **EXTRACT** as the third node of the data set name. You may delete these files after installation is complete.
  - Step04 of JCL member **DEFSTD** contains a list of standards versions that will be extracted. Add control cards for any additional versions that you will use.
  - Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
  - Submit the JCL member.
  - Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 26** Customize JCL member **DEFTBL** and submit.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

DEFTBL loads the Optimized Standards Table file. This file is an optimized version of the online standards files and is used by the inbound and outbound editors to perform compliance checking. This job loads an initial version of the file that is used during the installation verification procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
  - Permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
  - Temporary Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **SEQ** as the third node of the data set name.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Establishing the Online Environment

### Overview

Sterling Gentran:Basic has an extensive CICS online environment that allows for entry, update, and inquiry of partners, maps, standards, databanks, and other administrative functions. This section of the installation procedures describes the steps that you will perform to customize the resources and update your CICS environment to install the application software and files needed to make these functions available.

Your installation will depend upon your release of CICS and how it is configured. Refer to comments within each of the following steps and associated JCL members for information about modifications that you may need to make.

You will need full access to the following items to complete this CICS installation:

- The CICS System Definition file DFHCSD
- The CICS Offline Utility program DFHCSDUP
- The CICS Resource Definition Online transaction CEDA
- The CICS Master Terminal transaction CEMT

It is assumed that a functional CICS region exists and that the system installer has full authorization to access the region and use these items.



**CICS Resource Definitions for Sterling Gentran:Basic Destinations****Step 27**      Customize JCL member **BSCRDOD**.*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review each definition for your site requirements.
- Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, globally change the value in the **GROUP** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM (NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the destinations reside.

In addition, if you are creating a unique group name for each MRO region, you will need to create a duplicate JCL member for each unique name.

- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_      **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## CICS Resource Definitions for Sterling Gentran:Basic Files

**Step 28** Customize JCL member **BSCRDOF**.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review each definition for your site requirements.
- Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- Each definition contains the **DSNAME** parameter to specify the names of the data sets to be allocated for the files. You may remove these parameters and instead specify the files using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL. If you wish to do this, **Step 33** provides instructions for updating the CICS startup JCL.  
  
If you elect to retain the **DSNAME** parameters, you must globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X6** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-Installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, globally change the value in the **GROUP** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- Review Local Shared Resource Pool IDs for your system. To manage overhead, most Sterling Gentran:Basic files are assigned to an LSR pool. Files that cannot be installed in a pool use the parameter **LSRPOOLID (NONE)** in the definitions.
- If you are processing in Relationship mode, you must replace the definitions for the Partner Cross-reference files (**SIMPREF** and **SIMPREF1**) with the definitions for the Partner Relationship files (**SIMPREL** and **SIMPREL1**). The BSCRDOF member contains both sets of definitions with the definitions for the Partner Relationship files commented out.
- If you are installing into an MRO environment, you will need to uncomment the **KEYLENGTH** and **RECORDSIZE** parameters for each resource definition.  
  
You may also need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM (NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the files reside.  
  
In addition, if you are creating a unique group name for each MRO region, you will need to create a duplicate JCL member for each unique group name.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

## CICS Resource Definitions for Sterling Gentran:Basic Programs and Mapsets

**Step 29** Customize JCL member **BSCRDOPM**.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review each definition for your site requirements.
- All Sterling Gentran:Basic CICS applications are identified in this member. Programs and BMS mapsets are included.
- Globally change the value **PIM** to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- Review the definitions for the GENBYPAS and PIMXSEC programs. These sample programs can be used to test the Entry Gateway and Security Exit components of the User Security Facility. If you choose to implement one of these components and you would like to test it using one of these programs, uncomment the definition for the program you wish to use. See Appendix E in this guide for more information about using these programs.
- If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, globally change the value in the **GROUP** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

## CICS Resource Definitions for Sterling Gentran:Basic Transactions

**Step 30** Customize JCL member **BSCRDOT**.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review each definition for your site requirements.
- Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- Globally change the value **PIM** to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- Review the definition for the **SIMC** transaction ID. This transaction can be used to test the sample Entry Gateway program **GENBYPAS**. If you choose to implement this component of the User Security Facility and you would like to test it using this program, uncomment the definition for the **SIMC** transaction ID. See Appendix E in this guide for more information about using this transaction.
- If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, globally change the value in the **GROUP** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM (NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the transactions reside.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Defining Sterling Gentran:Basic Resources in the CICS System Definition File

### Step 31 Customize JCL member **DEFRDO**.

This step adds the customized JCL members from the previous steps to the System Definition file.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a Job Card.
- Change data set names **YOUR . CICS . SDFHLOAD** and **YOUR . CICS . DFHCSD** as required by your installation.
- Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN . V6X6**).
- If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, substitute your group name in the **DELETE** step in the JCL.
- If you are defining the Sterling Gentran:Basic CICS resources in an existing group, you must comment out or remove the **DELETE** step in the JCL. Otherwise, your existing group will be deleted.
- If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to run this job multiple times depending on whether or not you are sharing the CSD file among the regions and whether or not you are using different group names in each region. If you do need to run the DEFRDO job multiple times, modify the CSD file name, group name, and/or JCL member names to meet your needs.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0 except for the **DELETE** step, which will end with a return code of 4 if the group did not previously exist.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Renaming Sterling Gentran:Basic Programs and Mapsets

**Step 32** Customize JCL member **BSCNAME**. This job will copy and rename all Sterling Gentran:Basic online CICS programs and mapsets to reflect the program image.

**Note:** All online CICS programs and mapsets are supplied with a program image of **EDI**. If you have chosen **EDI** as your program image, you may skip this step.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOL=SER=** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- Globally change the value **PIM** to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Updating the CICS Startup JCL

**Step 33** Allocate the Sterling Gentran:Basic resources to your CICS region.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

Add the CICS load library created in **Step 32** to the DFHRPL concatenation. The recommended sequence to specify the load libraries for the Sterling Gentran:Basic products is:

- IBM® Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint® for z/OS®
- IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS®
- IBM® Sterling Gentran:Realtime® for z/OS®
- IBM® Sterling Gentran:Structure® for z/OS®
- IBM® Sterling Gentran:Plus® for z/OS®
- IBM® Sterling Gentran:Control® for z/OS®

You must add DD statements for the destinations that you defined in **Step 27**. JCL member BSCCICSD contains DD statements that you may use.

Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

Globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X6** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

If you elected to remove the **DSNAME** parameters from the file definitions in **Step 28**, you must add DD statements to define the files to CICS. JCL member **BSCCICS** contains DD statements that you may use.

Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

Globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X6** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

Start or restart the CICS region.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Installing the Sterling Gentran:Basic CICS Group

**Step 34** Use the CEDA transaction to make the Sterling Gentran:Basic CICS resources available to your CICS region.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Log on to CICS as required within your environment to access the CEDA transaction. When you have finished, clear the screen.
- Type the following command to dynamically install the resources. If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, substitute your group name for the value **GENBSC** in the command. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

**CEDA INSTALL GROUP (GENBSC)**

Check for the **Install Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

- If you defined the Sterling Gentran:Basic CICS resources in an existing group that is already specified in a list of groups that CICS installs at startup, you may skip the remainder of this step.
- Type the following command to permanently add the group to a list of groups that CICS installs at startup. If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, substitute your group name for the value **GENBSC** in the command. Also substitute your list name for the value **LISTNAME** in the command. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

**CEDA ADD GROUP (GENBSC) LIST (LISTNAME)**

Check for the **Add Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



## Verifying the Sterling Gentran:Basic CICS Installation

**Step 35** The following commands can be used to confirm successful installation. Use them to compare each resource to the input in JCL members **BSCRDOD**, **BSCRDOF**, **BSCRDOPM**, and **BSCRDOT** as appropriate.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Type the following command to display all the resources in the group. If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, substitute your group name for the value **GENBSC** in the command. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

```
CEDA DISPLAY GROUP (GENBSC)
```

Review each entry displayed on the screen. When you have finished, press **PF3**, and then clear the screen.

- Type the following commands to open and enable all files used by Sterling Gentran:Basic. Change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

```
CEMT SET FILE (SIMAP*) OPE ENA – Mapping Application
CEMT SET FILE (SIMTR*) OPE ENA – Mapping Transaction
CEMT SET FILE (SIMCD*) OPE ENA – Mapping Codes
CEMT SET FILE (SIMI*) OPE ENA – Databank Inbound EDI and Application
CEMT SET FILE (SIMO*) OPE ENA – Databank Outbound EDI and Application
CEMT SET FILE (SIMP*) OPE ENA – Partner
CEMT SET FILE (SIMS*) OPE ENA – Standards and Security
CEMT SET FILE (SIMR*) OPE ENA – JCL and Separator Control
CEMT SET FILE (SIM*CHA) OPE ENA – Change Audit
CEMT SET FILE (SIMMC*) OPE ENA – Message Center
```

This is an important step in verification. All Sterling Gentran:Basic files must be available to CICS before you can continue. If a file allocation problem occurs, check your CICS system log and file definitions. You must resolve all problems.

- Type the following command to load all programs and mapsets. Replace **PIM** with the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

```
CEMT SET PROGRAM (PIM*) NEW
```

If a program fails to load, most likely an error occurred in the virtual system resources or library concatenation. All Sterling Gentran:Basic online programs and mapsets must be available to CICS before you can continue.

Review each entry displayed on the screen. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**You have completed the installation of Sterling Gentran:Basic and are now ready to begin the verification procedures.**

# Installation Verification for Partner/Qualifier Mode

## Overview

After you have completed the installation steps described in Chapter 3, “Installing Sterling Gentran:Basic,” you must verify your work. To do this, you execute Sterling Gentran:Basic components and review the resulting batch reports and screens. This chapter describes the verification procedure for Partner/Qualifier mode processing. The verification steps for Relationship mode and Mixed mode processing are provided in Chapter 5, “Installation Verification for Relationship and Mixed Modes.”

This chapter also familiarizes you with Sterling Gentran:Basic functionality in a tutorial-like fashion.

This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>4-2</b>
<b>Inbound Process</b> .....	<b>4-3</b>
<b>Outbound Process</b> .....	<b>4-6</b>
<b>Online Screens</b> .....	<b>4-9</b>
Using Jump Codes .....	4-9
Performing the Installation Verification Procedure .....	4-10
<b>Batch Maintenance</b> .....	<b>4-67</b>

## Introduction

Data on sample screens and batch reports in this guide will not exactly match the data on your screens and reports for various reasons: your run date and time is different, and the install data may have changed since the release of this guide.

This chapter is designed to help you:

- Verify correct flow from one screen to another.
- Verify correct fields and PF keys setup on each screen, and make sure no superfluous text is displayed on the screens.
- Get familiar with system components, such as how to update the system and how to navigate more easily through the system.
- Verify correct layout of each report, and make sure that no error messages exist.

The steps in the installation verification procedure are independent of each other. You can perform multiple steps simultaneously, and you do not necessarily need to complete the steps in the order presented. However, if you perform the steps in the installation verification procedure in an alternate order, your screens may look different from the sample screens shown in this chapter.

When you encounter discrepancies on the screens or batch reports, you must review the respective section in Chapter 3, “Installing Sterling Gentran:Basic.”

## Inbound Process

Perform the verification steps in this section to validate correct inbound process installation.

**Step 1** Execute the Inbound Process.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **INBOUND** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal 0.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports as shown in Figure 4.1 through Figure 4.6.

```

EBDI001 RUN 06/01/2011 TIME 12:00 RUNTIME GLOBAL PARAMETER OVERRIDES PAGE 1
EBDI001 RUN 06/01/2011 TIME 12:00 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION OPTIONS PAGE 2
INTCHG VERSION = N
GROUP VERSION = N
TRANSACTION VERSION = N
TRADING PROFILE MODE PARTNER QUALIFIER
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE DISABLED
CONCURRENCY DISABLED
MESSAGE CENTER DISABLED
EBDI001 RUN 06/01/2011 TIME 12:00 GLOBAL PARAMETER LIST PAGE 3
VERIFY PARTNER INTERCHANGE OFF
VERIFY PARTNER GROUP OFF
VERIFY PARTNER TRANSACTION OFF
VERIFY RECEIVER INTERCHANGE OFF
VERIFY RECEIVER GROUP OFF
ERROR REPORT ALWAYS
OUTPUT MESSAGE ON
DIRECTED OUTPUT FILES
ICS TABLES OFF
CODE CHECK ON
BG PARTNER YES
PARTNER ACKNOWLEDGMENT
PARTNER DATABANK OFF
GS SENDER/RECEIVER QUALIFIER SPACES
INBOUND EDI INTERCHANGE FULL
INBOUND EDI GROUP DIRECTORY
INBOUND EDI TRANSACTION DIRECTORY
PARTNER SEQUENCE OFF
EBDI001 RUN 06/01/2011 TIME 12:00 SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS PROCESSING INCOMING DATA PAGE 4

PROCESSING BEGAN ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
OVERALL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS SUMMARY
INTERCHANGES READ ----- 1 DATABANK OUTPUT SUMMARY
GROUPS READ ----- 1 REJECTED INTERCHANGES ON DATA BANK ---- 1
TRANSACTIONS READ ----- 6 GROUPS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 0
SEGMENTS READ ----- 226 REJECTED GROUPS ON DATA BANK ----- 0
RECORDS READ ----- 80 TRANSACTION STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 6
CHARACTERS READ ----- 6,392 REJECTED TRANSACTIONS ON DATA BANK ---- 0
INTERCHANGES WRITTEN ----- 1 SEGMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 226
INTERCHANGES REJECTED ----- 0 CHARACTERS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 6,400
INTERCHANGES SUSPENDED ----- 0 RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 80
GROUPS WRITTEN ----- 1
GROUPS REJECTED ----- 0
GROUPS SUSPENDED ----- 0
TRANSACTIONS WRITTEN ----- 6
TRANSACTIONS REJECTED ----- 0
TRANSACTIONS SUSPENDED ----- 0
SEGMENTS WRITTEN ----- 226
PACKAGES WRITTEN ----- 0
CHARACTERS WRITTEN (EXPANDED OUTPUT)--- 8,435
MISCELLANEOUS OUTPUT SUMMARY
SEGMENTS SUSPENDED----- 0
NON-EDI RECORDS SUSPENDED----- 0
ERROR RECORDS WRITTEN----- 0
TOTAL PASS-THRU WRITTEN----- 0
DIRECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN ----- 0
ERROR REJECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN ---- 0
TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN----- 244
GENERATED ACKNOWLEDGMENT SUMMARY
TOTAL ACK. INFORMATION GENERATED ----- 11

PROCESSING ENDED ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
    
```

**Figure 4.1 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI001**

```

EBDI001    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    ERRORS ENCOUNTERED PROCESSING INCOMING DATA    PAGE    1
ERROR RECORD SEG ELT/COMP/REPEAT
NUMBR NUMBER ID  NBR    INFORMATION    ERROR MESSAGE
*** DATABANK *****    RUN #    = 00000001
NO COMPLIANCE ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY.
                * * *    END OF REPORT    * * *

```

**Figure 4.2 Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI001**

```

*****
PROGRAM  EBDI110  COMPILED 06/01/201112.00.00
VERSION 6.6  GENTRAN: BASIC 06/01/2011
CURRENT DATE IS 06/01/2011
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
*****

SORT FIELDS=(0005,0012,CH,A)
RECORD TYPE=V,LENGTH=(030022,,,000005,)

UNSORTED RECORDS READ.....000000011
RECORDS READ.....000000011
RECORDS WRITTEN.....000000011
*****

```

**Figure 4.3 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI110**

```

*****
PROGRAM  EBDI015  COMPILED 06/01/201112.00.00
VERSION 6.6  GENTRAN: BASIC 06/01/2011
CURRENT DATE IS 06/01/2011
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
*****

RECORDS READ = 000000244
DIRECTION RECORDS READ = 000000000
RECORDS WRITTEN = 000000244
DIRECTION RECORDS PROCESSED = 000000000
*****

REJECT RECORDS WRITTEN = 000000000
NON-SPLIT RECORDS WRITTEN = 000000244
*****NORMAL END OF JOB*****

```

**Figure 4.4 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI015**

```

EBDI041    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    ERRORS ENCOUNTERED MAPPING INCOMING DATA    PAGE    1
ERROR      **RECORD**      FIELD SEG ELE
NUMBR      NBR ID          SEQ # ID  SEQ  INFORMATION  ERROR MESSAGE
NO ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY - PROCESSING COUNTS BELOW
                        EDI RECORDS READ ----- 244
                        EDI RECORDS SUSPENDED ----- 0
                        APPLICATION RECORDS WRITTEN ---- 114
                        RETURN-CODE FOR MAPPING ----- 0
    
```

**Figure 4.5 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI041**

```

EBDI041    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    PROCESSING OPTIONS FOR MAPPING INCOMING DATA    PAGE    1
APPLICATION TO PROCESS-----INVFILE
ABEND PROGRAM ON SERIOUS ERROR-----N
USER EXIT VERSION SUPPORTED-----1
APPLICATION DECIMAL INDICATOR IS-----.
RIGHT JUSTIFY ALL APPLICATION REALS-----N
HANDLE FLOATING NOTES WITHIN A SECTION--Y
DATABANK PROCESSING CONFIGURATION-----DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK PROCESSING LEVEL-----DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK RUN NUMBER-----00000001
DIRECTORY POSTING OPTION-----POST SENDER ONLY
PARTNER PROFILE MODE-----PARTNER/QUALIFIER MODE
PRINT PARTNER NAME-----N
WRITE APPLICATION RECORDS-----Y
BUSINESS DOCUMENT TRACKING-----N
SUPPORT SINGLE QUOTE-----N
VERIFY PARTNER SPECIFIC MAP VERSION-----N
CONCURRENCY ENABLED-----N
MESSAGE CENTER ENABLED-----N
EBDI041    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS MAPPING INCOMING DATA    PAGE    1
PROCESSING BEGAN ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
INTERCHANGES READ ----- 1
GROUPS READ ----- 1
TRANSACTIONS READ ----- 6
SEGMENTS READ ----- 210
CHARACTERS READ ----- 25,058
DOCUMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 6
RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 114
APPLICATION DOCUMENTS WRITTEN ----- 6
APPLICATION RECORDS WRITTEN ----- 114
APPLICATION CHARACTERS WRITTEN ----- 9,120
DOCUMENTS SUSPENDED ----- 0
RECORDS SUSPENDED ----- 0
CHARACTERS SUSPENDED ----- 0
NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS PROCESSED ----- 1
NUMBER OF MAP DEFINITIONS PROCESSED --- 1
NUMBER OF TRADING PARTNERS PROCESSED -- 1
PROCESSING ENDED ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM
    
```

**Figure 4.6 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI041**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Outbound Process

Perform the installation verification steps in this section to validate correct outbound process installation.

**Step 2** Execute the outbound process.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **OUTBOUND** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal 0.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.7 through Figure 4.10).

```
EBDI042      RUN 06/01/2011      TIME 12:00      ERRORS ENCOUNTERED MAPPING OUTGOING DATA      PAGE 1
ERROR **RECORD**      FIELD SEG ELE
NUMBER  NBR ID      SEQ # ID  SEQ INFORMATION  ERROR MESSAGE
NO ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY - PROCESSING COUNTS BELOW
                        APPLICATION RECORDS READ ----- 68
                        APPLICATION RECORDS SUSPENDED - 0
                        TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN ----- 136
                        RETURN CODE FOR MAPPING ----- 0
```

**Figure 4.7 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI042**



```

EBDI042    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    PROCESSING OPTIONS FOR MAPPING OUTGOING DATA    PAGE    1
APPLICATION TO PROCESS-----POFILE
USER EXIT VERSION SUPPORTED-----1
APPLICATION DECIMAL INDICATOR IS-----.
DATABANK PROCESSING CONFIGURATION-----DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK PROCESSING LEVEL-----DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK RUN NUMBER-----00000001
PARTNER PROFILE MODE-----PARTNER/QUALIFIER MODE
PARTNER PROCESSING SEQUENCE-----SEARCH PARTNER FILE
DIRECTORY POSTING OPTION-----POST RECEIVER ONLY
USE MULTIPLE ENVELOPE ID-----N
USE INTERCHANGE PARTNER WITH VERSION----N
USE GROUP PARTNER WITH VERSION-----N
USE TRANSACTION PARTNER WITH VERSION----N
ENVELOPE GENERATION OPTION-----MAPPER GENERATES ENVELOPES
GENERATE RETURN CODE-----Y
CONCURRENCY ENABLED-----N
MESSAGE CENTER ENABLED-----N
EBDI042    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    PROCESSING OPTIONS FOR ENVELOPE GENERATION    PAGE    1
NO ENVELOPE PARAMETERS SPECIFIED-----
EBDI042    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS MAPPING OUTGOING DATA    PAGE    1
PROCESSING BEGAN ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
SEQUENTIAL INPUT DOCUMENTS READ -----          4
SEQUENTIAL INPUT RECORDS READ -----          68
SEQUENTIAL INPUT CHARACTERS READ -----        17,000
DOCUMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK -----          4
RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK -----          68
DOCUMENTS REPROCESSED -----                  0
RECORDS REPROCESSED -----                  0
CHARACTERS REPROCESSED -----                0
DOCUMENTS SUSPENDED -----                  0
RECORDS SUSPENDED -----                   0
CHARACTERS SUSPENDED -----                 0
EDI DOCUMENTS GENERATED -----             4
EDI PACKAGES GENERATED -----             0
TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN -----               136
NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS PROCESSED -----     1
NUMBER OF MAP DEFINITIONS PROCESSED ---     1
NUMBER OF TRADING PARTNERS PROCESSED --     4
PROCESSING ENDED ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
    
```

Figure 4.8 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI042

```

EBDI002    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    RUNTIME GLOBAL PARAMETER OVERRIDES    PAGE    1
EBDI002    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    SYSTEM CONFIGURATION OPTIONS          PAGE    2
INTCHG VERSION      = N
GROUP VERSION       = N
TRANSACTION VERSION = N
TRADING PROFILE MODE PARTNER QUALIFIER
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE DISABLED
CONCURRENCY DISABLED
MESSAGE CENTER DISABLED
EBDI002    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    GLOBAL PARAMETER LIST                  PAGE    3
VERIFY PARTNER INTERCHANGE    OFF
VERIFY PARTNER GROUP          OFF
VERIFY PARTNER TRANSACTION    OFF
ERROR REPORT ALWAYS
ICS TABLES OFF
CODE CHECK ON
PARTNER DATABANK OFF
COMPRESS TRANSMISSION
OUTPUT FILE LENGTH 080
GS SENDER/RECEIVER QUALIFIER INTERCHANGE
OUTBOUND EDI INTERCHANGE FULL
OUTBOUND EDI GROUP DIRECTORY
OUTBOUND EDI TRANSACTION DIRECTORY
EBDI002    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS PROCESSING OUTGOING DATA    PAGE    4

PROCESSING BEGAN ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
OVERALL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS SUMMARY
INTERCHANGES READ ----- 4          DATABANK OUTPUT SUMMARY
GROUPS READ ----- 4          INTERCHANGES STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 4
TRANSACTIONS READ ----- 4          REJECTED INTERCHANGES ON DATA BANK ---- 0
SEGMENTS READ ----- 124        GROUPS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 4
RECORDS READ ----- 136         REJECTED GROUPS ON DATA BANK ----- 0
CHARACTERS READ ----- 4,037     TRANSACTIONS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 4
INTERCHANGES WRITTEN ----- 4    REJECTED TRANSACTIONS ON DATA BANK ---- 0
INTERCHANGES REJECTED ----- 0    SEGMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 124
INTERCHANGES SUSPENDED ----- 0   CHARACTERS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 4,000
GROUPS WRITTEN ----- 4          RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 50
GROUPS REJECTED ----- 0
GROUPS SUSPENDED ----- 0
TRANSACTIONS WRITTEN ----- 4
TRANSACTIONS REJECTED ----- 0
TRANSACTIONS SUSPENDED ----- 0
SEGMENTS WRITTEN ----- 124
CHARACTERS WRITTEN (WRAPPED OUTPUT)----- 3,802
SEGMENTS SUSPENDED ----- 0
MISCELLANEOUS OUTPUT SUMMARY
TOTAL PASS-THRU WRITTEN----- 0
DIRECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN ----- 0
ERROR REJECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN ---- 0
TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN----- 50
TOTAL PACKAGES WRITTEN----- 0

PROCESSING ENDED ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
    
```

Figure 4.9 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI002

```

EBDI002    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    ERRORS ENCOUNTERED PROCESSING OUTGOING DATA    PAGE    1
ERROR RECORD SEG ELT/COMP
NUMBER NUMBER ID  NBR    INFORMATION          ERROR MESSAGE

*** DATABANK *****    RUN #    = 00000001

NO ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY

* * *   END OF REPORT   * * *
    
```

Figure 4.10 Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI002

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Online Screens

The steps in this section lead you through testing the Sterling Gentran:Basic screens to validate that setup of the Sterling Gentran:Basic subsystems is correct. Before the validation steps, the section explains Sterling Gentran:Basic jump codes and how to use them to facilitate navigation from screen to screen.

### Using Jump Codes

A jump code is a 10-character alphanumeric field located at the upper left corner of each Sterling Gentran:Basic screen. This field enables you to move, or *jump*, directly from one screen to another while bypassing menus. In Sterling Gentran:Basic, most screens have a jump code associated with them.

Use the following procedure to jump between screens:

1. Press **Home**.

The cursor moves to the Jump Code field at the top left of the screen, to the right of the screen name.

2. Type the jump code and press **Enter**.

See “Jump Codes” in Chapter 1 of the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* for more information.

See Appendix A of the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* for a complete list of screen jump codes.

## Performing the Installation Verification Procedure

This section takes you through the subsystems to review the screens and verify that installation was successful.

### *Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu*

The Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu provides access to all subsystems in Sterling Gentran:Basic.

**Step 3** Access the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main menu.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Display the appropriate screen for the CICS terminal and clear the screen. At the insertion point, type the System Image ID and press **Enter** to display the Sterling Gentran:Basic logon screen.

```

EDIM000                                06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

                                IBM Sterling Gentran

System Image: EDI                      Program Image: EDI
Databank Config: FFFF                  Sterling Gentran:Basic      6.6.00

                                User ID: _____ Password:
                                         New Password:

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
© Copyright IBM Corp. (1988, 2011) All Rights Reserved
IBM and the IBM logo are Trademarks of International Business Machines

Enter                                PF3=Exit

```

**Note:** The four lines above the User ID and Password fields indicate which options are selected and which Sterling Gentran:Basic add-on products are installed on your system.

See Appendix C for more information about the System Image feature.

- To display the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu (EDIM001):
  1. Type **ADMIN** in the User ID field and press **Tab**.
  2. Type **SECURITY** in the Password field and press **Enter**.

The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "GENTRAN MAIN MENU". At the top, it displays "EDIM001 0.0" and "EDI/EDI" on the left, and "XXX", "06/01/2011", "XXXXXXXX", and "12:00:00" on the right. Below this is a prompt: "Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or press the PF3 key to Exit." A list of nine menu options follows, with the first five being maintenance menus and the last four being "GENTRAN:Plus Main Menu (N/A)", "GENTRAN:Control Main Menu (N/A)", "GENTRAN:Realtime Main Menu (N/A)", and "GENTRAN:Viewpoint Main Menu (N/A)". At the bottom, it shows "Enter PF1=Help", "PF3=Exit", and "PF15=Logoff". A callout box labeled "selection field" points to a small circle containing a horizontal line, which is positioned to the left of the first menu option.

```

EDIM001 0.0 _____ GENTRAN MAIN MENU XXX 06/01/2011
EDI/EDI XXXXXXXX 12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

  1. Partner Maintenance Menu
  2. Standards Maintenance Menu
  3. Databank Maintenance Menu
  4. Administrative Maintenance
  5. Mapping Maintenance Menu

  6. GENTRAN:Plus Main Menu (N/A)
  7. GENTRAN:Control Main Menu (N/A)
  8. GENTRAN:Realtime Main Menu (N/A)
  9. GENTRAN:Viewpoint Main Menu (N/A)

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF15=Logoff
    
```

**Note:** The insertion point displays in the selection field on the Sterling Gentrans:Basic Main Menu.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

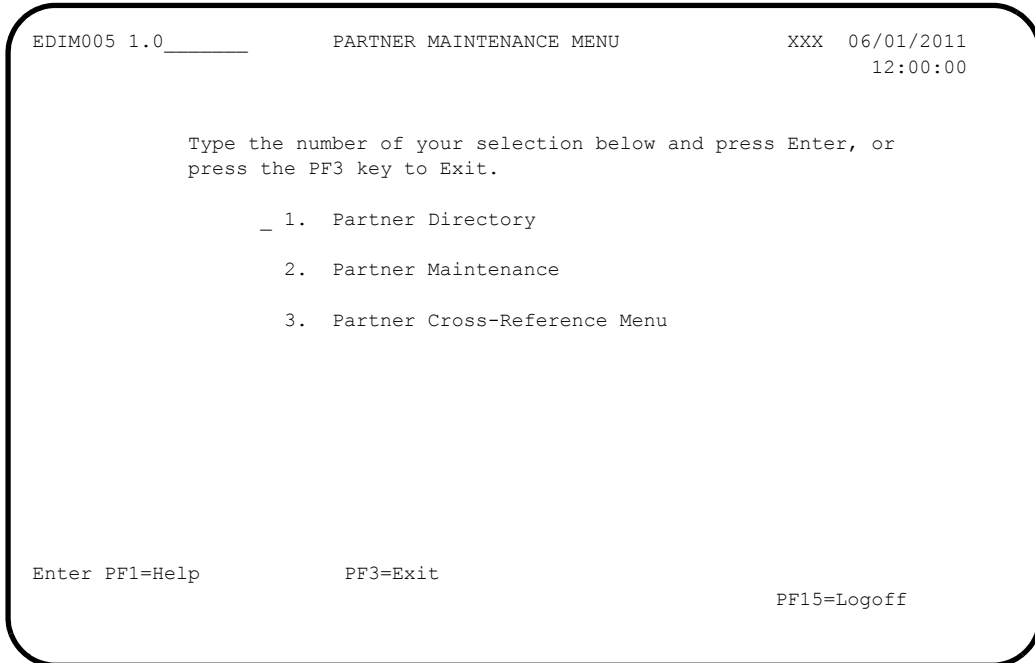
## Partner Subsystem

**Step 4** Verify the Partner subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Maintenance Menu (EDIM005).



EDIM005 1.0 \_\_\_\_\_ PARTNER MAINTENANCE MENU XXX 06/01/2011  
12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press Enter, or  
press the PF3 key to Exit.

\_ 1. Partner Directory  
2. Partner Maintenance  
3. Partner Cross-Reference Menu

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF15=Logoff

- Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Directory screen (EDIM010).

```

Select
EDIM010 1.1_____ PARTNER DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Starting Partner Id: _____

A Partner                               Qual   Name                               U
- !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1      GENTRAN RESERVED PARTNER          N
- BG-PARTNER                             EXAMPLE OF A BG PARTNER           N
- ICS-PARTNER                             EXAMPLE OF AN ICS PARTNER         N
- ISA-PARTNER                             EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER         N
- STX-PARTNER                             EXAMPLE OF AN STX PARTNER         N
- UNA-PARTNER                             EXAMPLE OF A UNA PARTNER          N
- VENDOR-1                               TUTORIAL - XYZ COMPUTER COMPANY   N
- VENDOR-2                               TUTORIAL - BULK PAPER COMPANY     N
- VENDOR-3                               TUTORIAL - TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS N
- VENDOR-4                               TUTORIAL - RANDOM OFFICE SUPPLY   N
- VENDOR-5                               TUTORIAL - OVERSEAS MINING COMPAN N
- VENDOR-6                               TUTORIAL - SOFTWARE HOUSE PLC     N
-
END OF PARTNERS
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit           PF5=Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd

```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **ISA-PARTNER** in the Partner field. Type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Partner Selection Menu (EDIM007).

```

EDIM007 1.2_____ PARTNER SELECTION MENU XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID:  ISA-PARTNER_____ Qual: _____
Copy ID:  _____          Qual: _____

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER,
or press the PF3 key to Exit.
- 1. Header Information
  2. Interchange Directory
  3. Group Directory
  4. Transaction Directory
  5. Name and Address
  6. User Defined
  7. Data Separation
  8. Error Rejection
  9. Copy All Records

Job Name: _____

Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Dir
      PF7=Rpt

```

- Type **1** and press **Enter** to display the Header Information screen (EDIM026).

```
EDIM026 1.2.1_____  HEADER INFORMATION                XXX  06/01/2011
                                                              12:00:00

EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID: ISA-PARTNER                                     Qual:

Description:
      EXAMPLE_OF_AN_ISA_PARTNER_____
      _____

Underscore Character :  _
Division . . . . . :  000
Update Allowed . . . :  N   (Y/N)

Last Update Date . . . :  00/00/00   Time . . . :  00:00:00   User . . . :  SCI

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit                PF5=IDir
                         PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
```

- ☐ Press **PF5** to display the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM027).

```
Select
EDIM027 1.2.2_____  INTERCHANGE DIRECTORY            XXX  06/01/2011
                                                              12:00:00

EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID: ISA-PARTNER                                     Qual:

  MULTIPLE  HEADER
A  ENV ID   OPTION  VERSION
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
TO SELECT INTERCHANGE ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Hdr                PF5=Ctrl
    PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ☐ In the A field to the left of **ISA** in the Header Option field, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Control Information screen (EDIM015).



```

EDIM015 1.2.2.1___          CONTROL INFORMATION          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

          EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID: ISA-PARTNER                      Qual:
Multiple Envelope Id:  ___                Version:  _____
Interchange Header Option....:  ISA  (ISA ICS BG GS UNA UNB SCH STX)
Last Incoming Sequence Number:  _____
EDI Databank Inbound.....:  D (D/N)      Outbound.....:  D (F/D/N)
Expect a TA1, AC1, or UCI.....:  N (Y/N)   Network Tracking.:  N (Y/N)
Acknowledge Interchange.....:  N (Y/N/E)    Errors.....:  N (Y/N)

Last Incoming BG Password.....:  _____   Syntax Version...:  _
Mailbox/Remote ID (For Plus)..:  _____
Network ID.(For PLUS).....:  _____
Viewpoint - Exception.....:  _ (Y/N)       Tracking.....:  _ (Y/N)
Reconciliation Delay (days)..:  ___

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=IDir      PF5=Control    PF6=Next Ctl
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del      PF14=Info
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the second Control Information screen (EDIM016).

```

EDIM016 _____          CONTROL INFORMATION          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

          EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID: ISA-PARTNER                      Qual:
Multiple Envelope Id:  _____         Version:  _____
Outbound envelope information for ISA segment:

Authorization Qual....ISA01:  00          Authorization.ISA02:  _____
Security Code Qual....ISA03:  00          Security Code.ISA04:  _____
Sender ID Qual.....ISA05:  ZZ           Sender ID.....ISA06:  YOUR_COMPANY___
Receiver ID Qual.....ISA07:  ZZ          Receiver ID...ISA08:  TRADING_PARTNER
Repeat Sep / Stds ID..ISA11:  _ or Hex  __
Version.....ISA12:  00200   Use.....:  I (A/I/D)
Control Number.....ISA13:  000000000 Ack Requested.ISA14:  0 (1=Yes,0=No)
Test or Production...ISA15:  _ (T/P)
Subelement Separator..ISA16:  | or Hex 4F
Element Separator.....:  * or Hex 5C
Segment Terminator.....:  _ or Hex 15

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Control    PF5=GDir
                        PF10=Updt          PF14=Info
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the Group Directory screen (EDIM020).



```

EDIM033 _____ GROUP INFORMATION XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID.: ISA-PARTNER                      Qual:
Group ID: !!!DFT  Multiple Env Id:          Version:

Outbound envelope information for GS segment:

Functional Group ID.....GS01:  !!!DFT
Applications Senders Code.....GS02: STERLING_____
Applications Receivers Code...GS03: ABC_____
Control Number.....GS06: _____
Responsible Agency Code.....GS07: X_
Version.....GS08: _____

Transaction Segment ID.....:  ____ ( /ST)
Transaction Control Number.....: _____

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Group    PF5=TDir      PF6=Next Grp
                          PF10=Updt          PF14=Info
    
```

- Press **PF5** to display the Transaction Directory screen (EDIM025).

```

Select
EDIM025 1.2.4_____ TRANSACTION DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID: ISA-PARTNER                      Qual:
Multiple Env Id: _____

Multiple
A   Trans ID Rlse# Env Id   Version   Group ID   Accept   Send   T/P
-   !!!DFT                                     Y         Y         P
-   832                                     SC         Y         Y         T
-   850                                     PO         Y         Y         T
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
TO SELECT TRANS ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=GDir    PF5=Trans
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- In the A field to the left of **!!!DFT** (default value) in the Trans ID field, type **s**. Then, press **PF5** to display the Transaction Information screen (EDIM040).

```

EDIM040 1.2.4.1_____ TRANSACTION INFORMATION          XXX 06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

          EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID:  ISA-PARTNER                               Qual:
Transaction ID:  !!!DFT                             Version: _____
                                                    Multiple Env Id:

Functional Group ID.....: _____
Test or Production.....:  P (T/P)
Translation Map ID Inbound.....: _____ Outbound: _____
EDI Databank Inbound.....:  D (D/N)           Outbound:  D (D/N)
Application Databank Inbound....:  F (F/D/N)   Outbound:  D (D/N)
Last Incoming Control Number....: _____
Accept Transaction Inbound.....:  Y (Y/N)
Send Transaction Outbound.....:  Y (Y/N)
Expect an AK2 or UCM.....:  N (Y/N)
Acknowledge this Transaction....:  N (Y/N)
Transaction Acknowledgment Type.: _____ (997/999/Contrl)
Viewpoint - Exception.....:  _ (Y/N)           Tracking:  _ (Y/N)

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=TDir          PF5=Trans          PF6=Next Trn
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del          PF14=Info
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the second Transaction Information screen (EDIM043).

```

EDIM043 _____ TRANSACTION INFORMATION          XXX 06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

          EXAMPLE OF AN ISA PARTNER
Part ID:  ISA-PARTNER                               Qual:
Transaction ID:  !!!DFT                             Version: _____
                                                    Multiple Env Id:

Outbound envelope information for ST segment:

Transaction Set Identifier.....ST01:  !!!DFT
Control Number.....ST02: _____
Implementation Convention.....ST03: _____
Version.....: _____

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Trans          PF5=Name          PF6=Nxt Tran
                        PF10=Updt          PF14=Info
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the Name and Address screen (EDIM035).

```

EDIM035 1.2.5_____          NAME AND ADDRESS          XXX 06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Partner...:  ISA-PARTNER                               Qual:

Name...:  EXAMPLE_OF_AN_ISA_PARTNER_____
Address:  _____
          _____
          _____
          _____

City...:  _____
State...:  _____
Zip....:  _____ - _____  Country Code:  __
Contact:  _____
Phone...:  ( _____ ) _____ - _____ x _____
International Dial Code:  000

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Trans          PF5=Name2
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del          PF14=Info
    
```

- Press **Home** and type **0.0** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to jump to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Standards Subsystem

**Step 5** Verify the Standards subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **2** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Standards Maintenance Menu (EDIM100).

```
EDIM100 2.0_____ STANDARDS MAINTENANCE MENU      XXX      06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

      1.  Version Directory
      2.  Version
      3.  Version/Transaction Directory
      4.  Transaction Directory
      5.  Transaction
      6.  Segment
      7.  Segment Element
      8.  Segment Element Activity
      9.  Data Element Definition
     10.  Standard Code Menu
     11.  Transaction in Use
     12.  User Envelope Specification
     13.  Standard Association

Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit

                                                    PF15=Logoff
```

- Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Version Directory (EDIM111).

```

Select
EDIM111 2.1_____          VERSION DIRECTORY          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Starting Version Id:  D_99B_____      Agency...: UN_
Search Agency.....:  _____

A  Version      Agncy  Envelope      Description      U
   ID           Type                    U
-- D 99B       UN    EDIFACT       EDIFACT VERSION D 99B - OCTOBER 1999      N
-- DEFAULT    SC    ANSI-X12     EDITOR DEFAULT VERSION FOR ALL STANDARDS  N
-- 00100      X    ANSI-X12     ANSI INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT N
-- 00200      X    ANSI-X12     ANSI INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT N
-- 00300      X    ANSI-X12     INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT   N
-- 00400      X    ANSI-X12     INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT   N
-- 004001     UN    EDIFACT       EDIFACT CONTRL/AUTACK/KEYMAN MESSAGES (VERS N
-- 00403      X    ANSI-X12     INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT   N
-- 004030     X    ANSI-X12     ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0   ASC N
--
--
END OF AVAILABLE VERSIONS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Tdir  PF3=Exit          PF5=Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

**Note:** The versions displayed on the Version Directory screen are the versions loaded from the Standards CD.

- With the insertion point in the Starting Version Id field, type **004030** and press **Enter** to display version 004030 on the screen.

```

Select
EDIM111 2.1_____          VERSION DIRECTORY          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Starting Version Id:  004030_____      Agency...: X__
Search Agency.....:  _____

A  Version      Agncy  Envelope      Description      U
   ID           Type                    U
-- 004030     X    ANSI-X12     ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0   ASC N
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
END OF AVAILABLE VERSIONS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Tdir  PF3=Exit          PF5=Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **004030** (ANSI Version) in the Version ID field. Type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Version screen (EDIM110).

```

EDIM110 2.2_____          VERSION          XXX    06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Version Id.....: 004030_____

Agency.....: X__

Description.....: ANSI_VERSION_4_RELEASE_3_SUBRELEASE_0_ASC_X12_____

Envelope Type....: X (A=ANA, E=EDIFACT, T=TDCC, X=X12)

Update Allowed...: N (Y/N)

                                           Last Update Date: 06/01/2011
                                           Time: 12:00:00
                                           User: XXX

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Tdir  PF3=Exit PF4=Vdir      PF5=Trans  PF6=Nxt Vers
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt

```

- Press **PF2** to display the Transaction Directory screen (EDIM121).

```

Select
EDIM121 2.4_____          TRANSACTION DIRECTORY          XXX    06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Version ID. . . . . : 004030_____          Agency. . . : X__
Starting Trans ID . : _____

Description:  ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0 ASC X12
  Trans      Func
  A   ID      Id      Description
  --  --      --      --
  --  100     PG      INSURANCE PLAN DESCRIPTION
  --  101     NL      NAME AND ADDRESS LISTS
  --  102     AC      ASSOCIATED DATA
  --  103     AB      ABANDONED PROPERTY FILINGS
  --  104     SA      AIR SHIPMENT INFORMATION
  --  105     BF      BUSINESS ENTITY FILINGS
  --  106     MH      MOTOR CARRIER RATE PROPOSAL
  --  107     MC      REQUEST FOR MOTOR CARRIER RATE PROPOSAL
  --  108     MK      RESPONSE TO A MOTOR CARRIER RATE PROPOSAL
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE TRANS NO AND PRESS THE APPROPRIATE PFKEY
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Vdir      PF5=Trans  PF6=Nxt Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                      PF14=VTdir

```

- Press **Tab** to move to the Starting Trans ID field. Type **850** and press **Enter** to display the 850 Transaction ID as the first Transaction ID listed on the screen.



```

Select
EDIM121 2.4_____ TRANSACTION DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Version ID. . . . . : 004030_____ Agency. . . : X__
Starting Trans ID . : 850___

Description: ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0 ASC X12
Trans      Func
A   ID      Id      Description
-   850     PO      PURCHASE ORDER
-   851     LS      ASSET SCHEDULE
-   852     PD      PRODUCT ACTIVITY DATA
-   853     RI      ROUTING AND CARRIER INSTRUCTION
-   854     DD      SHIPMENT DELIVERY DISCREPANCY INFORMATION
-   855     PR      PURCHASE ORDER ACKNOWLEDGMENT
-   856     SH      SHIP NOTICE/MANIFEST
-   857     BS      SHIPMENT AND BILLING NOTICE
-   858     SI      SHIPMENT INFORMATION
-   859     FB      FREIGHT INVOICE
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE TRANS NO AND PRESS THE APPROPRIATE PFKEY
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Vdir      PF5=Trans      PF6=Nxt Vers
      PF7=Bwd      PF8=Fwd      PF14=VTdir
    
```

- Type **s** in the A field to the left of **850** in the Trans ID field and press **PF5** to display the Transaction screen (EDIM120).

```

EDIM120 2.5_____ TRANSACTION XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction Code.....: 850___
Version Id.....: 004030_____ Agency.: X__
Description.....: PURCHASE_ORDER_____
Functional Id.....: PO___
LS/LE Bounding Ind...: Y (Y/N/ )
NTE Float Ind.....: _ (Y/N/ )
Number of Segments...: 0204 Repeat Ind: N (Y/N)

Job Name: _____

Last Update Date: 06/01/2011
Time: 12:00:00
User: XXX

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Vers PF3=Exit PF4=Tdir PF5=Segment PF6=Nxt Tran
      PF7=Rpt PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF14=VTdir
    
```

- Press **PF5** to display the Segments screen (EDIM130).

```

Add Delete Update Select Info
EDIM130 2.6 _____ SEGMENTS          XXX      06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Version Id.....: 004030 _____ Agency...: X__
Transaction ID...: 850 _____

*****Segment*****
A  No  Id  Ver Ty Req Cde Min  Max  Min  Max  Count Grp  Id  LP Act
- 0001 BEG_ 00 H  _ M  1  _  _  _  _  _ 12  _  _  _ 1
    BEGINNING_SEGMENT_FOR_PURCHASE_ORDER
- 0002 CUR_ 00 H  _ O  _  _  _  _  _  _ 21  _  _  _  _
    CURRENCY
- 0003 REF_ 00 H  _ O  _ 999999  _  _  _  _ 9  _  _  _  _
    REFERENCE_IDENTIFICATION
- 0004 PER_ 00 H  _ O  _  _  _ 3  _  _  _ 9  _  _  _  _
    ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICATIONS_CONTACT
- 0005 TAX_ 00 H  _ O  _ 999999  _  _  _  _13  _  _  _  _
    TAX_REFERENCE

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Trans          PF5=Elements  PF6=Nxt Tran
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- ☐ For the BEG Segment ID, type **s** in the A field to the left of 0001 in the Segment No field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Segment Element screen (EDIM140).

```

Add Update Delete Select Info
EDIM140 2.7 _____ SEGMENT ELEMENT          XXX      06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Version Id...: 004030 _____ Agency...: X__
Segment Id...: BEG_ Segment Version...: 00

Seq  Ele  Sub Man Com Ad  Element          **Group**
A  Num  Seq  Ele Ele Ele In  Id  Ver  R  Dsg Ty  Description  Cd
- 0001 001 000 M  M  _  353_ 00 0001  _  _  TRANSACTION SET PURPO
- 0002 002 000 M  M  _  92_ 00 0001  _  _  PURCHASE ORDER TYPE C
- 0003 003 000 M  M  Y  324_ 00 0001  _  _  PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER
- 0004 004 000 O  O  _  328_ 00 0001  _  _  RELEASE NUMBER
- 0005 005 000 M  M  _  373_ 00 0001  _  _  DATE
- 0006 006 000 O  O  _  367_ 00 0001  _  _  CONTRACT NUMBER
- 0007 007 000 O  O  _  587_ 00 0001  _  _  ACKNOWLEDGMENT TYPE
- 0008 008 000 O  O  _  1019_ 00 0001  _  _  INVOICE TYPE CODE
- 0009 009 000 O  O  _  1166_ 00 0001  _  _  CONTRACT TYPE CODE
- 0010 010 000 O  O  _  1232_ 00 0001  _  _  PURCHASE CATEGORY

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Actvty PF3=Exit PF4=Segment  PF5=Elem Def  PF6=Nxt Segm
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- ☐ For the 003 Element Sequence, type an **s** in the A field to the left of 0003 in the Seg Num field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Data Element Definition screen (EDIM160).

```
EDIM160 2.9_____ DATA ELEMENT DEFINITION      XXX  06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Version Id.....: 004030_____ Agency.....: X__

Element Id.....: 324___   Element Version: 00

Description:
  PURCHASE_ORDER_NUMBER_____

Element Type...: AN  (AN/ID/R/Nn/DT/D8/TM/T6/T8/CD/B)

Minimum Length: 001

Maximum Length: 00022

Composite Code Definition: _____ Last Update Date: 06/01/2011
                                                    Time: 12:00:00
                                                    User: XXX

Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Seg Elem PF5=Code Dir PF6=Nxt Elem
                     PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
```

- Press **Home** to move to the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Then, type 2 . 3 and press Enter to jump to the Version/Transaction Directory (EDIM113).

```
Select
EDIM113 2.3_____ VERSION/TRANSACTION DIRECTORY      XXX  06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Transaction Id.....: 850___ PURCHASE ORDER
Starting Version Id: 004030_____ Search Limit: 0050
Search Agency.....: X__

A  Version      Agncy Rlse Envelope      Description
   ID            Type
--  --
_  004030        X      0      ANSI-X12     ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  A
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_

END OF VERSIONS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Vers PF3=Exit PF4=Tdir PF5=Trans
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
```

- Press **PF3** two times to return to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Databank Subsystem

**Step 6** Verify the Databank subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **3** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Databank Maintenance Menu (EDIM250).

```
EDIM250 3.0 _____ DATABANK MAINTENANCE MENU          XXX 06/01/2011
                                                                12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER,
or press the PF3 key to Exit.

      1. Interchange Directory
      2. Group Directory
      3. Interchange Status
      4. Group Status
      5. Transaction Status
      6. Document Directory
      7. Document Status
      8. Change Audit Directory
      9. Change Audit Status
     10. Log Display
     11. Group Directory - Date
     12. Acknowledgments Overdue

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF6=Refresh
                          PF15=Logoff
```

- Press **PF6** to refresh buffers and update the online data.

**Note:** The message **DATABANK FILES HAVE BEEN REFRESHED** displays confirming the system action.

- Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254).

```

Select
EDIM254 3.1_____  INTERCHANGE DIRECTORY          XXX    06/01/2011
                                             12:00:00

Intchg Part ID _____ Qual _____
In/Outbound  -           Databank G (Gentran,Realtime)

A  Interchange Partner ID      Qual  I/O  Dbk  Div
-  VENDOR-1                    O    G   000
-  VENDOR-1                    I    G   000
-  VENDOR-2                    O    G   000
-  VENDOR-3                    O    G   000
-  VENDOR-4                    O    G   000
-
-
-
TO SELECT INTERCHANGE ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Interchg
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
  
```

- ☐ Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field, left of **VENDOR-2** in the Interchange Partner ID field. Type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Interchange Status screen (EDIM251).

```

Acknowledge Select Delete Reset Network
EDIM251 3.3_____  INTERCHANGE STATUS          XXX    06/01/2011
                                             12:00:00

Intchg Part ID. : VENDOR-2_____ Qual _____
Name . . . . . : TUTORIAL - BULK PAPER COMPANY
From Date . . . : _____ Time _____ Division 000
To Date . . . . : _____ Time _____
Status - Network: _____ Ack _____ Int Env Ref: _____
In/Outbound . . : 0           Databank G

    Rec Interchange          Group Char          Status
A Stat Envelope Ref  Date      Time  Count Count      Ack Net Comm I/O Dbk
-      000000001   06/01/2011 12:00 00001 0000000832 N N      O G
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF INTERCHANGES
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data  PF3=Exit PF4=Dir          PF5=Group      PF6=Next ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                PF14=Dtl
  
```

- ☐ Type **s** in the A field to the left of **000000001** in the Interchange Envelope Ref field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Group Status screen (EDIM252).

```

Acknowledge Select Delete
EDIM252 3.4_____          GROUP STATUS          XXX    06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Intchg Part ID : VENDOR-2_____          Qual _____
Int. Env. Ref  : 000000001_____
Group Part ID. : VENDOR-2_____          Qual _____
Group Name . . : TUTORIAL - BULK PAPER COMPANY
Func Group ID. : _____
From Date . . . : _____          Time _____          Division 000
To Date . . . . : _____          Time _____          Loaded 06/01/2011 12:00
Acknowldge Stat: _          In/Outbound O Databank G

      Rec   Func   Group          Transactions   Char.          Acknowledged
A Stat ID   Envelope Ref   Count Acptd   Count   Date      Time   St
-      -    -          -          -          -          -          -
-      PO    000005862   000001 000000   0000000710          W
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF GROUPS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data  PF3=Exit PF4=Interchg  PF5=Trans  PF6=Nx Gr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- For the 000005862 Group Envelope Ref, type **s** in the A field to left of **PO** in the Func ID field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Transaction Status screen (EDIM253).

```

Acknowledge Select Delete
EDIM253 3.5_____          TRANSACTION STATUS          XXX    06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Group Part ID. : VENDOR-2_____          Qual _____
Group Name . . : TUTORIAL - BULK PAPER COMPANY
Group Env. Ref : 000005862_____          Division 000
From Date . . . : _____          Time _____          Output 06/01/2011 12:00
To Date . . . . : _____          Time _____          In/Outbound O Databank G
Acknowldge Stat: _          Envelope Ref: _____

      Rec   Transaction   User          Acknowledged
A Stat Set   Envelope Ref   Reference   Date      Time   St
-      -    -          -          -          -          -          -
-      850   000000001   PONUMBER-002          W
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF TRANSACTIONS
      PF1=Help PF2=Data  PF3=Exit PF4=Group  PF5=Detail  PF6=Nx Gr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- For the 000000001 Transaction Envelope Ref, type **s** in the A field to left of **850** in the Transaction Set field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Transaction Status Detail screen (EDIM258).

```

EDIM258 _____ TRANSACTION STATUS DETAIL          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Trans - Part ID: VENDOR-2                      Qual:
Trans. Env Ref : 000000001
Transaction Set: 850                            Division: 000
User Reference : PONUMBER-002

Orig. DB Run # : 00000001                      Network:
Last DB Run #  : 00000001                      I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OE00000004                   Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                               Acknowledge Status: W
Mapped . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Edited . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Output . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Acknowledged   :                               DBK Retention Days:

Update . . . . :                               Character Count: 0000000648
Update User ID :                               Test/Prod: Test

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data  PF3=Exit PF4=Trans  PF5=Doc

```

- Press **PF2** to display the Transaction Display screen (EDIM259).

```

Select
EDIM259 _____ TRANSACTION DISPLAY          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Group ID . . . : VENDOR-2                      Qual :
Group Name . . : TUTORIAL - BULK PAPER COMPANY
Group Env. Ref : 000005862
Trans. Set . . : 850                            Ack Status : W
Trans. Env Ref : 000000001                      I/O: Outbound
                                                    Databank : Gentran
                                                    Search  _____

A
- ST+850+000000001;
- BEG+00+NE+PONUMBER-002++20010102;
- DTM+010+19950105;
- N1+BT+IBM+1+987654321;
- N3+4600 LAKEHURST COURT;
- N4+COLUMBUS+OH+430170760;
- PER+BD++TE+614-793-7000;
- N1+VN+BULK PAPER COMPANY+1+333333333;
- N3+PO BOX 4231;
- N4+SAN FRANCISCO+CA+90152;

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Trans  PF5=Seg      PF6=Search
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd          PF14=Dt1

```

- In the A field to left of the line starting with **BEG+00+NE**, type **S**. Then, press **PF5** to display the Segment Display screen (EDIM260).

```

Select
EDIM260 _____ SEGMENT DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

I/O . . . . . : Outbound      Databank . . . . . : Gentran
Version ID. . . . . : 004030_____ Agency . . . . . : X__
Transaction ID. . . . . : 850
Segment ID. . . . . : BEG      Segment Version. . : 00
  Ele Sub Rep
A Seq Ele Nbr Description Element Data
- 001 000 TRANSACTION SET PURPOSE CODE 00
- 002 000 PURCHASE ORDER TYPE CODE NE
- 003 000 PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER PONUMBER-002
- 005 000 DATE 20010102
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF ELEMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Hex PF3=Exit PF4=Trans PF5=Ele Def
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Type **s** in the A field to the left of the **003** Element Segment and press **PF5** to display the Data Element Display screen (EDIM261).

```

EDIM261 _____ DATA ELEMENT DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

I/O . . . . . : Outbound      Databank . . . . . : Gentran
Version ID. . . . . : 004030_____ Agency . . . . . : X
Element ID. . . . . : 324      Element Version. . : 00
Description . . . . . : PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER
Repeating Occurrence. . . . . : Element Type . . . : AN

Minimum Length. . . . . : 001      Maximum Length . . : 00022

Composite Code Definition :

Element Data. . . . . : PONUMBER-002

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Hex PF3=Exit PF4=Seg
    
```

- Press **Home** to move the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Type **3.6** and press **Enter** to jump to the Document Directory screen (EDIM262).



```

Select
EDIM262 3.6_____ DOCUMENT DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

Partner ID _____ Qual _____
In/Outbound _ Databank G (Gentran, Realtime)

A Partner           Qual      I/O   Dbk
_  VENDOR-1          O         I     G
_  VENDOR-1          O         O     G
_  VENDOR-2          O         O     G
_  VENDOR-3          O         O     G
_  VENDOR-4          O         O     G
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
TO SELECT PROFILE ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit      PF5=Doc
      PF7=Bwd      PF8=Fwd
  
```

- ❑ For **VENDOR-3**, type **s** in the A field to the left of the Partner field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Document Status screen (EDIM263).

```

SELECT DELETE RESET
EDIM263 3.7_____ DOCUMENT STATUS XXX 06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

Partner ID . . . VENDOR-3_____ Qual _____
Appl Data ID _____
User Reference _____
In/Outbound O Databank G
From Date . . . _____ Time _____
To Date . . . _____ Time _____

Rec Appl
A Stat Data ID      User Reference      Date      I/O Dbk
_  PROFILE          PONUMBER-003      06/01/2011  O   G
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF DOCUMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data  PF3=Exit PF4=Dir      PF5=Detail  PF6=Nx Pr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
  
```

- ❑ For the **PROFILE** Application Data ID, type **s** in the A field to the left of the Rec Stat field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Document Status Detail screen (EDIM265).

```

EDIM265 _____ DOCUMENT STATUS DETAIL XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Partner ID . . . : VENDOR-3                Qual:
Appl. Data ID  : POFILE                    Division: 000
User Reference  : PONUMBER-003

Orig. BD Run # : 00000001                  Network:
Databank Run # : 00000001                  I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OA00000003                Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                          Mapping Status: 00
Loaded . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Mapped . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00          DBK Retention Days:

Update . . . . :                          Test/Prod: Prod
Update User ID :                          User Dup. Ind.: N

                                           Character Count: 000004500

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data PF3=Exit PF4=Doc PF5=Trans
    
```

Press **PF2** to display the Document Display screen (EDIM264).

```

Select
EDIM264 _____ DOCUMENT DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Partner ID . . . : VENDOR-3                Qual :
Name . . . . . : TUTORIAL - TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS
User Reference  : PONUMBER-003
I/O . . . . . : Outbound          Databank : Gentran   Search : _____

A Record
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003001010201IBM          4600 LAKEHURST COURT
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####              PURCHASE ORDER INSTRUCTIONS
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ALL ITEMS MUST BE SENT BY REQUESTED SHIP DATE O
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ENTIRE ORDER IS SUBJECT TO CANCELLATION
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### NO SUBSTITUTION OF ITEMS W/O PRIOR BUYER APPROV
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-0030050010000EACH0002299STD-01-BLACK STANDARD PUSH-BUTTO

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Doc PF5=Record PF6=Search
PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd PF14=Dt1
    
```

In the A field to left of the Record starting with **VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003001010201IBM**, type **S**. Then, press **PF5** to display the Record Display screen (EDIM266).

```

Select
EDIM266 _____ RECORD DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Application Data ID : POFILE
Record ID . . . . . : 001
I/O . . . . . : Outbound Databank : Gentran
  Fld
A Seq Description Field Data
- 010 VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY) VENDOR-3
- 020 PO NUMBER (SORT KEY) PONUMBER-003
- 030 RECORD TYPE (SORT KEY) 001
- 040 PO DATE 010201
- 050 BILL TO NAME IBM
- 060 BILL TO ADDRESS 4600 LAKEHURST COURT
- 070 BILL TO CITY COLUMBUS
- 080 BILL TO STATE OH
- 090 BILL TO ZIP 43017
- 100 VENDOR NAME TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Doc PF5=Field
PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

- For the **BILL TO NAME** description, type **S** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Field Display screen (EDIM267).

```

EDIM267 _____ FIELD DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

I/O . . . . . : Outbound Databank : Gentran
Application Data ID : POFILE

Field Description : BILL TO NAME

Field Sequence . . . : 050

Field Type . . . . . : AN

Field Position . . . : 00030

Field Length . . . . : 25

Field Data . . . . . IBM_____

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Record
PF10=Updt
    
```

- Notice that value **IBM** currently displays in the Field Data field. To update this field information, use the **Tab** key to move to the Field Data field. Type the value **IBM** in the Field Data field, by typing over **IBM**

**Note:** When typing a new value in the Field Data field, do not exceed the number of characters specified in the Field

Length field. If you exceed the number of characters specified in the Field Length field, Sterling Gentran:Basic will truncate the value in the Field Data.

You can use uppercase or lowercase letters to enter a value. After you update the screen, the system displays the values in uppercase letters.

- Press **PF10** to update the Field Display screen.

```
EDIM267 _____ FIELD DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                      12:00:00

I/O . . . . . : Outbound           Databank : Gentran
Application Data ID : POFILE

Field Description   : BILL TO NAME

Field Sequence . . . : 050

Field Type . . . . . : AN

Field Position . . . : 00030

Field Length . . . . : 25

Field Data . . . . . IBM_____

UPDATE COMPLETE
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Record
                          PF10=Updt
```

- Press **PF4** to display the Record Display screen again.

```

Select
EDIM266 _____ RECORD DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                      12:00:00

Application Data ID : POFILE
Record ID . . . . . : 001
I/O . . . . . : Outbound           Databank : Gentran
  Fld
A  Seq  Description                Field Data
-  050  BILL TO Name                IBM
-  060  BILL TO ADDRESS             4600 LAKEHURST COURT
-  070  BILL TO CITY                COLUMBUS
-  080  BILL TO STATE               OH
-  090  BILL TO ZIP                 43017
-  100  VENDOR NAME                 TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS
-  110  VENDOR ADDRESS              8654 JONES DR.
-  120  VENDOR CITY                 CHICAGO
-  130  VENDOR STATE                IL
-  140  VENDOR ZIP                  23145

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Doc          PF5=Field
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

Press PF4 to display the Document Display screen again.

```

Select
EDIM264 _____ DOCUMENT DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                      12:00:00

Partner ID . . . : VENDOR-3           Qual :
Name . . . . . : TUTORIAL - TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS
User Reference : PONUMBER-003
I/O . . . . . : Outbound           Databank : Gentran   Search : _____
A  Record
-  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003001010201IBM                4600 LAKEHURST COURT
-  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#####
-  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####                     PURCHASE ORDER INSTRUCTIONS
-  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
-  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ALL ITEMS MUST BE SENT BY REQUESTED SHIP DATE O
-  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ENTIRE ORDER IS SUBJECT TO CANCELLATION
-  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
-  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### NO SUBSTITUTION OF ITEMS W/O PRIOR BUYER APPROV
-  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
-  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#####
-  VENDOR-3PONUMBER-0030050010000EACH0002299STD-01-BLACK  STANDARD PUSH-BUTTO

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Doc          PF5=Record    PF6=Search
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                PF14=Dt1
    
```

Press PF4 to display the Document Status screen again.

```

SELECT DELETE RESET
EDIM263 3.7 _____ DOCUMENT STATUS XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Partner ID . . . VENDOR-3 _____ Qual _____
Appl Data ID _____
User Reference _____
In/Outbound O Databank G
From Date . . . _____ Time _____
To Date . . . . _____ Time _____

Rec Appl
A Stat Data ID User Reference Date I/O Dbk
_ E POFILE PONUMBER-003 06/01/2011 O G
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF DOCUMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Detail PF6=Nx Pr ID
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd

```

**Note:** In the Rec Stat (Record Status) field, the value **E** displays for the **POFILE** Application Data ID. The value **E** indicates the data for this record has been edited.

- For the **POFILE** Application Data ID, type **S** in the A field to the left of the Rec Stat field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Document Status Detail screen again.

```

EDIM265 _____ DOCUMENT STATUS DETAIL XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Partner ID . . . : VENDOR-3 Qual:
Appl. Data ID : POFILE Division: 000
User Reference : PONUMBER-003

Orig. BD Run # : 00000001 Network:
Databank Run # : 00000001 I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag : OA00000003 Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status: Mapping Status: 00
Loaded . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Mapped . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00 DBK Retention Days:

Update . . . . : Edit Test/Prod: Prod
Update User ID : XXX User Dup. Ind.: N

Character Count: 000004500

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data PF3=Exit PF4=Doc PF5=Trans

```

**Note:** After updating a record, the Document Status Detail screen displays the type of action performed

(for example, Edit) in the Update field, and the initials of the user who performed the action in the Update User ID field.

- Press **PF5** to display the Transaction Status Detail screen.

```

EDIM258 _____ TRANSACTION STATUS DETAIL XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Trans - Part ID: VENDOR-3                      Qual:
Trans. Env Ref : 000000001
Transaction Set: 850                            Division: 000
User Reference : PONUMBER-003

Orig. DB Run # : 00000001                      Network:
Last DB Run #  : 00000001                      I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OE00000007                   Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                               Acknowledge Status: W
Mapped . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Edited . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Output . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Acknowledged   :                               DBK Retention Days:

Update . . . . :                               Character Count: 0000000853
Update User ID :                               Test/Prod: Prod

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data PF3=Exit PF4=Trans PF5=Doc

```

- Press **Home** and type **DB** in the Jump Code field. Press the **Spacebar** to clear the remaining text, then press **Enter** to jump to the Databank Maintenance Menu (EDIM250).

```

EDIM250 3.0 _____ DATABANK MAINTENANCE MENU XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER,
or press the PF3 key to Exit.

_____ 1. Interchange Directory
         2. Group Directory
         3. Interchange Status
         4. Group Status
         5. Transaction Status
         6. Document Directory
         7. Document Status
         8. Change Audit Directory
         9. Change Audit Status
        10. Log Display
        11. Group Directory - Date
        12. Acknowledgments Overdue

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF6=Refresh
                                           PF15=Logoff

```

- In the selection field, type **8** and press **Enter** to display the Change Audit Directory screen (EDIM268).

```

Select
EDIM268 3.8 _____ CHANGE AUDIT DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Partner ID _____ Qual _____
Databank 1 (1=IE, 2=IA, 3=OA, 4=OE, 5=RIE, 6=RIA, 7=ROA, 8=ROE)

A Partner ID          Qual
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
STARTING PROFILE ID NOT FOUND
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Chg Aud
      PF7=Bwd   PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the Databank field and type **3**. Then, press **Enter** to display the Change Audit Directory screen (EDIM268) for outbound application.

```

Select
EDIM268 3.8 _____ CHANGE AUDIT DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Partner ID _____ Qual _____
Databank 3 (1=IE, 2=IA, 3=OA, 4=OE, 5=RIE, 6=RIA, 7=ROA, 8=ROE)

A Partner ID          Qual
-  VENDOR-3
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF CHANGE AUDIT RECORDS
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Chg Aud
      PF7=Bwd   PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Press **Tab** to move to the A (Action Code) field for **VENDOR-3** in the Partner ID field. Then, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Change Audit Status screen (EDIM269).



```

Select
EDIM269 3.9 _____ CHANGE AUDIT STATUS XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Partner ID  VENDOR-3 _____ Qual _____
Databank   3 (1=IE, 2=IA, 3=OA, 4=OE, 5=RIE, 6=RIA, 7=ROA, 8=ROE)
From Date  _____ Time _____
To Date    _____ Time _____

A  User Reference           Ref Tag      Date      Cd
_  PONUMBER-003            OA00000003 06/01/2011 E
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF CHANGE AUDIT RECORDS
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Dir      PF5=Detail  PF6=Nx Pr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- For the **PONUMBER-003**, type **S** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Change Audit Status Detail screen (EDIM270).

```

EDIM270 _____ CHANGE AUDIT STATUS DETAIL XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Partner ID . . . : VENDOR-3           Qual :
User Reference : PONUMBER-003
Appl Data ID  : POFILE
Databank . . . : Outbound Application/Gentran  Databank Run # :

Update . . . . : Edit                 Bypass :
Update Online  : 06/01/2011 12:00     Reason  :
Update Applied :
Update User ID : XXX

Description   : BILL TO NAME

Before . . . . : IBM

After . . . . : IBM

Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Chg Aud      PF6=Next DB
    
```

- Press **Home** and type **0.0** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to jump to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Administrative Subsystem and Online Help

**Step 7** Verify the Administrative subsystem installation and Online Help.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0 _____ ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

- 1. Security Maintenance Menu
   2. Message Maintenance Menu
   3. Configuration Directory
   4. Global Parameter Maintenance
   5. Relationship Conversion (N/A)
   6. Upload Process Maintenance
   7. Separator Menu
   8. Change Audit Menu
   9. Message Center Job Summary

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF15=Logoff
```

- In the selection field, type **1** and press **Enter** to display the Security Maintenance Menu (EDIM200).

```

EDIM200 4.1_____ SECURITY MAINTENANCE MENU      XXX      06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

      _  1.  User Id Directory
          2.  User Id Maintenance

Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit

                                           PF15=Logoff
    
```

- In the selection field, type **1** and press **Enter** to display the User ID Directory screen (EDIM203).

```

Select
EDIM203 4.1.1_____ USER ID DIRECTORY      XXX      06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Starting User Id: _____

A  User Id      Name                               Initials  Division
--
_  ADMIN        FIRST LAST                                XXX      000
_  TESTID1     FIRST TEST ID # 1 (FULL ACCESS)           XXX      000
_  TESTID2     SECOND TEST ID # 2 (LIMITED ACCESS)       XXX      000
_  TESTID3     THIRD TEST ID # 3 (READ ONLY ACCESS)     XXX      000
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF USER IDS
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit      PF5=Id Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move to the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **TESTID1** in the User Id field. Then, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the User ID Maintenance-1 screen (EDIM201).

```

EDIM201 4.1.2_____ USER ID MAINTENANCE-1          XXX    06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

User Id..... TESTID1_ Password..          Division.. 000  Initials.. XXX

Last Name.. TEST_ID_#_1_(FULL_ACCESS)_____ First.. FIRST_____ MI.. M

Last Update Date..: 06/01/2011  User...: XXX

Options                                     Access      Authority Level
Partner Maintenance                         Y (Y/N)     1 (1/2/3)
Standards Maintenance                       Y (Y/N)     1 (1/2/3)
Databank Maintenance                       Y (Y/N)     1 (1/2/3/4/5/6)
Mapping Integration                         Y (Y/N)     1 (1/2/3)
Administrative Maintenance                  N (Y/N)     3 (1/2/3)
  Security Maintenance                      Y (Y/N)     1 (1/2/3)
  Message Maintenance                       N (Y/N)     3 (1/2/3)
  Configuration File Maintenance           N (Y/N)     3 (1/2/3)
  Global Parameter Maintenance              N (Y/N)     3 (1/2/3)

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Dir          PF5=More Opts PF6=Nxt User
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
    
```

- To verify correct installation of the online Help, move the insertion point to any area on the screen that is not a field and press **PF1** to display screen-level Help.

```

EDIM201 4.1.2_____ USER ID MAINTENANCE-1          XXX    06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

User ..... XXX
:                               Help                               :
Last :                               :I.. M
: THE USER ID MAINTENANCE SCREEN ENABLES YOU TO ADD, DISPLAY, :
Last : CHANGE, AND DELETE THE SECURITY INFORMATION FOR A SPECIFIED :
: USER ID. THIS SCREEN ALSO ALLOWS YOU TO SET INDICATORS TO :
Optio : PERMIT AND RESTRICT USER ACCESS TO ALL GENTRAN:BASIC ONLINE :
Partn : SUBSYSTEMS, AND TO DETERMINE THE LEVEL OF ACCESS TO EACH :
Stand : SUBSYSTEM.
Datab :
Mappi :
Admin :
  Se :
  Me :                               Bottom
  Co :
  G1 : F7=Bkwd F8=Fwd F12=Cancel
:
:.....

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Dir          PF5=More Opts PF6=Nxt User
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
    
```

- Press **PF12** to cancel the Help overlay.
- Move the insertion point to the User Id field and press **PF1** to display field-level Help.

```

EDIM201 4.1.2_____ USER ID MAINTENANCE-1          XXX    06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

User Id..... TESTID1_ Password..          Division.. 000  Initials.. XXX

Last Name.. TEST_ID_#_1_(FULL_ACCESS)_____ First.. FIRST_____ MI.. M

Last Update Date...: 06/01/2011  User...: XXX

Options                                     Access      Authority Level
.....
: USER ID                                     :
:                                             :
: AN 8-POSITION ALPHANUMERIC FIELD USED TO DEFINE THE USER IDENTIFICATION. :
: THE USER ID IS THE "KEY" THAT ENABLES THE SYSTEM TO RECOGNIZE THE USER AND:
: IDENTIFY WHICH SUBSYSTEMS AND AUTHORITY LEVELS THE USER IS PERMITTED. THE :
: USER ID IS SOMETIMES CALLED THE "LOGON ID".                               :
: TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL SECURITY, THE USER ID IS ENCRYPTED WHEN IT IS SAVED :
: ON THE SECURITY FILE.                                                       :
:                                             :
:                                             : Bottom :
:                                             :
: F7=Bkwd F8=Fwd F12=Cancel                                                 :
:.....
    
```

- Press **PF12** to cancel the Help overlay.
- Press **PF3** three times to return to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Message Maintenance Subsystem

**Step 8** Verify the Message Maintenance subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0 _____ ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

- 1. Security Maintenance Menu
   2. Message Maintenance Menu
   3. Configuration Directory
   4. Global Parameter Maintenance
   5. Relationship Conversion (N/A)
   6. Upload Process Maintenance
   7. Separator Menu
   8. Change Audit Menu
   9. Message Center Job Summary

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF15=Logoff
```

- Type **2** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Message Maintenance Menu (EDIM211).

```

EDIM211 4.2_____ MESSAGE MAINTENANCE MENU          XXX   06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

_      1. Message Directory
       2. Message Maintenance
       3. Error Rejection Maintenance

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit

                                                    PF15=Logoff
    
```

- Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Message Directory screen (EDIM212).

```

Select
EDIM212 4.2.1_____ MESSAGE DIRECTORY          XXX   06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Starting Message Number....: 00000
Language Code.....: EN_
Record Type.....: _
Error Type.....: _
Direction.....: _

A  Message   Rec   Sev          T E X T
   Number   Ty
_   00000    G    I    *---- GENTRAN:BASIC VERSION 6.6 06/01/2011 - SCI *
_   00001    G    I    VERSION CHANGED WHILE READING TRANSACTION RECORDS.
_   00002    G    I    INDICATED INVALID KEY ENCOUNTERED WHILE REWRITING VE
_   00003    G    I    TRANSACTION RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
_   00004    G    I    SEGMENT RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
_   00005    G    I    ELEMENT ACTIVITY RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION -
_   00006    G    I    SEGMENT ELEMENT RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
_   00007    G    I    ELEMENT DICTIONARY RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
_   00008    G    I    LENGTHEN DICTIONARY TABLE - PROGRAM PROBLEM - CONTAC
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE MESSAGE # AND PRESS THE PF5 KEY
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **00000** in the Message Number field. Then, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Message Maintenance screen (EDIM213).

```

EDIM213 4.2.2_____ MESSAGE MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Message Number ...: 00000
Record Type .....: G
Language Code ...: EN_           Error Type .....: D (E/D/G/M/P/S/V)
Return Code 1 ...: 00           Direction .....: _ (I/O/B/Space)
Return Code 2 ...: 00           Severity .....: I (I/W/E/S/F/T/Z)
Print Flag .....: Y (Y/N)
Print User Area ..: N (Y/N)
Rejection - In ..: _ (A/P/space)
Rejection - Out ..: _ (A/P/space)

Text Part 1 .....: *----_GENTRAN:BASIC_VERSION_6.6_06/01/2011_-_SCI_*_____
Text Part 2 .....: _____
User Area .....: _____

Note Codes .....: Int  Grp  Trn  Seg  Elem  Last Update Date: 00/00/00
                   ASCX12                               Last Update Time: 00:00:00
                   CONTRL                               Last Update User:  SCI

Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Dir           PF6=Next Msg
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
    
```

Press PF3 three times to return to the Sterling Gentrans:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_



---

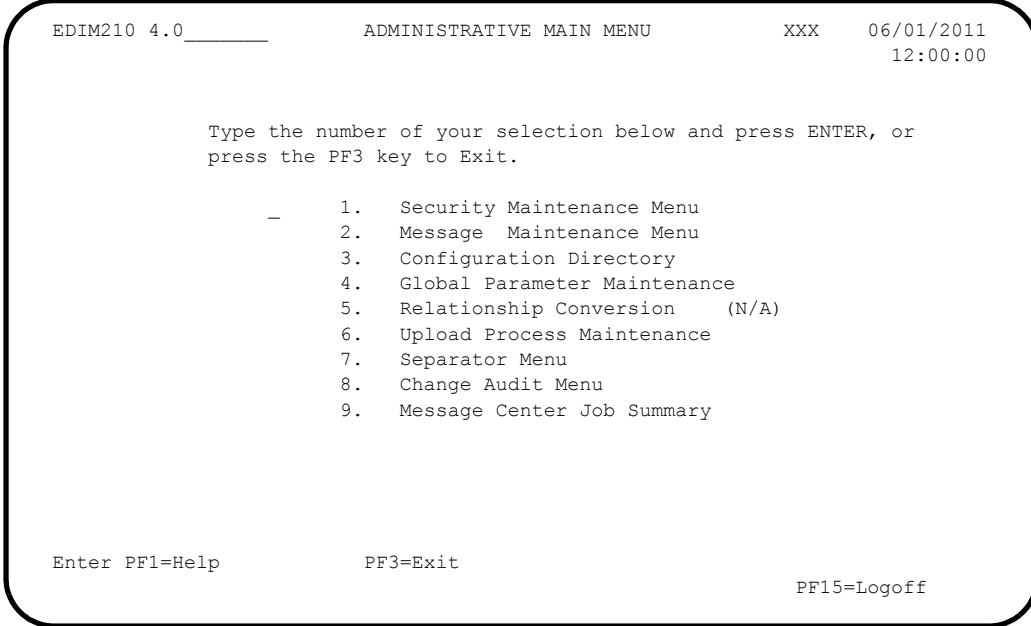
## System Configuration Subsystem

**Step 9** Verify the System Configuration subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).



```
EDIM210 4.0 _____ ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

- 1. Security Maintenance Menu
2. Message Maintenance Menu
3. Configuration Directory
4. Global Parameter Maintenance
5. Relationship Conversion (N/A)
6. Upload Process Maintenance
7. Separator Menu
8. Change Audit Menu
9. Message Center Job Summary

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF15=Logoff
```

- Type **3** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Configuration Directory screen (EDIM230).

```

Select
EDIM230 4.3_____ CONFIGURATION DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

A Record Type Description
- T Clear Key Processing Options
- 0 On-Line Processing Options
- 1 Additional On-Line Processing Options
- 2 Databank Processing Options
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

TO SELECT, TYPE AN "S" BESIDE CONFIG RECORD TYPE
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF5=Id Maint
PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd

```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **0 (On-Line Processing Options)** in the Record Type field. Then, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance screen (EDIM231).

```

EDIM231 _____ CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

On-Line Options - Record Type 0 Panel 1 of 3

Program Image.....: EDI_____ Any 3 Digits/Characters
Security Password Min Length...: 04_____ Valid Values - 01 To 08
Security Password Suppress.....: Y_____ Y=Yes N=No
Security Exit Program.....: _____
User Jump Code Table.....: EDIJUMP__
Jump Code Display .....: 1_____ 1=Numeric 2=Alphabetic
Save Last Key Used.....: 0_____ 0=Save 1=Not Save
Disable Synchpoint.(VSE).....: 0_____ 0=No 1=Yes
Year 2000 Value.....: 50_____ DEFAULT = 50
Language Code.....: EN_____ Default = EN
Log Max Search.....: 3000_____ 4 digits

Last Update Date: 00/00/00 Time: 00:00:00 User: SCI

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=More Opts PF6=Nxt Cnfg
PF10=Updt

```

- Press **PF3** two times to return to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Global Parameter Maintenance Subsystem

**Step 10** Verify the Global Parameter Maintenance subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0_____ ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU      XXX  06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

      -  1.  Security Maintenance Menu
          2.  Message Maintenance Menu
          3.  Configuration Directory
          4.  Global Parameter Maintenance
          5.  Relationship Conversion (N/A)
          6.  Upload Process Maintenance
          7.  Separator Menu
          8.  Change Audit Menu
          9.  Message Center Job Summary

Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit

                                         PF15=Logoff
```

- In the selection field, type **4** and press **Enter** to display the Global Parameter Maint-1 screen (EDIM220).

```

EDIM220 4.4 _____ GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-1 XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00
Inbound/Outbound: I *** INBOUND ***

General Processing Options:

ICS Tables.....: N Y = ICS Tables On N = ICS Tables Off
Code Check.....: Y Y = Code Check On N = Code Check Off
Error Report.....: Y Y = Always Generate Error Report
Output Message.....: Y Y = Message On N = Message Off

Databank Options:

Partner Databank.....: N Y = Use Partner For Databank Level
EDI Databank Interchange...: F F = Full D = Directory Only N = None
EDI Databank Group.....: D D = Directory N = None
EDI Databank Transaction...: D D = Directory N = None

Last Update Date...: 00/00/00 Time...: 00:00:00 User...: SCI

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF5=Next GBL
                PF10=Updt

```

- Press **PF5** to display the Global Maint-2 screen (EDIM221).

```

EDIM221 _____ GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-2 XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00
Inbound/Outbound: I *** INBOUND ***

Partner Processing Options:

Verify Interchange.....: N Y = Verify Interchange Partner ID
Verify Group.....: N Y = Verify Group ID
Verify Transaction.....: N Y = Verify Transaction ID
Interchange Version.....: _ A = Always Interchange
                           F = Interchange Blank = None
Group Version.....: _ A = Always Group
                       F = Group Blank = None
Partner Sequence Error.....: N C = Chronological, I = Incremental
                           N = None
BG Partner.....: Y Y = Verify Comm ID and Password

Last Update Date...: 00/00/00 Time...: 00:00:00 User...: SCI

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL PF5=Next GBL
                PF10=Updt

```

- Press **PF5** to display the Global Parameter Maint-3 screen (EDIM222).

```

EDIM222 _____ GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-3 XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Inbound/Outbound: I          *** INBOUND ***

Partner Lookup Options (Inbound Only):

Partner Xref.....: 0 0 = Default  1 = No Xref  2 = Xref First
ISA Processing Sequence....: 0 0 = Sender ID Only
                               1 = Sender ID/Author  2 = Author/Sender ID
BG Processing Sequence.....: 0 0 = Sender ID Only
                               1 = Sender ID/COMMID  2 = COMMID/Sender ID
GS Sender Lookup.....: 0 0 = Sender Qual Blank
                               1 = Sender Qual Interchg
GS Receiver Lookup.....: 0 0 = Receiver Qual Blank
                               1 = Receiver Qual Interchg
                               2 = Use Unresolved Intchg Qual For Receiver

Last Update Date...: 00/00/00  Time...: 00:00:00  User...: SCI

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL  PF5=Next GBL
                          PF10=Updt
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the Global Parameter Maint-4 screen (EDIM223).

```

EDIM223 _____ GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-4 XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Inbound/Outbound: I          *** INBOUND ***

Rejection Processing Options:
Partner Error Rejection....: N Y = Use Partner Error Rejection

Data Separation Options:
Directed Output Files.....: Y Y = Use Partner Data Separation
Split By Partner.....: N Y = Use Sender ID For Data Separation
Transaction Test/Prod.....: N Y = Use Test/Prod For Trans Data Separation

Receiver Processing Options:
Verify Receiver Interchange: N Y = Verify Interchange Receiver ID
Verify Receiver Group.....: N Y = Verify Group Receiver ID

Last Update Date...: 00/00/00  Time...: 00:00:00  User...: SCI

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL  PF5=Next GBL
                          PF10=Updt
    
```

Press **PF5** to display Global Parameter Maint-5 screen (EDIM224).

```

EDIM224 _____ GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-5 XXX 06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

Inbound/Outbound: I          *** INBOUND ***

Acknowledgment Options:

Acknowledge Interchange....: N Y = Always Acknowledge Interchange
Acknowledge Group.....: N Y = Always Acknowledge Group
Acknowledge Transaction....: N Y = Always Acknowledge Transaction
Acknowledge Errors.....: N Y = Always Acknowledge Errors
Partner Acknowledgment....: Y Y = Use Partner To Generate Acknowledgment
Use CNTL for Acks.....: N Y = Use CNTL for Acknowledgments
Generate A2 Record.....: N Y = Generate A2 Acceptance
Generate TCR.....: N Y = Generate TCR for Acknowledgment

Last Update Date...: 00/00/00 Time...: 00:00:00 User...: SCI

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL PF5=Next GBL
                        PF10=Updt
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the Global Parameter Maint-6 screen (EDIM225).

```

EDIM225 _____ GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-6 XXX 06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

Inbound/Outbound: I          *** INBOUND ***

EDIFACT/TRADACOMS Options:

Use STX Qualifier.....: N Y = ON      N = OFF
Error Rejection.....: N T = Tradacoms Y = Non-Tradacoms
                    N = Not Active

Add On Product Options:

Examiner Tracking.....: N Y = ON      N = OFF

Last Update Date...: 00/00/00 Time...: 00:00:00 User...: SCI

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL
                        PF10=Updt
    
```

Press **PF3** two times to return to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Mapping Subsystem

**Step 11** Verify the Mapping subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- From the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **5** to and press **Enter** to display the Mapping Maintenance Menu (EDIM599).

```
EDIM599 5.0 _____          MAPPING MAINTENANCE MENU          XXX    06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

      Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
      press the PF3 key to Exit.

          _  1.  Application Definition
              2.  Transaction Mapping
              3.  Code and Data Translation

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF15=Logoff
```

- In the selection field, type **1** to and press **Enter** to display the Application Definition Menu (EDIM550).

```

EDIM550 5.1_____ APPLICATION DEFINITION MENU          XXX 06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

  _ 1. Application Directory
    2. Application Data Id
    3. Application Records
    4. Application Fields
    5. Application Partner Reference

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit

                                                    PF15=Logoff
    
```

- Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Application Directory screen (EDIM551).

```

Select
EDIM551 5.1.1_____ APPLICATION DIRECTORY          XXX 06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Starting Application Data ID..: _____
Filters..... Send/Rec..: _      Group...: _____

Application Send Group  Description          U  App Last Update
A   ID      Rec
-   DELVFILE  R  DELHDR  DELIVERY INFORMATION FILE DEMO  N 000000 000000 SCI
-   INVFILE   R  IN      INVOICE MASTER FILE             N 000000 000000 SCI
-   INVFILE-ED R  IN      INVOICE MASTER FILE EDIFACT     N 000000 000000 SCI
-   POFILE    S  PO      PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE     N 000000 000000 SCI
-   POFILE-ANA S  ORDHDR  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE     N 000000 000000 SCI
-   SALESCAT  S  SC      PRICE SALES CATALOG DEMO       N 000000 000000 SCI
-
-
-
-

TO SELECT APPLICATION ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Data Id  PF6=Rcds
PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **POFILE** in the Application ID field. Then, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Application Data ID screen (EDIM552).



```

EDIM552 5.1.2_____ APPLICATION DATA ID XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Application Data ID.....: POFILE_____ Send or Receive: S
Division Code.....: 000
Description.....: PURCHASE_ORDER_MASTER_FILE_____
Functional Group.....: PO_____ ORDERS _____

Fixed or Variable Length..: V (F/V)
Record Length.....: 00250
Record Type Start Pos.....: 00021 Length.....: 03
Inbound Pass-Thru.....: -
Underscore Character.....: -
Update Allowed.....: N

Last Update User.....: SCI Date.....: 00/00/00
                                           Time.....: 00:00:00

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Copy PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Records PF6=Refer
                                           PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF13=Envel
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the Application Records screen (EDIM553).

```

Add Delete Info Update Select
EDIM553 5.1.3_____ APPLICATION RECORDS XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Application Data ID..: POFILE_____ Send or Receive..: S
Description.....: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
Start Rec Type.....: _____ Area.....: _ Seq: ____

A Seq Rec Area Lp Max Rec Mn Wr Description HL User
No Type ID Use Len Cd Fl Level Exit
_ 010 001_____ H _____ 1 250 M _ PO_HEADER_RECORD_____ _
_ 020 002_____ H _____ 10 100 M _ PO_COMMENTS_RECORD_____ _
_ 030 005_____ D 1000_____ 1 200 M _ PO_DETAIL_RECORD_____ _
_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

END OF APPLICATION RECORDS
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Data Id PF5=Fields
PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

In the A field to the left of 030 in the Seg No field, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Application Fields screen (EDIM554).

```

Add Delete Info Update
EDIM554 5.1.4_____ APPLICATION FIELDS          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Application Data ID.: POFILE_____ S/R: S Desc: PO DETAIL RECORD
Record Sequence No...: 030          Record Type: 005
Starting Field Name...: _____ Fld No: _____

A Fld Field Name      Dt  Field Man   Description          Field Value
  No                 Ty Ln Start Cd
- 010 005-VENDOR_____ AN  8  1 M VENDOR_NUMBER_ (SORT_KEY)  _____
- 020 005-PO-NUMBER___ AN 12  9 M PO_NUMBER_____ (SORT_KEY)  _____
- 030 005-REC-TYPE____ AN  3 21 M RECORD_TYPE___ (SORT_KEY)  _____
- 040 005-QUANTITY____ S2  7 24 M LINE_ITEM_QUANTITY_____
- 050 005-UNT-OF-MEAS AN  4 31 M QUANTITY_UNIT_OF_MEASURE_
- 060 005-PRICE_______ S2  7 35 M UNIT_PRICE_____
- 070 005-ITEM-NUMBER AN 15 42 M INTERNAL_ITEM_IDENTIFIER_
- 080 005-ITEM-DESC___ AN 50 57 O OPTIONAL_ITEM_DESCRIPTION
- 090 005-TEST-DATE___ YY  6 107 O TEST_DATE_____

END OF APPLICATION FIELDS
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Records          PF6=Nxt Appl
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Press **Home** to move the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Then, type **TRN.DIR** and press **Enter** to jump to the Transaction Mapping Directory screen (EDIM512).

```

Select
EDIM512 TRN.DIR_____ TRANSACTION MAPPING DIRECTORY      XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Starting Transaction ID..: _____
Filters....Send/Rec...:  _          Appl ID..: _____
                          Version...: _____ Trans....: _____

Transaction Snd Application  Description          U Map Last Update
A  ID      Rec  ID
- ANSI3030SC S SALESCAT  PRICE SALES CATALOG 003030  N 000000 000000 SCI
- ANSI4030IN R INVFILE   ANSI 004030 INBOUND INVOICES  N 000000 000000 SCI
- ANSI4030PO S POFILE    ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS    N 000000 000000 SCI
- EDFCTD99IN R INVFILE-ED EDIFACT D99B INBOUND INVOICE  N 000000 000000 SCI
- EDFCTD99PO S POFILE    EDIFACT D99B OUTBOUND ORDERS  N 000000 000000 SCI
- TDANA001DV R DELVFILE  DELIVERY NOTIFICATION      N 000000 000000 SCI
- TDANA001PO S POFILE-ANA TRADACOMS VERSION 9 ORDERS  N 000000 000000 SCI
-
-
-

TO SELECT TRANSACTION ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Trans          PF6=Segment
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- In the A field to the left of **ANSI4030PO** in the Transaction ID field, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503).

```

EDIM503 5.2.2_____ TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction ID.....: ANSI4030PO          Send or Receive(S/R)...: S
Division Code.....: 000
Description.....: ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS_____
Standards Version.....: 004030_____ Agency: X__
Transaction Set.....: 850_____
Transaction Set Release...: _ (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.....: P (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code.....: G (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type.....: X (E=Edifact,X=X12,U=UCS,G=GS,A=ANA)
Application Data ID.....: POFILE_____
Application Selection Field Values: _____
                                           _____
                                           _____
                                           _____

RSGRSG Level.....: _ (1/2/ ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.....: _
Update Allowed.....: N Job Name: _____

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Segments PF6=Copy
PF7=Rpt PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF14=Info
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the Segments screen (EDIM504).

```

Copy Delete Info Loop-end Select Update
EDIM504 5.2.5_____ SEGMENTS XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction Id...: ANSI4030PO S/R...: S Trans Set: 850
Version ID.....: 004030 Agency: X
Starting Seg ID..: _____ Area...: _ Sequence..: _____
A Seq A Segment M Max Loop Max Description User W
No C ID Ver C Use ID Loop Loop Exit F
_ 00100 H BEG 00 M _____ 1 _____ BEGINNING_SEGMENT_FOR_PUR _____ Y
_ 01600 H DTM 00 O _____ 10 _____ DATE/TIME_REFERENCE _____ Y
_ 04600 H N1 00 O _____ 1 _____ NAME _____ Y
_ 04605 H N3 00 O _____ 1 _____ ADDRESS_INFORMATION _____ Y
_ 04610 H N4 00 O _____ 1 _____ GEOGRAPHIC_LOCATION _____ Y
_ 04620 H PER 00 O _____ 1 _____ ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT _____ Y
_ 05000 H N1 00 O _____ 1 _____ NAME _____ Y
_ 05010 H N3 00 O _____ 1 _____ ADDRESS_INFORMATION _____ Y
_ 05020 H N4 00 O _____ 1 _____ GEOGRAPHIC_LOCATION _____ Y
_ 05030 H PER 00 O _____ 1 _____ ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT _____ Y

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Trans PF5=Elem Map PF6=Ext Map
PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

In the A field to the left of **04600** in the Seg No field, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Element Mapping Outbound screen (EDIM511).

```

Extended-mapping Info Update Subfield Repeat
EDIM511 _____ ELEMENT MAPPING OUTBOUND       XXX   06/01/2011
                                               12:00:00

Transaction ID.....: ANSI4030PO  Send or Receive...: S
Segment Sequence....: 04600       Segment ID.....: N1   Ver: 00
Segment Description..: NAME

A   Mapping      Table  Ext Alt-Element- Repeat Md T          C
Constant/Field  ID    Map Map No  ID    No. Cd P Desc          R
- 'BT' _____          00010 98    0001  M AN ENTITY_IDENTIFIER
- 001-BILL-NAME _____ 00020 93    0001  C AN NAME_____ Y
- '1' _____          00030 66    0001  C ID IDENTIFICATION_CO Y
- '987654321' _____ 00040 67    0001  C AN IDENTIFICATION_CO
- _____          00050 706  0001  O ID ENTITY_RELATIONSH
- _____          00060 98    0001  O AN ENTITY_IDENTIFIER
- _____          -          -          -          -
- _____          -          -          -          -
- _____          -          -          -          -
- _____          -          -          -          -
- _____          -          -          -          -
END OF ELEMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Appl PF3=Exit PF4=Segments PF5=Codes PF6=Next Seg
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                       PF13=Relat

```

Press **PF3** three times to return to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Mapping Subsystem Copy Feature

**Step 12** Test the Copy feature of the Mapping subsystem.

To test the Copy feature of the Mapping subsystem, you will perform these tasks:

- Copy a transaction definition to a new one.
- Modify the new transaction definition by copying segments from the Standards.
- Delete the newly created transaction definition.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- From any Sterling Gentran:Basic screen, press **Home** to move the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Then, type **5.3.1** and press **Enter** to jump to the Table Directory screen (EDIM586).

```

Select
EDIM586 5.3.1_____          TABLE DIRECTORY          XXX    06/01/2011
                                      12:00:00

Starting Table ID..: _____

      Table
A      ID      Type Description          U      Table Last Update
-      -      -      -      -      -      -      -
-      DUNS    D      INTERNAL TO EDI DUNS CONVERSION  N 00/00/00 00:00:00 SCI
-      REMIT   V      REMITTANCE TYPE NAME QUALIFIER  N 00/00/00 00:00:00 SCI
-      UNITMEAS C      INTERNAL TO EDI UNIT OF MEASURE  N 00/00/00 00:00:00 SCI
-      UNITMEAS2 C      INTERNAL TO EDIFACT UNIT OF MEASURE N 00/00/00 00:00:00 SCI
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

TO SELECT TABLE ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Defn          PF6=Table
      PF7=Bwd          PF8=Fwd

```

- Press the **Tab** key to move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field for **DUNS** in the Table ID field. Then, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Define Translation Table screen (EDIM581).

```

EDIM581 5.3.2_____ DEFINE TRANSLATION TABLE          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Table ID.....: DUNS_____
Partner ID.....: _____
Partner Qual.....: _____ Division Code: _____
Type.....: D (C=Code, D=Data, V=Validation)
Description.....: INTERNAL_TO_EDI_DUNS_CONVERSION_____
Version ID.....: 004030_____ Agency.: X_____
Standard Element ID.: 67_____ Element Version...: 00

Standard Value
  Minimum Length...: 002          Maximum Length....: 0080
  Data Type.....: AN

Application Value
  Minimum Length...: 02          Maximum Length....: 009
  Data Type.....: AN
  Update Allowed.....: N          Underscore Char...: _

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Dir          PF5=Table          PF6=Copy
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del          PF14=Info
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the Data Translation by Partner screen (EDIM584).

```

Add Delete Info Update
EDIM584 5.3.5_____ DATA TRANSLATION BY PARTNER      XXX  06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Translation Table ID....: DUNS_____
Partner ID.....: _____
Qualifier.....: _____
Your Starting Data Value: _____

A  Partner Data Value  Your Data Value  Description
-  121212121          VENDOR-1        ABC_COMPUTER_STORE_____
-  333333333          VENDOR-2        BULK_PAPER_COMPANY_____
-  999999999          VENDOR-3        TWO-WAY_COMMUNICATIONS_INC.____
-  012345678          VENDOR-4        RANDOM_OFFICE_SUPPLY_____
-  111111             222222          STERLING_COMMERCE_-_DUBLIN_____
-  111111             333333          STERLING_COMMERCE_-_DALLAS_____
-  222222             333333X        STERLING_COMMERCE_-_ANN_ARBOR_____
-  _____
-  _____
-  _____

END OF DATA TRANSLATIONS
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Defn
                        PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

Press **Home** to move to the Jump Code field. Then, type **5.2.2** and press **Enter** to jump to the Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503).

```

EDIM503 5.2.2_____ TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction ID.....: ANSI4030PO          Send or Receive(S/R)...: S
Division Code.....: 000
Description.....: ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS_____
Standards Version.....: 004030_____ Agency: X__
Transaction Set.....: 850_____
Transaction Set Release...: _ (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.....: P (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code.....: G (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type.....: X (E=Edifact, X=X12, U=UCS, G=GS, A=ANA)
Application Data ID.....: POFILE_____
Application Selection Field Values: _____
                                           _____
                                           _____

RSGRSG Level.....: _ (1/2/ ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.....: _
Update Allowed.....: N Job Name: _____

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Segments PF6=Copy
PF7=Rpt PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF14=Info
    
```

**Note:** The data corresponding to the ANSI4030PO (outbound) Transaction ID is displayed in the fields on the Transaction Maintenance screen.

- Notice that the value **ANSI4030PO** currently displays in the Transaction ID field. To add a new Transaction ID, type the value **ANSI4030XX** in the Transaction ID field by typing over **ANSI4030PO**. Then, press **PF9** to add the record.

```

EDIM503 5.2.2_____ TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction ID.....: ANSI4030XX          Send or Receive(S/R)...: S
Division Code.....: 000
Description.....: ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS_____
Standards Version.....: 004030_____ Agency: X__
Transaction Set.....: 850_____
Transaction Set Release...: _ (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.....: P (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code.....: G (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type.....: X (E=Edifact, X=X12, U=UCS, G=GS, A=ANA)
Application Data ID.....: POFILE_____
Application Selection Field Values: _____
                                           _____
                                           _____

RSGRSG Level.....: _ (1/2/ ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.....: _
Update Allowed.....: Y Job Name: _____
TRANSACTION ID ADDED
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Segments PF6=Copy
PF7=Rpt PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF14=Info
    
```

**Note:** The message **TRANSACTION ID ADDED** displays to inform you that the system added Transaction ID ANSI4030XX. The Transaction ID ANSI4030XX contains the same data on the Transaction Maintenance screen as Transaction ID ANSI4030PO.

- To copy from an existing transaction mapping ID, press **PF6** to display the Copy Transaction screen (EDIM501).

```

EDIM501 5.2.3 _____ COPY TRANSACTION XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction Id.....: ANSI4030XX
Send or Receive (S/R).....: S
Transaction Description.....: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS
Application Data Format Id..: POFILE
Transaction Set.....: 850

Copy from Standard
Version Id.....: _____ Agency.....: ____

Copy from Transaction Mapping
Transaction Id.....: _____

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Trans
    
```

- Press **Tab** to move to the Copy from Transaction Mapping – Transaction ID field. Type **ANSI4030PO** and press **Enter** to copy the transaction records from the original transaction map.

```

EDIM501 5.2.3 _____ COPY TRANSACTION XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction Id.....: ANSI4030XX
Send or Receive (S/R).....: S
Transaction Description.....: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS
Application Data Format Id..: POFILE
Transaction Set.....: 850

Copy from Standard
Version Id.....: _____ Agency.....: ____

Copy from Transaction Mapping
Transaction Id.....: ANSI4030PO

                                STATUS SEGS ADDED:14 DUPS: 0 ELEM ADDED:117
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Trans
    
```



**Note:** A status message displays to indicate the number of records that were copied.

- To copy from an existing standards version, press **Tab** to move to the Copy from Standard – Version ID field. Type **004030** and press **Tab** to move to the Agency field. Type **x** in the Agency field and press **Tab** again.
- With the insertion point in the Copy from Transaction Mapping – Transaction ID field, press the **Spacebar** to clear the data from the field. Then, press **Enter** to display the Copy Segments from Standard screen (EDIM502).

```

Copy
EDIM502 5.2.4_____ COPY SEGMENTS FROM STANDARD      XXX      06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Transaction Id...: ANSI4030XX      S/R...: S      Trans Set: 850
Version ID.....: 004030_____ Agency: X__
Starting Seg ID..: _____ Area...: _
  Seq      Segment Man Max      Loop      Max
A No   Area Id  Ver Cd  Use      Id      Loop      Description
C 0001 H   BEG  00  M      1
  0002 H   CUR  00  O      1
- 0003 H   REF  00  O  999999
- 0004 H   PER  00  O      3
- 0005 H   TAX  00  O  999999
- 0006 H   FOB  00  O  999999
- 0007 H   CTP  00  O  999999
- 0008 H   PAM  00  O      10
- 0009 H   CSH  00  O      5
- 0010 H   TC2  00  O  999999
                                     COMMODITY

PRESS ENTER TO COPY SELECTED SEGMENTS
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Copy Trans PF5=Segments
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

**Note:** The value **C** displays in the A (Action Code) field for mandatory segments.

- Press **Tab** to move to the A field left of **0002** in the Seq No field and type **c**.

**Note:** The insertion point moves to the next A field.

- Type **c** in the A field to the left of **0003** in the Seq No field.
- Type **c** in the A field to the left of **0004** in the Seq No field.
- Type **c** in the A field to the left of **0005** in the Seq No field and press **Enter**.

```

Copy
EDIM502 5.2.4_____ COPY SEGMENTS FROM STANDARD      XXX      06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Transaction Id...: ANSI4030XX      S/R...: S      Trans Set: 850
Version ID.....: 004030_____ Agency: X__
Starting Seg ID...: _____ Area...: _
Seq      Segment Man Max      Loop      Max
A No     Area Id  Ver Cd  Use      Id        Loop      Description
C 0001  H  BEG  00  M      1          1          BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PUR
  0002  H  CUR  00  O          1          CURRENCY
  0003  H  REF  00  O 999999          REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
  0004  H  PER  00  O          3          ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT
  0005  H  TAX  00  O 999999          TAX REFERENCE
  0006  H  FOB  00  O 999999          F.O.B. RELATED INSTRUCTIO
  0007  H  CTP  00  O 999999          PRICING INFORMATION
  0008  H  PAM  00  O          10         PERIOD AMOUNT
  0009  H  CSH  00  O          5          SALES REQUIREMENTS
  0010  H  TC2  00  O 999999          COMMODITY

HIGHLIGHTED ITEMS WERE COPIED      STATUS...COPY SEG: 4 DUPS: 1 ELEM: 52
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Copy Trans PF5=Segments
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

**Note:** The message **HIGHLIGHTED ITEMS WERE COPIED** displays along with information detailing the number of records copied.

Press **PF5** to display the Segments screen (EDIM504).

```

Copy Delete Info Loop-end Select Update
EDIM504 5.2.5_____ SEGMENTS      XXX      06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Transaction Id...: ANSI4030XX      S/R...: S      Trans Set: 850
Version ID.....: 004030_____ Agency: X
Starting Seg ID...: _____ Area...: _ Sequence.: _____
A Seq   A Segment M      Max      Loop      Max      Description      User      W
No     C ID  Ver C    Use      ID        Loop      Description      Exit      F
  00100 H BEG  00  M      1          1          BEGINNING_SEGMENT_FOR_PUR      Y
  00200 H CUR  00  O      1          1          CURRENCY                        Y
  00300 H REF  00  O 999999          REFERENCE_IDENTIFICATION_      Y
  00400 H PER  00  O          3          ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT      Y
  00500 H TAX  00  O 999999          TAX_REFERENCE                    Y
  01600 H DTM  00  O      10         DATE/TIME_REFERENCE            Y
  04600 H N1   00  O      1          NAME                            Y
  04605 H N3   00  O      1          ADDRESS_INFORMATION            Y
  04610 H N4   00  O      1          GEOGRAPHIC_LOCATION            Y
  04620 H PER  00  O      1          ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT      Y

Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Elem Map      PF6=Ext Map
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

**Note:** The screen displays the additional Segments that have been copied.

- Press PF4 to display the Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503).

```

EDIM503 5.2.2_____ TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Transaction ID.....: ANSI4030XX          Send or Receive(S/R)...: S
Division Code.....: 000
Description.....: ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS_____
Standards Version.....: 004030_____ Agency: X__
Transaction Set.....: 850_____
Transaction Set Release...: _ (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.....: P (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code.....: G (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type.....: X (E=Edifact, X=X12, U=UCS, G=GS, A=ANA)
Application Data ID.....: POFILE_____
Application Selection Field Values: _____

RSGRSG Level.....: _ (1/2/ ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.....: _
Update Allowed.....: Y Job Name: _____

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Segments PF6=Copy
PF7=Rpt PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF14=Info
    
```

- Press PF11.

**Note:** The message **DEPRESS PF11 TO CONFIRM DELETE OR PF12 TO CANCEL** displays.

- Press PF11 again to delete this test transaction.

```

EDIM503 5.2.2_____ TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Transaction ID.....: ANSI4030XX          Send or Receive(S/R)...: S
Division Code.....: _____
Description.....: _____
Standards Version.....: _____ Agency: X__
Transaction Set.....: _____
Transaction Set Release...: _ (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.....: _ (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code.....: _ (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type.....: _ (E=Edifact, X=X12, U=UCS, G=GS, A=ANA)
Application Data ID.....: _____
Application Selection Field Values: _____

RSGRSG Level.....: _ (1/2/ ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.....: _
Update Allowed.....: _ Job Name: _____
TRANSACTION ID DELETED
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Segments PF6=Copy
PF7=Rpt PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF14=Info
    
```

**Note:** The message **TRANSACTION ID DELETED** displays.

- Press **Home** and type **x**, and then clear the remaining data from the field by pressing the **Spacebar**. Press **Enter** to display the system sign-off screen. Clear the screen and disconnect from Sterling Gentran:Basic.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Batch Maintenance

Use this section to verify correct installation for batch maintenance. Run the jobs outlined in the following steps and compare your reports with the samples provided.

**Step 13** Run the Batch Partner Print program (EBDI006).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member EXEC006 to meet your installation requirements and submit.

**Note:** The parameter for Step01 in SYS030 should be PRINT ALL.

- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample report (Figure 4.11).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

EBDI006B   RUN DATE 06/01/2011           FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT           RUN TIME 12:00:00   PAGE   1
PARTNER ID: !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1   QUAL:

      P A R T N E R   H E A D E R   I N F O R M A T I O N
      *****
DESCRIPTION:  GENTRAN RESERVED PARTNER

UNDERScore CHARACTER.....:
DIVISION.....: 000
UPDATE ALLOWED.....: N
EBDI006B   RUN DATE 06/01/2011           FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT           RUN TIME 12:00:00   PAGE   2
PARTNER ID: !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1   QUAL:

      P A R T N E R   C O N T R O L   I N F O R M A T I O N
      *****
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE ID.....:                VERSION:
INTERCHANGE HEADER OPTION....: ISA
LAST INCOMING SEQUENCE NUMBER:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND.....: D                OUTBOUND.....: F
EXPECT A TAI, ACL, OR UCI....: N            NETWORK TRACKING..: Y
ACKNOWLEDGE INTERCHANGE.....:                ERRORS.....:
LAST INCOMING BG PASSWORD....:                SYNTAX VERSION...:
MAILBOX/REMOTE ID (FOR PLUS)..:
NETWORK ID.(FOR PLUS).....:
VIEWPOINT - EXCEPTION.....:                TRACKING.....:
RECONCILIATION DELAY (DAYS)...:

OUTBOUND ENVELOPE INFORMATION FOR ISA SEGMENT:
AUTHORIZATION QUAL....ISA01:                AUTHORIZATION.ISA02:
SECURITY CODE QUAL....ISA03:                SECURITY CODE.ISA04:
SENDER ID QUAL.....ISA05:                SENDER ID....ISA06:
RECEIVER ID QUAL....ISA07:                RECEIVER ID...ISA08:
REPEAT SEP / STDS ID..ISA11:                OR HEX
VERSION.....ISA12:                USE.....:
CONTROL NUMBER.....ISA13:                ACK REQUESTED.ISA14: 0
TEST OR PRODUCTION....ISA15:
SUBELEMENT SEPARATOR..ISA16:                OR HEX
ELEMENT SEPARATOR.....:                OR HEX
SEGMENT TERMINATOR.....:                OR HEX
EBDI006B   RUN DATE 06/01/2011           FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT           RUN TIME 12:00:00   PAGE   3
PARTNER ID: !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1   QUAL:

      P A R T N E R   G R O U P   I N F O R M A T I O N
      *****
GROUP ID... !!!DFT MULTIPLE ENV ID:                VERSION:
COMPLIANCE VERSION.....:                VERSION USE:
ACCEPT FLAG.....:                SEND FLAG...:
EXPECT A AKI, B5, OR UCF.....:
ACKNOWLEDGE GROUP OR TRANSACTION...:
ACKNOWLEDGMENT OVERDUE APTER.....:                :   HHH:MM
ALTERNATE Acknowledgment PARTNER...:
ALTERNATE PARTNER QUALIFIER.....:
LAST INCOMING CONTROL NUMBER.....:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND.....: D                OUTBOUND....: D
VIEWPOINT - EXCEPTION.....:                TRACKING....:

OUTBOUND ENVELOPE INFORMATION FOR GS SEGMENT:
FUNCTIONAL GROUP ID.....GS01: !!!DFT
APPLICATIONS SENDERS CODE.....GS02:
APPLICATIONS RECEIVERS CODE.....GS03:
CONTROL NUMBER.....GS06:
RESPONSIBLE AGENCY CODE.....GS07:
VERSION.....GS08:
TRANSACTION SEGMENT ID.....:
TRANSACTION CONTROL NUMBER.....:
EBDI006B   RUN DATE 06/01/2011           FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT           RUN TIME 12:00:00   PAGE   4
PARTNER ID: !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1   QUAL:

```

Figure 4.11 Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI006B

```

PARTNER TRANSACTION INFORMATION
*****
TRANSACTION ID.....: !!!DFT  MULTIPLE ENV ID:      VERSION:
FUNCTIONAL GROUP ID.....:
TEST OR PRODUCTION.....:
TRANSLATION MAP ID INBOUND.....:      OUTBOUND.....:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND.....: D          OUTBOUND.....: D
APPLICATION DATABANK INBOUND.....: D    OUTBOUND.....: D
LAST INCOMING CONTROL NUMBER.....:
ACCEPT TRANSACTION INBOUND.....:
SEND TRANSACTION OUTBOUND.....:
EXPECT AN AK2 OR UCM.....:
ACKNOWLEDGE THIS TRANSACTION.....: N
TRANSACTION ACKNOWLEDGMENT TYPE..:
VIEWPOINT - EXCEPTION.....:          TRACKING.....:

OUTBOUND ENVELOPE INFORMATION FOR ST SEGMENT:
TRANSACTION SET IDENTIFIER....ST01: !!!DFT
CONTROL NUMBER.....ST02:
IMPLEMENTATION CONVENTION....ST03:
VERSION.....:
EBDI006B    RUN DATE 06/01/2011    FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT    RUN TIME 12:00:00    PAGE 5
PARTNER ID: !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1    QUAL:

PARTNER TRANSACTION INFORMATION
*****
TRANSACTION ID.....: 997    MULTIPLE ENV ID:      VERSION:
FUNCTIONAL GROUP ID.....:
TEST OR PRODUCTION.....: T
TRANSLATION MAP ID INBOUND.....:      OUTBOUND.....:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND.....: D          OUTBOUND.....: D
APPLICATION DATABANK INBOUND.....: F    OUTBOUND.....: D
LAST INCOMING CONTROL NUMBER.....:
ACCEPT TRANSACTION INBOUND.....: Y
SEND TRANSACTION OUTBOUND.....: Y
EXPECT AN AK2 OR UCM.....: N
ACKNOWLEDGE THIS TRANSACTION.....: Y
TRANSACTION ACKNOWLEDGMENT TYPE..: 997
VIEWPOINT - EXCEPTION.....:          TRACKING.....:

OUTBOUND ENVELOPE INFORMATION FOR ST SEGMENT:
TRANSACTION SET IDENTIFIER....ST01: 997
CONTROL NUMBER.....ST02: 000000000
IMPLEMENTATION CONVENTION....ST03:
VERSION.....:

PARTNER NAME AND ADDRESS
*****
NAME...: GENTRAN RESERVED PARTNER
ADDRESS:
:
:
:
:
CITY...:
STATE...:
ZIP....: -          COUNTRY CODE:
CONTACT:
PHONE..: ( ) -          EXT.
INTERNATIONAL DIAL CODE: 000
***** END OF TRADING PARTNER *****

```

Figure 4.11 Continued – Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI006B

Note: Your report may list additional partners.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 14** Run the Batch EDI Databank Inquiry program (EDID550).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC550** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

**Note:** EDICNTL in Step02 should use the first set of uncommented SELECT parameters listed.

- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.12 and Figure 4.13).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                 EDI DATABANK INQUIRY         VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI144                    SUMMARY REPORT

```

OPTIONS USED THIS RUN

```

-----
REQUESTED-OPERATION                   = SELECT
ACKNOWLEDGMENT-STATUS                 = ALL
AGE-DAYS                              = ALL
AGE-HOURS                             = ALL
DATABANK                              = ALL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER                   = ALL
DIVISION                              = ALL
ENVELOPE-VALIDATION-STATUS            = ALL
FROM-DATE                             = 01/01/1900
FROM-TIME                             = 00:00
NETWORK                               = ALL
PARTNER                              = ALL
PARTNER-QUALIFIER                     = ALL
REALTIME-DATABANKS                    = NO
REPORTED                              = ALL
REPORT-DEFERRED                       = YES
REPORT-STRUCTURE                      = INTERCHANGE
REPORT-TYPE                           = SUMMARY
STATISTICS-FILE                       = YES
STATUS                                = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS                = ALL
TO-DATE                              = 12/31/2099
TO-TIME                               = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE                  = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID                = ALL
NETWORK-STATUS                        = ALL
USER-DUPLICATE-IND                    = ALL
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED                   = NO

```

PROCESSING SUMMARY

```

-----
INBOUND INTERCHANGES READ            :      1
OUTBOUND INTERCHANGES READ           :      4

INBOUND DATA SELECTED
INTERCHANGES                         :      1
GROUPS                                :      1
TRANSACTIONS                          :      6

OUTBOUND DATA SELECTED
INTERCHANGES                         :      4
GROUPS                                :      4
TRANSACTIONS                          :      4

STATISTICS FILE RECORDS WRITTEN       :     23

```

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00002
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                 EDI DATABANK INQUIRY         VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI144                    SUMMARY REPORT

```

```

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN              :      0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN          :      0

```

Figure 4.12 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID550

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011		GENTRAN: BASIC				PAGE : 00001	
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00		EDI DATABANK INQUIRY					
REPORT ID : EDI143		SUMMARY INQUIRY REPORT				VERSION: 6.6	
INBOUND EDI DATABANK							
DIR	ENVELOPE	LOADED	EDITED	ACK	GROUP/		
TYPE PARTNER	QUAL REFERENCE ID	DATE/TIME	DATE/TIME	STATUS	TRANS CHARACTER		
I	VENDOR-1	000000005	06/01/2011 12:00	06/01/2011 12:00		000001	0000006392
G	VENDOR-1	000000007			ACCEPT	000006	0000006270
T	VENDOR-1	000070001			ACCEPT		000001021
T	VENDOR-1	000070002			ACCEPT		000001034
T	VENDOR-1	000070003			ACCEPT		000001032
T	VENDOR-1	000070004			ACCEPT		000001036
T	VENDOR-1	000070005			ACCEPT		000001038
T	VENDOR-1	000070006			ACCEPT		000001034
REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011		GENTRAN: BASIC				PAGE : 00002	
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00		EDI DATABANK INQUIRY					
REPORT ID : EDI143		SUMMARY INQUIRY REPORT				VERSION: 6.6	
OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK							
DIR	ENVELOPE	EDITED	OUTPUT	STATUS	GROUP/	USER	
TYPE PARTNER	QUAL REFERENCE ID	DATE/TIME	DATE/TIME	NET ACK COMM	TRANS CHARACTER	DUP	
I	VENDOR-1	000000002	06/01/2011 12:00	06/01/2011 12:00		000001	000001129 N
G	VENDOR-1	000000001			W	000001	000001007 N
T	VENDOR-1	000000001			W		000000956 N
I	VENDOR-2	000000001	06/01/2011 12:00	06/01/2011 12:00		000001	000000832 N
G	VENDOR-2	000005862			W	000001	000000710 N
T	VENDOR-2	000000001			W		000000648 N
I	VENDOR-3	000000001	06/01/2011 12:00	06/01/2011 12:00		000001	000001029 N
G	VENDOR-3	000000001			W	000001	000000907 N
T	VENDOR-3	000000001			W		000000853 N
I	VENDOR-4	000000001	06/01/2011 12:00	06/01/2011 12:00		000001	000000812 N
G	VENDOR-4	000000001			W	000001	000000690 N
T	VENDOR-4	000000001			W		000000636 N

**Figure 4.13 Sample EDIRPT DD Output from EDID550**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 15** Run the Batch Application Databank Inquiry program (EDID551).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC551** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.14 and Figure 4.15).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                 APPLICATION DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID : EDI151                    SUMMARY REPORT                VERSION: 6.6

-----
      OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
-----
REQUESTED-OPERATION                   = SELECT
ACKNOWLEDGMENT-STATUS                 = ALL
AGE-DAYS                              = ALL
AGE-HOURS                             = ALL
APPLICATION-DATA-ID                   = ALL
DATABANK                              = ALL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER                   = ALL
DIVISION                              = ALL
ENVELOPE-VALIDATION-STATUS            = ALL
FROM-DATE                             = 01/01/1900
FROM-TIME                              = 00:00
FUNCTIONAL-GROUP-ID                   = ALL
GROUP-ENV-REF-ID                     = ALL
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID                = ALL
MAP-VALIDATION-STATUS                 = ALL
NETWORK                               = ALL
PARTNER                               = ALL
PARTNER-QUALIFIER                     = ALL
REALTIME-DATABANKS                    = NO
REFERENCE-TAG                         = ALL
REPORTED                              = ALL
STATUS                                = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS                = ALL
TO-DATE                               = 12/31/2099
TO-TIME                               = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE                  = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
TRANSACTION-ENV-REF-ID                = ALL
TRANSACTION-SET-ID                    = ALL
USER-REFERENCE                        = ALL
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED                   = NO

-----
      PROCESSING SUMMARY
-----
INBOUND DOCUMENTS                     :          6
OUTBOUND DOCUMENTS                    :          4
INBOUND DOCUMENTS SELECTED            :          6
OUTBOUND DOCUMENTS SELECTED           :          4

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN              :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN          :          0

```

**Figure 4.14** Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID551

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011	GENTRAN: BASIC	PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00	APPLICATION DATABANK INQUIRY	
REPORT ID : EDI150	INQUIRY REPORT	VERSION: 6.6
OUTBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK		
PARTNER	USER QUAL REFERENCE	APPLICATION REFERENCE DATA ID TAG DATE MAPPING TIME ST
VENDOR-1	PONUMBER-001	POFILE OA00000001 06/01/2011 12:00 00
VENDOR-2	PONUMBER-002	POFILE OA00000002 06/01/2011 12:00 00
VENDOR-3	PONUMBER-003	POFILE OA00000003 06/01/2011 12:00 00
VENDOR-4	PONUMBER-004	POFILE OA00000004 06/01/2011 12:00 00
REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011	GENTRAN: BASIC	PAGE : 00002
REPORT TIME: 12:00 00	APPLICATION DATABANK INQUIRY	
REPORT ID : EDI150	INQUIRY REPORT	VERSION: 6.6
INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK		
PARTNER	USER QUAL REFERENCE	APPLICATION REFERENCE DATA ID TAG DATE OUTPUT MAP TIME ST
VENDOR-1	INV01	INVFILE IE00000001 06/01/2011 12:00 00
VENDOR-1	INV02	INVFILE IE00000004 06/01/2011 12:00 00
VENDOR-1	INV03	INVFILE IE00000005 06/01/2011 12:00 00
VENDOR-1	INV04	INVFILE IE00000006 06/01/2011 12:00 00
VENDOR-1	INV05	INVFILE IE00000007 06/01/2011 12:00 00
VENDOR-1	INV06	INVFILE IE00000008 06/01/2011 12:00 00

**Figure 4.15 Sample EDIRPT DD Output from EDID551**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 16** Run the Outbound EDI Databank Extract program (EDID205).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC205** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

**Note:** EDICNTL in Step02 should use the first set of uncommented SELECT parameters listed.

- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.16 through Figure 4.18).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT
REPORT ID : EDI141                   SUMMARY REPORT                VERSION: 6.6

-----
OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
-----
REQUESTED-OPERATION      = SELECT
APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY      = NO
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION  = FULL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER     = ALL
FROM-EDITED-DATE        = 01/01/1900
FROM-EDITED-TIME        = 00:00
FROM-OUTPUT-DATE        = 01/01/1900
FROM-OUTPUT-TIME        = 00:00
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID  = ALL
NETWORK                  = ALL
NETWORK-CONFIGURATION   = NO
NETWORK-TRACKING        = NO
ONLINE-UPDATE-REPORT    = YES
OUTPUT-FILE              = EDI800
PARTNER                  = ALL
PARTNER-QUALIFIER       = ALL
QUEUE-FILE-NUMBER       = NONE
STATUS                   = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS  = ALL
TO-EDITED-DATE          = 12/31/2099
TO-EDITED-TIME          = 23:59
TO-OUTPUT-DATE          = 12/31/2099
TO-OUTPUT-TIME          = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE    = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
VALIDATION-STATUS       = COMPLIANT
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED     = NO

-----
PROCESSING SUMMARY
-----
DIRECTORY RECORDS READ      :      4
DIRECTORY RECS POSTED PROCESSED :      4
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS EXTRACTED :      4

NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO EDI800 :      50
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO EDI512 :      0
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO QUEUE  :      0

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN    :      0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN :      0

```

**Figure 4.16 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID205**

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT  VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI140                    PROCESSING LOG                  COMPILE DATE: 06/01/2011

MESSAGES
-----

EDI-041601-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING BEGINS . . . DATE: 06/01/2011, TIME: 12:00:00
EDI-041694-I 00 PROCESSING DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002
EDI-041602-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING ENDS . . . DATE: 06/01/2011, TIME: 12:00:00
    
```

**Figure 4.17 Sample EDILOG DD Output from EDID205**

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT  VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI139                    AUDIT TRAIL

DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002

PARTNER          QUAL      ENV-REF-ID      GROUPS      SETS      SEGMENTS      CHARS
VENDOR-1        000000002      00000001      00000001      00000001      00000037      0000000000000001129
VENDOR-2        000000001      00000001      00000001      00000001      00000027      000000000000000832
VENDOR-3        000000001      00000001      00000001      00000001      00000033      00000000000001029
VENDOR-4        000000001      00000001      00000001      00000001      00000027      00000000000000812
    
```

**Figure 4.18 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID205**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 17** Run the Inbound Application Databank Extract program (EDID405).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC405** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.19 through Figure 4.21).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT
REPORT ID : EDI123                   SUMMARY REPORT                VERSION: 6.6

-----
OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
-----
REQUESTED-OPERATION                   = SELECT
APPLICATION-DATA-ID                   = INVFILE
APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY                     = NO
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION                 = FULL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER                   = ALL
FROM-MAPPED-DATE                       = 01/01/1900
FROM-MAPPED-TIME                       = 00:00
FROM-OUTPUT-DATE                       = 01/01/1900
FROM-OUTPUT-TIME                       = 00:00
FUNCTIONAL-GROUP-ID                    = ALL
FUNCTIONAL-GROUP-ENV-REF-ID            = ALL
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID                 = ALL
MAP-VALIDATION-STATUS                  = ALL
ONLINE-UPDATE-REPORT                   = YES
OUTPUT-FILE                             = EDIAPP
PARTNER                                 = ALL
PARTNER-QUALIFIER                       = ALL
QUEUE-FILE-NUMBER                       = NONE
REFERENCE-TAG                           = ALL
STATUS                                   = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS                  = ALL
TO-MAPPED-DATE                          = 12/31/2099
TO-MAPPED-TIME                          = 23:59
TO-OUTPUT-DATE                          = 12/31/2099
TO-OUTPUT-TIME                          = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE                    = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
TRANSACTION-SET-ID                      = ALL
TRANSACTION-SET-ENV-REF-ID              = ALL
USER-REFERENCE                          = ALL
USER-DUPLICATE-INDICATOR                = ALL
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED                     = NO

-----
PROCESSING SUMMARY
-----
DIRECTORY RECORDS READ                  :          6
DIRECTORY RECS POSTED PROCESSED         :          6
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS EXTRACTED         :        114

NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO EDIAPP     :        114
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO QUEUE      :          0

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN                :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN            :          0

```

**Figure 4.19 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID405**



```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT  VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI122                   PROCESSING LOG                   COMPILE DATE: 06/01/2011

MESSAGES
-----

EDI-041701-I 00 INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING BEGINS . DATE: 06/01/2011, TIME: 12:00:00
EDI-041796-I 00 PROCESSING DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002
EDI-041702-I 00 INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING ENDS . . DATE: 06/01/2011, TIME: 12:00:00
    
```

**Figure 4.20 Sample EDILOG DD Output from EDID405**

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT  VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI121                   AUDIT TRAIL
DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002

PARTNER          QUAL    USER-REFERENCE          APPL DATA-ID    REF TAG
VENDOR-1         INV01  INV01                   INVFILE          IE00000001
VENDOR-1         INV02  INV02                   INVFILE          IE00000004
VENDOR-1         INV03  INV03                   INVFILE          IE00000005
VENDOR-1         INV04  INV04                   INVFILE          IE00000006
VENDOR-1         INV05  INV05                   INVFILE          IE00000007
VENDOR-1         INV06  INV06                   INVFILE          IE00000008
    
```

**Figure 4.21 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID405**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 18** Run the Batch Outbound Application Databank Purge program (EDID101).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC101** to meet your requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.22 and Figure 4.23).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                OUTBOUND APPL DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI096                    SUMMARY REPORT                VERSION: 6.6

-----
OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
-----
REQUESTED-OPERATION = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE              = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL = ALL
DATABANK-MODE        = APPLICATION
RETENTION-DAYS-LOADED = 000
RETENTION-DAYS-MAPPED = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED  = NO

-----
PROCESSING SUMMARY
-----
DIRECTORY RECORDS READ      :      4
DIRECTORY RECORDS PURGED    :      4
DIRECTORY RECORDS ARCHIVED :      4
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS PURGED :     68
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED :     68

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN :      0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN :      0
    
```

**Figure 4.22 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID101**

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                OUTBOUND APPL DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI094                    AUDIT TRAIL                    VERSION: 6.6

-----
ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS
-----
PARTNER      QUAL      USER-REFERENCE      APPL DATA-ID  REF TAG      DB RUN #
VENDOR-1    POFILE    PONUMBER-001        OA00000001    00000001
VENDOR-2    POFILE    PONUMBER-002        OA00000002    00000001
VENDOR-3    POFILE    PONUMBER-003        OA00000003    00000001
VENDOR-4    POFILE    PONUMBER-004        OA00000004    00000001
    
```

**Figure 4.23 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID101**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 19** Run the Batch Inbound Application Databank Purge program (EDID401).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC401** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.24 and Figure 4.25).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI145                    SUMMARY REPORT                VERSION: 6.6

-----
      OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
-----
REQUESTED-OPERATION      = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                  = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION   = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL   = ALL
DATABANK-MODE            = APPLICATION
RETENTION-DAYS-PROCESSED = 000
RETENTION-DAYS-UNPROCESSED = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE     = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED     = NO

-----
      PROCESSING SUMMARY
-----
DIRECTORY RECORDS READ      :      6
DIRECTORY RECORDS PURGED    :      6
DIRECTORY RECORDS ARCHIVED  :      6
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS PURGED :    114
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED :    114
EDI LINK RECORDS PURGED     :      6

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN   :      0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN :      0
    
```

**Figure 4.24 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID401**

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI097                    AUDIT TRAIL                    VERSION: 6.6

-----
      ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS
-----
PARTNER      QUAL      USER REFERENCE      REF TAG      APPL DATA ID      DB RUN #
VENDOR-1    INV01    IE00000001    INVFILE    00000001
VENDOR-1    INV02    IE00000004    INVFILE    00000001
VENDOR-1    INV03    IE00000005    INVFILE    00000001
VENDOR-1    INV04    IE00000006    INVFILE    00000001
VENDOR-1    INV05    IE00000007    INVFILE    00000001
VENDOR-1    INV06    IE00000008    INVFILE    00000001
    
```

**Figure 4.25 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID401**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 20** Run the Batch Outbound EDI Databank Purge program (EDID201).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC201** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.26 through Figure 4.28).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE   : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE  VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID  : EDI101                  SUMMARY REPORT

```

```

      OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
      -----
REQUESTED-OPERATION      = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                  = YES
CLEAN                    = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION   = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL   = ALL
DATABANK-DIRECTORY-LEVEL = INTERCHANGE
REPORT-TYPE              = FULL
RETENTION-DAYS-PROCESSED = 000
RETENTION-DAYS-UNPROCESSED = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE    = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED     = NO

```

```

      PROCESSING SUMMARY
      -----
DIRECTORY RECORDS CLEANED      :      0
INTERCHANGE RECORDS READ       :      4
INTERCHANGE RECORDS PURGED     :      4
INTERCHANGE RECORDS ARCHIVED   :      4
GROUP RECORDS PURGED           :      4
GROUP RECORDS ARCHIVED        :      4
TRANSACTION RECORDS PURGED     :      4
TRANSACTION RECORDS ARCHIVED   :      4
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS READ     :      4
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS PURGED   :      4
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED :      4
APPLICATION LINK RECORDS PURGED :      4
NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN      :      0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN   :      0

```

**Figure 4.26** Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID201

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE  VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI100                   PROCESSING LOG                   COMPILE DATE: 06/01/2011

MESSAGES
-----

EDI-040201-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE PROCESSING BEGINS . . DATE: 06/01/2011, TIME: 12:00:00
EDI-040202-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE PROCESSING ENDS . . . DATE: 06/01/2011, TIME: 12:00:00
    
```

**Figure 4.27 Sample EDILOG DD Output from EDID201**

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE  VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI099                   AUDIT TRAIL

                                ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS
                                USER REFERENCE

ENVELOPE REFERENCE ID  CHARACTER COUNT  ACK STATUS  REFERENCE TAG

INTERCHANGE PARTNER: VENDOR-1          (OUTPUT: 06/01/2011 12:00, STATUS - ACK: NETWORK : )
QUAL: 000000002 0000001129 (GROUPS: 000001, RUN#: 00000001)
GROUP PARTNER: VENDOR-1
QUAL: 000000001 0000001007 (TRANSACTIONS: 000001) WAITING OE00000002
      000000001 0000000956 PONUMBER-001 WAITING OE00000001

INTERCHANGE PARTNER: VENDOR-2          (OUTPUT: 06/01/2011 12:00, STATUS - ACK: NETWORK : )
QUAL: 000000001 0000000832 (GROUPS: 000001, RUN#: 00000001)
GROUP PARTNER: VENDOR-2
QUAL: 0000005862 0000000710 (TRANSACTIONS: 000001) WAITING OE00000005
      000000001 0000000648 PONUMBER-002 WAITING OE00000004

INTERCHANGE PARTNER: VENDOR-3          (OUTPUT: 06/01/2011 12:00, STATUS - ACK: NETWORK : )
QUAL: 000000001 0000001029 (GROUPS: 000001, RUN#: 00000001)
GROUP PARTNER: VENDOR-3
QUAL: 000000001 0000000907 (TRANSACTIONS: 000001) WAITING OE00000008
      000000001 0000000853 PONUMBER-003 WAITING OE00000007

INTERCHANGE PARTNER: VENDOR-4          (OUTPUT: 06/01/2011 12:00, STATUS - ACK: NETWORK : )
QUAL: 000000001 0000000812 (GROUPS: 000001, RUN#: 00000001)
GROUP PARTNER: VENDOR-4
QUAL: 000000001 0000000690 (TRANSACTIONS: 000001) WAITING OE00000011
      000000001 0000000636 PONUMBER-004 WAITING OE00000010
    
```

**Figure 4.28 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID201**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 21** Run the Batch Inbound EDI Databank Purge program (EDID301).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC301** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.29 and Figure 4.30).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                INBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI104                   SUMMARY REPORT                VERSION: 6.6

-----
      OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
-----
REQUESTED-OPERATION                   = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                               = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION                = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL                 = ALL
DATABANK-DIRECTORY-LEVEL              = INTERCHANGE
REPORT-TYPE                           = FULL
RETENTION-DAYS-LOADED                 = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE                  = PARTNER-QUALIFIER
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED                   = NO

-----
      PROCESSING SUMMARY
-----
INTERCHANGE RECORDS PURGED             :          1
INTERCHANGE RECORDS ARCHIVED           :          1
GROUP RECORDS PURGED                   :          1
GROUP RECORDS ARCHIVED                 :          1
TRANSACTION RECORDS PURGED             :          6
TRANSACTION RECORDS ARCHIVED           :          6
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS PURGED           :          2
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED         :          2

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN               :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN           :          0

```

**Figure 4.29** Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID301

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011	GENTRAN: BASIC	PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00	INBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE	VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI102	AUDIT TRAIL	

ENVELOPE		CHARACTER	ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS	ACK	REFERENCE
REFERENCE ID	COUNT	USER-REFERENCE	STATUS	TAG	
INTERCHANGE PARTNER: VENDOR-1			(OUTPUT: 06/01/2011 12:00, STATUS - ACK: , RUN#: 00000001)		
QUAL:	000000005	0000006392	(GROUPS: 000001)		
GROUP PARTNER: VENDOR-1			(TRANSACTIONS: 000006)		
QUAL:	000000007	0000006270		ACCEPT	IE00000002
QUAL:	000070001	0000001021	INV01	ACCEPT	IE00000001
QUAL:	000070002	0000001034	INV02	ACCEPT	IE00000004
QUAL:	000070003	0000001032	INV03	ACCEPT	IE00000005
QUAL:	000070004	0000001036	INV04	ACCEPT	IE00000006
QUAL:	000070005	0000001038	INV05	ACCEPT	IE00000007
QUAL:	000070006	0000001034	INV06	ACCEPT	IE00000008

**Figure 4.30 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID301**

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 22** Run the Batch Mapping Report — Standard Sequence program (EBDI052).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC052** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

**Note:** The parameter for Step02 in SYS001 should be ANSI4030POSALLY.

- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.31 through Figure 4.33).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
*****
PROGRAM  EBDI052  COMPILED 06/01/201112.00.00
VERSION  6.6  GENTRAN: BASIC 06/01/2011
CURRENT DATE IS 06/01/2011
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
*****

PARM RECORD - TRAN ID  = ANSI4030PO
              SEND-REC = S
              OPTION   = ALL
              SUMMARY  = Y
```

**Figure 4.31 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI052**



```

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T  (STANDARD SEQUENCE)          PAGE 1

TRANSLATION ID....:ANSI4030PO          SEND OR RECEIVE: S          NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS          DATE 06/01/2011
STANDARD VERSION...: 004030          X TRANSACTION SET: 850          USE CODE: G          ENVELOPE TYPE: X          TIME 12:00:00
APPLICATION ID....:POFILE          SEND OR RECEIVE: S          NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-----
TRANSLATION CREATED FROM STANDARDS VERSION: 004030

TRADING PARTNER FIELDS: 001-VENDOR          QUAL :          INTERNAL FIELDS:          QUAL :

SEQ  H/D  ID  VER  M          MAX LOOP  MAX L          DESCRIPTION          ALT  WRITE FLAG          MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION          LENGTH TYPE MSG
      SEQ  C ELE  VER TYPE  MIN  MAX
00100 H BEG  00  M          1          BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PUR          YES
      010  M 353 00  ID  2  2  TRANSACTION SET          '00'          ORIGINAL
      020  M 92  00  ID  2  2  PURCHASE ORDER T          'NE'          NEW ORDER
      030  M 324 00  AN  1  22  PURCHASE ORDER N          001-PO-NUMBER  PO NUMBER          (SORT KEY)  12  AN
      040  O 328  00  AN  1  30  RELEASE NUMBER          **
      050  M 373 00  DT  8  8  DATE          001-PO-DATE   PO DATE          6  MM
      060  O 367  00  AN  1  30  CONTRACT NUMBER          **
      070  O 587  00  ID  2  2  ACKNOWLEDGMENT T          **
      080  O 1019 00  ID  3  3  INVOICE TYPE COD          **
      090  O 1166 00  ID  2  2  CONTRACT TYPE CO          **
      100  O 1232 00  ID  2  2  PURCHASE CATEGOR          **
      110  O 786  00  ID  2  2  SECURITY LEVEL C          **
      120  O 640  00  ID  2  2  TRANSACTION TYPE          **

01600 H DTM  00  O          10          DATE/TIME REFERENCE          YES
      010  M 374 00  AN  3  3  DATE/TIME QUALIF          '010'
      020  C 373 00  DT  8  8  DATE          001-SHIP-DATE  REQUESTED SHIP DATE          6  MM
      030  C 337 00  T8  4  8  TIME          **
      040  O 623  00  ID  2  2  TIME CODE          **
      050  C 1250 00  ID  2  3  DATE TIME PERIOD          **
      060  C 1251 00  AN  1  35  DATE TIME PERIOD          **

04600 H N1  00  O          1          NAME          YES
      010  M 98  00  AN  2  3  ENTITY IDENTIFIE          'BT'
      020  C 93  00  AN  1  60  NAME          001-BILL-NAME  BILL TO NAME          25  AN
      030  C 66  00  ID  1  2  IDENTIFICATION C          '1'          D-U-N-S NUMBER, DUN & BRAD
      040  C 67  00  AN  2  80  IDENTIFICATION C          '987654321'
      050  O 706  00  ID  2  2  ENTITY RELATIONS          **
      060  O 98  00  AN  2  3  ENTITY IDENTIFIE          **

04605 H N3  00  O          1          ADDRESS INFORMATION          YES
      010  M 166 00  AN  1  55  ADDRESS INFORMAT          001-BILL-ADDR  BILL TO ADDRESS          25  AN
      020  O 166  00  AN  1  55  ADDRESS INFORMAT          **

04610 H N4  00  O          1          GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION          YES
      010  O 19  00  AN  2  30  CITY NAME          001-BILL-CITY  BILL TO CITY          25  AN
      020  C 156 00  ID  2  2  STATE OR PROVINC          001-BILL-STATE  BILL TO STATE          2  AN
      030  O 116  00  SF  3  15  POSTAL CODE          **
      031  O          00  AN  5  5  STANDARD ZIP COD          001-BILL-ZIP   BILL TO ZIP          5  AN
      032  O          00  AN  4  4  ZIP CODE EXTENSI          001-BILL-ZIP-XT BILL TO ZIP EXTENSION          4  AN
      040  C 26  00  ID  2  3  COUNTRY CODE          **
      050  C 309 00  ID  1  2  LOCATION QUALIFI          **
      060  O 310  00  AN  1  30  LOCATION IDENTIF          **
      070  C 1715 00  ID  1  3  COUNTRY SUBDIVIS          **

04620 H PER  00  O          1          ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT          YES
      010  M 366 00  ID  2  2  CONTACT FUNCTION          'BD'          BUYER NAME OR DEPARTMENT
          IF 001-BILL-PHONE  GT ' '
    
```

Figure 4.32 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI052

```

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T  (STANDARD SEQUENCE)          PAGE  2

TRANSLATION ID....ANSI4030PO      SEND OR RECEIVE:  S      NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS      DATE 06/01/2011
STANDARD VERSION...: 004030      X TRANSACTION SET: 850      USE CODE:  G      ENVELOPE TYPE:  X      TIME 12:00:00
APPLICATION ID....POFILE          SEND OR RECEIVE:  S      NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-----
SEQ  H/D  ID  VER  M      MAX LOOP  MAX L      DESCRIPTION      ALT  WRITE FLAG
      SEQ  C ELE  VER TYPE  MIN  MAX
020      O 93  00  AN  1  60  NAME      **
030      C 365 00  ID  2  2  COMMUNICATION NU  'TE'      TELEPHONE
IF 001-BILL-PHONE GT ' '
040      C 364 00  AN  1 256  COMMUNICATION NU  001-BILL-PHONE  BILL TO PHONE NUMBER      12  AN
050      C 365 00  ID  2  2  COMMUNICATION NU  **
060      C 364 00  AN  1 256  COMMUNICATION NU  **
070      C 365 00  ID  2  2  COMMUNICATION NU  **
080      C 364 00  AN  1 256  COMMUNICATION NU  **
090      O 443 00  AN  1  20  CONTACT INQUIRY  **

05000 H N1  00  O      1      NAME      YES
010      M 98  00  AN  2  3  ENTITY IDENTIFIE  'VN'
020      C 93  00  AN  1  60  NAME      001-VEND-NAME  VENDOR NAME      25  AN
030      C 66  00  ID  1  2  IDENTIFICATION C  '1'      D-U-N-S NUMBER, DUN & BRAD
040      C 67  00  AN  2  80  IDENTIFICATION C  001-VENDOR      VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)  8  AN
TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS
050      O 706 00  ID  2  2  ENTITY RELATIONS  **
060      O 98  00  AN  2  3  ENTITY IDENTIFIE  **

05010 H N3  00  O      1      ADDRESS INFORMATION  YES
010      M 166 00  AN  1  55  ADDRESS INFORMAT  001-VEND-ADDR  VENDOR ADDRESS      25  AN
020      O 166 00  AN  1  55  ADDRESS INFORMAT  **

05020 H N4  00  O      1      GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION  YES
010      O 19  00  AN  2  30  CITY NAME      001-VEND-CITY  VENDOR CITY      25  AN
020      C 156 00  ID  2  2  STATE OR PROVINC  001-VEND-STATE  VENDOR STATE      2  AN
030      O 116 00  SF  3  15  POSTAL CODE      **
031      O      00  AN  5  5  STANDARD ZIP COD  001-VEND-ZIP  VENDOR ZIP      5  AN
032      O      00  AN  4  4  ZIP CODE EXTENSI  001-VEND-ZIP-XT  VENDOR ZIP EXTENSION  4  AN
040      C 26  00  ID  2  3  COUNTRY CODE      **
050      C 309 00  ID  1  2  LOCATION QUALIFI  **
060      O 310 00  AN  1  30  LOCATION IDENTIF  **
070      C 1715 00  ID  1  3  COUNTRY SUBDIVIS  **

05030 H PER 00  O      1      ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT  YES
010      M 366 00  ID  2  2  CONTACT FUNCTION  'AD'      ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENT
IF 001-VEND-PHONE GT ' '
020      O 93  00  AN  1  60  NAME      **
030      C 365 00  ID  2  2  COMMUNICATION NU  'TE'      TELEPHONE
IF 001-VEND-PHONE GT ' '
040      C 364 00  AN  1 256  COMMUNICATION NU  001-VEND-PHONE  VENDOR PHONE NUMBER      12  AN
050      C 365 00  ID  2  2  COMMUNICATION NU  **
060      C 364 00  AN  1 256  COMMUNICATION NU  **
070      C 365 00  ID  2  2  COMMUNICATION NU  **
080      C 364 00  AN  1 256  COMMUNICATION NU  **
090      O 443 00  AN  1  20  CONTACT INQUIRY  **

08200 D P01 00  M      1 1000 100000  BASELINE ITEM DATA  YES
010      O 350 00  AN  1  20  ASSIGNED IDENTIF  ACCUMULATOR-01
ADD 1 TO ACCUMULATOR #: 01
    
```

Figure 4.32 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI052

```

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T  (STANDARD SEQUENCE)          PAGE  3

TRANSLATION ID....ANSI4030PO          SEND OR RECEIVE:  S          NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS          DATE 06/01/2011
STANDARD VERSION...: 004030          X TRANSACTION SET:  850          USE CODE:  G          ENVELOPE TYPE:  X          TIME 12:00:00
APPLICATION ID....:POFILE          SEND OR RECEIVE:  S          NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-----
SEQ  H/D  ID  VER  M      MAX LOOP  MAX L      DESCRIPTION          ALT  WRITE FLAG
      SEQ  C ELE  VER TYPE  MIN  MAX          MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION          LENGTH TYPE MSG

020      C 330 00   R    1  15  QUANTITY ORDERED          005-QUANTITY  LINE ITEM QUANTITY          7  S2
                                ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01
030      O 355 00   ID   2   2  UNIT OR BASIS FO          005-UNT-OF-MEAS  QUANTITY UNIT OF MEASURE          4  AN  W
                                TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS
040      C 212 00   R    1  17  UNIT PRICE          005-PRICE  UNIT PRICE          7  S2
050      O 639 00   ID   2   2  BASIS OF UNIT PR          **
060      C 235 00   ID   2   2  PRODUCT/SERVICE          'VN'  VENDOR'S (SELLER'S) ITEM N
070      C 234 00   AN   1  48  PRODUCT/SERVICE          005-ITEM-NUMBER  INTERNAL ITEM IDENTIFIER          15  AN
080      C 235 00   ID   2   2  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
090      C 234 00   AN   1  48  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
100      C 235 00   ID   2   2  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
110      C 234 00   AN   1  48  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
120      C 235 00   ID   2   2  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
130      C 234 00   AN   1  48  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
140      C 235 00   ID   2   2  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
150      C 234 00   AN   1  48  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
160      C 235 00   ID   2   2  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
170      C 234 00   AN   1  48  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
180      C 235 00   ID   2   2  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
190      C 234 00   AN   1  48  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
200      C 235 00   ID   2   2  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
210      C 234 00   AN   1  48  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
220      C 235 00   ID   2   2  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
230      C 234 00   AN   1  48  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
240      C 235 00   ID   2   2  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **
250      C 234 00   AN   1  48  PRODUCT/SERVICE          **

09200 D PID 00   O    1 1000  PRODUCT/ITEM DESCRIPTION          YES
010      M 349 00   ID   1   1  ITEM DESCRIPTION          IF  'F'  FREE-FORM
                                005-ITEM-DESC  GT ' '
020      O 750 00   ID   2   3  PRODUCT/PROCESS          **
030      C 559 00   ID   2   2  AGENCY QUALIFIER          **
040      C 751 00   AN   1  12  PRODUCT DESCRIPT          **
050      C 352 00   AN   1  80  DESCRIPTION          005-ITEM-DESC  OPTIONAL ITEM DESCRIPTION          50  AN
060      O 752 00   ID   2   2  SURFACE/LAYER/FO          **
070      O 822 00   AN   1  15  SOURCE SUBQUALIF          **
080      O 1073 00  ID   1   1  YES/NO CONDITION          **
090      O 819 00   ID   2   3  LANGUAGE CODE          **

11000 D DTM 00   O    10 1000  DATE/TIME REFERENCE          YES
010      M 374 00   AN   3   3  DATE/TIME QUALIF          **
020      C 373 00   DT   8   8  DATE          **
030      C 337 00   T8   4   8  TIME          **
040      O 623 00   ID   2   2  TIME CODE          **
050      C 1250 00  ID   2   3  DATE TIME PERIOD          **
060      C 1251 00  AN   1  35  DATE TIME PERIOD          **

20300 S CTT 00   O    1   6  TRANSACTION TOTALS          YES
010      M 354 00   NO   1   6  NUMBER OF LINE I          ACCUMULATOR-01
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T  (STANDARD SEQUENCE)          PAGE  4

TRANSLATION ID....ANSI4030PO          SEND OR RECEIVE:  S          NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS          DATE 06/01/2011
STANDARD VERSION...: 004030          X TRANSACTION SET:  850          USE CODE:  G          ENVELOPE TYPE:  X          TIME 12:00:00
APPLICATION ID....:POFILE          SEND OR RECEIVE:  S          NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-----
SEQ  H/D  ID  VER  M      MAX LOOP  MAX L      DESCRIPTION          ALT  WRITE FLAG
      SEQ  C ELE  VER TYPE  MIN  MAX          MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION          LENGTH TYPE MSG

020      O 347 00   R    1  10  HASH TOTAL          HASH-TOTAL-01
030      C 81  00   R    1  10  WEIGHT          **
040      C 355 00   ID   2   2  UNIT OR BASIS FO          **
050      C 183 00   R    1   8  VOLUME          **
060      C 355 00   ID   2   2  UNIT OR BASIS FO          **
070      O 352 00   AN   1  80  DESCRIPTION          **
    
```

Figure 4.32 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI052

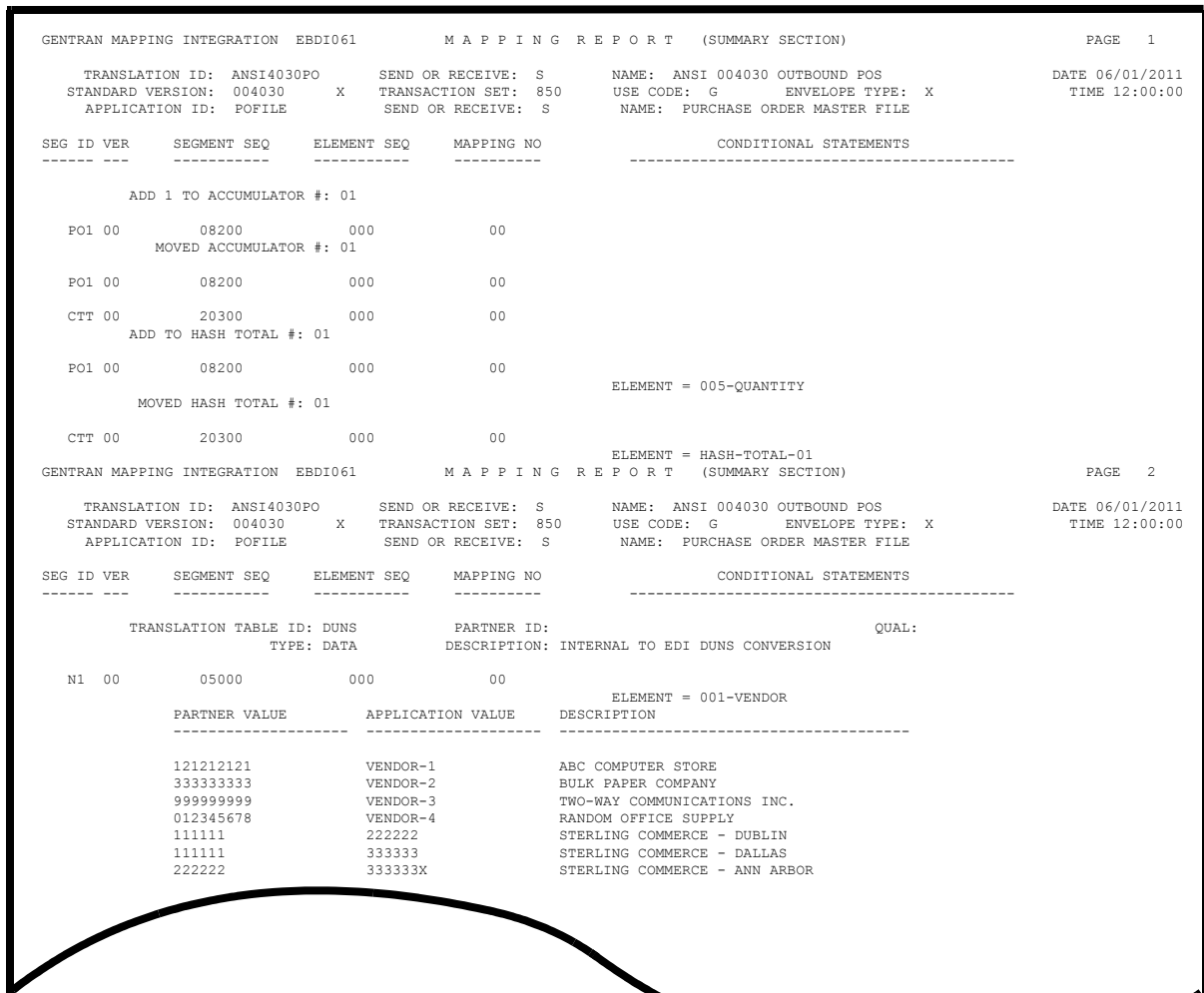


Figure 4.33 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

```

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI061          M A P P I N G   R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)          PAGE   3

TRANSLATION ID: ANSI4030PO          SEND OR RECEIVE: S          NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS          DATE 06/01/2011
STANDARD VERSION: 004030          X          TRANSACTION SET: 850          USE CODE: G          ENVELOPE TYPE: X          TIME 12:00:00
APPLICATION ID: POFILE          SEND OR RECEIVE: S          NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER          SEGMENT SEQ          ELEMENT SEQ          MAPPING NO          CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
-----
TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS          PARTNER ID:          QUAL:
TYPE: CODE          DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI UNIT OF MEASURE

PO1 00          08200          000          00          ELEMENT = 005-UNT-OF-MEAS
STANDARD CODE          USER CODE          DESCRIPTION
-----
AA          BALL
AB          BULK PACK
AC          ACRE
AD          BYTES
AE          AMPERES PER METER
AF          CENTIGRAM
AH          ADDITIONAL MINUTES
AI          AVERAGE MINUTES PER CALL
AJ          COP
AK          FATHOM
AL          ACCESS LINES
AM          AMPOULE
AN          MINUTES OR MESSAGES
AP          ALUMINUM POUNDS ONLY
AQ          ANTI-HEMOPHILIC FACTOR (AHF) U
AR          A          SUPPOSITORY
AS          ASSORTMENT
AT          ATMOSPHERE
AU          OCULAR INSERT SYSTEM
AV          CAPSULE
AW          POWDER-FILLED VIALS
AX          TWENTY
AY          ASSEMBLY
AZ          BRITISH THERMAL UNITS (BTUS) P
A8          DOLLARS PER HOURS
BA          BALE
BB          BASE BOX
BC          BUCKET
BD          BUNDLE
BE          BEAM
BF          BOARD FEET
BG          BAG
BH          BRUSH
BI          BAR
BJ          BAND
BK          BOOK
BL          BLOCK
BM          BOLT
BN          BULK
BO          BOTTLE
BP          100 BOARD FEET
BQ          BRAKE HORSE POWER
    
```

Figure 4.33 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 23** Run the Batch Mapping Report – Application Sequence program (EBDI053).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC053** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

**Note:** The parameter for Step02 in SYS001 should be ANSI4030POSALLY.

- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 4.34 through Figure 4.36).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
*****
PROGRAM  EBDI053  COMPILED 06/01/201112.00.00
VERSION  6.6  GENTRAN: BASIC 06/01/2011
CURRENT DATE IS 06/01/2011
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
*****

PARM RECORD - TRAN ID = ANSI4030PO
              SEND-REC = S
              OPTION  = ALL
              SUMMARY = Y

ELEMENTS LOADED = 00040
```

**Figure 4.34 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI053**

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI053										M A P P I N G R E P O R T (APPLICATION SEQUENCE)			PAGE 1				
TRANSLATION ID: ANSI4030PO				SEND OR RECEIVE: S			NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS			DATE 06/01/2011							
STANDARD VERSION: 004030 /X				TRANSACTION SET: 850			USE CODE: G ENVELOPE TYPE: X			TIME 12:00:00							
APPLICATION ID: POFILE				SEND OR RECEIVE: S			NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE										
SEQ	M	TYPE	H/D	LOOP	MAX	U	DESCRIPTION	ALT	SEG	WRITE	FLAG						
SEQ	C		ELEMENT	TYP	LEN	START		MAP	SEQ	SEG	SV	ELE	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	MIN	MAX	MSG
010	M	001	H			1	PO HEADER RECORD										
010	M	001	VENDOR	AN	8	1	VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)		05000	N1	00	000	IDENTIFICATION CO	AN	2	80	
														TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS			
020	M	001	PO-NUMBER	AN	12	9	PO NUMBER (SORT KEY)		00100	BEG	00	00030	PURCHASE ORDER NU	AN	1	22	
030	M	001	REC-TYPE	AN	3	21	RECORD TYPE (SORT KEY)										
040	M	001	PO-DATE	MM	6	24	PO DATE		00100	BEG	00	00050	DATE	DT	8	8	
050	M	001	BILL-NAME	AN	25	30	BILL TO NAME		04600	N1	00	00020	NAME	AN	1	60	
060	O	001	BILL-ADDR	AN	25	55	BILL TO ADDRESS		04605	N3	00	00010	ADDRESS INFORMATI	AN	1	55	
070	O	001	BILL-CITY	AN	25	80	BILL TO CITY		04610	N4	00	00010	CITY NAME	AN	2	30	
080	O	001	BILL-STATE	AN	2	105	BILL TO STATE		04610	N4	00	00020	STATE OR PROVINCE	ID	2	2	
090	O	001	BILL-ZIP	AN	5	107	BILL TO ZIP		04610	N4	00	00031	STANDARD ZIP CODE	AN	5	5	
100	M	001	VEND-NAME	AN	25	112	VENDOR NAME		05000	N1	00	00020	NAME	AN	1	60	
110	O	001	VEND-ADDR	AN	25	137	VENDOR ADDRESS		05010	N3	00	00010	ADDRESS INFORMATI	AN	1	55	
120	O	001	VEND-CITY	AN	25	162	VENDOR CITY		05020	N4	00	00010	CITY NAME	AN	2	30	
130	O	001	VEND-STATE	AN	2	187	VENDOR STATE		05020	N4	00	00020	STATE OR PROVINCE	ID	2	2	
140	O	001	VEND-ZIP	AN	5	189	VENDOR ZIP		05020	N4	00	00031	STANDARD ZIP CODE	AN	5	5	
150	O	001	BILL-PHONE	AN	12	194	BILL TO PHONE NUMBER		04620	PER	00	00040	COMMUNICATION NUM	AN	1	256	
160	O	001	VEND-PHONE	AN	12	206	VENDOR PHONE NUMBER		05030	PER	00	00040	COMMUNICATION NUM	AN	1	256	
170	O	001	SHIP-DATE	MM	6	218	REQUESTED SHIP DATE		01600	DTM	00	00020	DATE	DT	8	8	
180	O	001	BILL-ZIP-XT	AN	4	224	BILL TO ZIP EXTENSION		04610	N4	00	00032	ZIP CODE EXTENSION	AN	4	4	
190	O	001	VEND-ZIP-XT	AN	4	228	VENDOR ZIP EXTENSION		05020	N4	00	00032	ZIP CODE EXTENSIO	AN	4	4	
200	O	001	TEST-DATE	YY	6	232	TEST YY DATE										
020	M	002	H			10	PO COMMENTS RECORD										
010	M	002	VENDOR	AN	8	1	VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)										
020	M	002	PO-NUMBER	AN	12	9	PO NUMBER (SORT KEY)										
030	M	002	REC-TYPE	AN	3	21	RECORD TYPE (SORT KEY)										
040	M	002	MESSAGE	AN	60	24	PO COMMENTS/INSTRUCTIONS										
030	M	005	D	1000		1	PO DETAIL RECORD										
010	M	005	VENDOR	AN	8	1	VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)										
020	M	005	PO-NUMBER	AN	12	9	PO NUMBER (SORT KEY)										
030	M	005	REC-TYPE	AN	3	21	RECORD TYPE (SORT KEY)										
040	M	005	QUANTITY	S2	7	24	LINE ITEM QUANTITY		08200	P01	00	00020	QUANTITY ORDERED	R	1	15	
														ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01			
050	M	005	UNT-OF-MEAS	AN	4	31	QUANTITY UNIT OF MEASURE		08200	P01	00	00030	UNIT OR BASIS FOR	ID	2	2	W
														TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS			
060	M	005	PRICE	S2	7	35	UNIT PRICE		08200	P01	00	00040	UNIT PRICE	R	1	17	
070	M	005	ITEM-NUMBER	AN	15	42	INTERNAL ITEM IDENTIFIER		08200	P01	00	00070	PRODUCT/SERVICE I	AN	1	48	
080	O	005	ITEM-DESC	AN	50	57	OPTIONAL ITEM DESCRIPTIO		09200	PID	00	00050	DESCRIPTION	AN	1	80	
090	O	005	TEST-DATE	YY	6	107	TEST DATE										

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI053										M A P P I N G R E P O R T (APPLICATION SEQUENCE)			PAGE 2	
TRANSLATION ID: ANSI4030PO				SEND OR RECEIVE: S			NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS			DATE 06/01/2011				
STANDARD VERSION: 004030 /X				TRANSACTION SET: 850			USE CODE: G ENVELOPE TYPE: X			TIME 12:00:00				
APPLICATION ID: POFILE				SEND OR RECEIVE: S			NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE							
APPLICATION PARTNER REFERENCE INFORMATION														
PARTNER.....	001-VENDOR	QUAL.....												
USER.....		QUAL.....												
INTERCHANGE VERSION.....														
GROUP/TRANSACTION VERSION:														
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE ID.....														
APPLICATION KEY (1).....	001-PO-NUMBER													
APPLICATION KEY (2).....														
APPLICATION KEY (3).....														
APPLICATION ENVELOPE DEFINITION INFORMATION														
INTERCHANGE SENDER ID....	QUAL.....													
GROUP SENDER ID.....	QUAL.....													
INTERCHANGE RECEIVER ID..	QUAL.....													
GROUP RECEIVER ID.....	QUAL.....													
INTERCHANGE CONTROL NUM..														
GROUP CONTROL NUM.....														
TRANSACTION CONTROL NUM..														
\$\$\$ADD BATCH ID.....														
BG COMM ID.....	PASSWORD..													
ISA/UNB/STX TEST IND.....														
UNB/STX/APPL REFERENCE...														
UNB/STX PRIORITY CODE....														
STX RECEIPT TRANS REF...														

Figure 4.35 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI053

```

1GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI061          M A P P I N G   R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)          PAGE   1
      TRANSLATION ID: ANSI4030PO      SEND OR RECEIVE: S      NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS      DATE 06/01/2011
      STANDARD VERSION: 004030      X      TRANSACTION SET: 850      USE CODE: G      ENVELOPE TYPE: X      TIME 12:00:00
      APPLICATION ID: POFILE      SEND OR RECEIVE: S      NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
0
SEG ID VER      SEGMENT SEQ      ELEMENT SEQ      MAPPING NO      CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
-----
0      ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01
      PO1 00      08200      000      00      ELEMENT = 005-QUANTITY
1GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI061          M A P P I N G   R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)          PAGE   2
      TRANSLATION ID: ANSI4030PO      SEND OR RECEIVE: S      NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS      DATE 06/01/2011
      STANDARD VERSION: 004030      X      TRANSACTION SET: 850      USE CODE: G      ENVELOPE TYPE: X      TIME 12:00:00
      APPLICATION ID: POFILE      SEND OR RECEIVE: S      NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
0
SEG ID VER      SEGMENT SEQ      ELEMENT SEQ      MAPPING NO      CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
-----
0      TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS      PARTNER ID:      QUAL:
      TYPE: DATA      DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI DUNS CONVERSION
      N1 00      05000      000      00      ELEMENT = 001-VENDOR
0      PARTNER VALUE      APPLICATION VALUE      DESCRIPTION
-----
      121212121      VENDOR-1      ABC COMPUTER STORE
      333333333      VENDOR-2      BULK PAPER COMPANY
      999999999      VENDOR-3      TWO-WAY COMMUNICATIONS INC.
      012345678      VENDOR-4      RANDOM OFFICE SUPPLY
      111111      222222      STERLING COMMERCE - DUBLIN
      111111      333333      STERLING COMMERCE - DALLAS
      222222      333333X      STERLING COMMERCE - ANN ARBOR
    
```

Figure 4.36 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061



```

IGENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI061          M A P P I N G   R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)          PAGE   3

TRANSLATION ID: ANSI4030PO          SEND OR RECEIVE: S          NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS          DATE 06/01/2011
STANDARD VERSION: 004030          X          TRANSACTION SET: 850          USE CODE: G          ENVELOPE TYPE: X          TIME 12:00:00
APPLICATION ID: POFILE          SEND OR RECEIVE: S          NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

0
SEG ID VER          SEGMENT SEQ          ELEMENT SEQ          MAPPING NO          CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
-----
0          TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS          PARTNER ID:          QUAL:
          TYPE: CODE          DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI UNIT OF MEASURE

PO1 00          08200          000          00          ELEMENT = 005-UNT-OF-MEAS
0          STANDARD CODE          USER CODE          DESCRIPTION
-----
AA          BALL
AB          BULK PACK
AC          ACRE
AD          BYTES
AE          AMPERES PER METER
AF          CENTIGRAM
AH          ADDITIONAL MINUTES
AI          AVERAGE MINUTES PER CALL
AJ          COP
AK          FATHOM
AL          ACCESS LINES
AM          AMPOULE
AN          MINUTES OR MESSAGES
AP          ALUMINUM POUNDS ONLY
AQ          ANTI-HEMOPHILIC FACTOR (AHF) U
AR          SUPPOSITORY
AS          ASSORTMENT
AT          ATMOSPHERE
AU          OCULAR INSERT SYSTEM
AV          CAPSULE
AW          POWDER-FILLED VIALS
AX          TWENTY
AY          ASSEMBLY
AZ          BRITISH THERMAL UNITS (BTUS) P
A8          DOLLARS PER HOURS
BA          BALE
BB          BASE BOX
BC          BUCKET
BD          BUNDLE
BE          BEAM
BF          BOARD FEET
BG          BAG
BH          BRUSH
BI          BAR
BJ          BAND
BK          BOOK
BL          BLOCK
BM          BOLT
BN          BULK
BO          BOTTLE
BP          100 BOARD FEET
BQ          BRAKE HORSE POWER
    
```

Figure 4.37 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

The installation verification procedures are complete.



# Installation Verification for Relationship and Mixed Modes

## Overview

After you have completed the installation steps described in Chapter 3, “Installing Sterling Gentran:Basic,” you must verify your work. To do this, you execute Sterling Gentran:Basic components and review the resulting batch reports and screens. This chapter describes the verification procedure for Relationship mode and Mixed mode processing. The verification steps for Partner/Qualifier mode processing are provided in Chapter 4, “Installation Verification for Partner/Qualifier Mode.”

This chapter also familiarizes you with Sterling Gentran:Basic functionality in a tutorial-like fashion.

This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>5-2</b>
<b>Inbound Process</b> .....	<b>5-3</b>
<b>Outbound Process</b> .....	<b>5-7</b>
<b>Online Screens</b> .....	<b>5-11</b>
Using Jump Codes .....	5-11
Performing the Installation Verification Procedure .....	5-12
<b>Batch Maintenance</b> .....	<b>5-69</b>

## Introduction

Data on sample screens and batch reports in this guide will not exactly match the data on your screens and reports for various reasons: your run date and time is different, and the install data may have changed since the release of this guide.

This chapter is designed to help you:

- Verify correct flow from one screen to another.
- Verify correct fields and PF keys setup on each screen, and make sure no superfluous text is displayed on the screens.
- Get familiar with system components, such as how to update the system and how to navigate more easily through the system.
- Verify correct layout of each report, and make sure that no error messages exist.

The steps in the installation verification procedure are independent of each other. You can perform multiple steps simultaneously, and you do not necessarily need to complete the steps in the order presented. However, if you perform the steps in the installation verification procedure in an alternate order, your screens may look different from the sample screens shown in this chapter.

When you encounter discrepancies on the screens or batch reports, you must review the respective section in Chapter 3, Installing Sterling Gentran:Basic.

## Inbound Process

Perform the verification steps in this section to validate correct inbound process installation.

### Step 1      Execute the Inbound Process

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **INBOUND** to meet your installation requirements.
- If you are processing in Relationship mode, make the following modification to the step that executes EBDI001:
  - Comment out the **SYS095** DD statement for the Partner Cross Reference file and uncomment the **EDIPREL** DD statement for the Partner Relationship file.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.1 through Figure 5.6).

```

EBDI001  RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    RUNTIME GLOBAL PARAMETER OVERRIDES          PAGE    1
EBDI001  RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    SYSTEM CONFIGURATION OPTIONS                PAGE    2
INTCHG VERSION      = N
GROUP VERSION       = N
TRANSACTION VERSION = N
TRADING PROFILE MODE RELATIONSHIP
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE DISABLED
CONCURRENCY DISABLED
MESSAGE CENTER DISABLED
EBDI001  RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    GLOBAL PARAMETER LIST                       PAGE    3
VERIFY PARTNER INTERCHANGE  OFF
VERIFY PARTNER GROUP OFF
VERIFY PARTNER TRANSACTION  OFF
VERIFY RECEIVER INTERCHANGE OFF
VERIFY RECEIVER GROUP  OFF
ERROR REPORT ALWAYS
OUTPUT MESSAGE ON
DIRECTED OUTPUT FILES
ICS TABLES OFF
CODE CHECK ON
BG PARTNER YES
PARTNER ACKNOWLEDGMENT
PARTNER DATABANK OFF
GS SENDER/RECEIVER QUALIFIER SPACES
INBOUND EDI INTERCHANGE FULL
INBOUND EDI GROUP DIRECTORY
INBOUND EDI TRANSACTION DIRECTORY
PARTNER SEQUENCE OFF
EBDI001  RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS PROCESSING INCOMING DATA  PAGE    4

PROCESSING BEGAN ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
OVERALL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS SUMMARY
INTERCHANGES READ ----- 1
GROUPS READ ----- 1
TRANSACTIONS READ ----- 6
SEGMENTS READ ----- 226
RECORDS READ ----- 80
CHARACTERS READ ----- 6,392
INTERCHANGES WRITTEN ----- 1
INTERCHANGES REJECTED ----- 0
INTERCHANGES SUSPENDED ----- 0
GROUPS WRITTEN ----- 1
GROUPS REJECTED ----- 0
GROUPS SUSPENDED ----- 0
TRANSACTIONS WRITTEN ----- 6
TRANSACTIONS REJECTED ----- 0
TRANSACTIONS SUSPENDED ----- 0
SEGMENTS WRITTEN ----- 226
PACKAGES WRITTEN ----- 0
CHARACTERS WRITTEN (EXPANDED OUTPUT) --- 8,435
MISCELLANEOUS OUTPUT SUMMARY
SEGMENTS SUSPENDED----- 0
NON-EDI RECORDS SUSPENDED----- 0
ERROR RECORDS WRITTEN----- 0
TOTAL PASS-THRU WRITTEN----- 0
DIRECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN ----- 0
ERROR REJECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN ----- 0
TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN----- 244
GENERATED ACKNOWLEDGMENT SUMMARY
TOTAL ACK. INFORMATION GENERATED ----- 11

PROCESSING ENDED ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.

DATABANK OUTPUT SUMMARY
INTERCHANGES STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 1
REJECTED INTERCHANGES ON DATA BANK ---- 0
GROUPS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 1
REJECTED GROUPS ON DATA BANK ----- 0
TRANSACTION STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 6
REJECTED TRANSACTIONS ON DATA BANK ---- 0
SEGMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 226
CHARACTERS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 6,400
RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 80
    
```

**Figure 5.1 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI001**

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, the value in the Trading Profile Mode field for this report will be **Mixed**.

```

EBDI001    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    ERRORS ENCOUNTERED PROCESSING INCOMING DATA    PAGE    1
ERROR RECORD SEG ELT/COMP/REPEAT
NUMBER NUMBER ID NBR    INFORMATION    ERROR MESSAGE

*** DATABANK *****    RUN #    = 00000001

NO COMPLIANCE ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY.

* * *    END OF REPORT    * * *

```

**Figure 5.2 Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI001**

```

*****
PROGRAM  EBDI110  COMPILED 06/01/201112.00.00
VERSION  6.6    GENTRAN: BASIC 06/01/2011
CURRENT DATE IS 06/01/2011
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
*****

SORT FIELDS=(0005,0012,CH,A)
RECORD TYPE=V,LENGTH=(030022,,,000005,)

UNSORTED RECORDS READ.....000000011
RECORDS READ.....000000011
RECORDS WRITTEN.....000000011
*****

```

**Figure 5.3 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI110**

```

*****
PROGRAM  EBDI015  COMPILED 06/01/201112.00.00
VERSION  6.6    GENTRAN: BASIC 06/01/2011
CURRENT DATE IS 06/01/2011
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
*****

*****
RECORDS READ = 000000244
DIRECTION RECORDS READ = 000000000
RECORDS WRITTEN = 000000244
DIRECTION RECORDS PROCESSED = 000000000
*****

REJECT RECORDS WRITTEN = 000000000
NON-SPLIT RECORDS WRITTEN = 000000244
*****NORMAL END OF JOB*****

```

**Figure 5.4 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI015**

```

EBDI041    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    ERRORS ENCOUNTERED MAPPING INCOMING DATA    PAGE 1
ERROR      **RECORD**      FIELD SEG ELE
NUMBR      NBR ID          SEQ # ID SEQ INFORMATION    ERROR MESSAGE
NO ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY - PROCESSING COUNTS BELOW
                        EDI RECORDS READ ----- 244
                        EDI RECORDS SUSPENDED ----- 0
                        APPLICATION RECORDS WRITTEN ---- 114
                        RETURN-CODE FOR MAPPING ----- 0
    
```

Figure 5.5 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI041

```

EBDI041    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    PROCESSING OPTIONS FOR MAPPING INCOMING DATA    PAGE 1
APPLICATION TO PROCESS-----INVFILE
ABEND PROGRAM ON SERIOUS ERROR-----N
USER EXIT VERSION SUPPORTED-----1
APPLICATION DECIMAL INDICATOR IS-----.
RIGHT JUSTIFY ALL APPLICATION REALS-----N
HANDLE FLOATING NOTES WITHIN A SECTION--Y
DATABANK PROCESSING CONFIGURATION-----DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK PROCESSING LEVEL-----DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK RUN NUMBER-----00000001
DIRECTORY POSTING OPTION-----POST USER/PARTNER
PARTNER PROFILE MODE-----RELATIONSHIP MODE
PRINT PARTNER NAME-----N
WRITE APPLICATION RECORDS-----Y
BUSINESS DOCUMENT TRACKING-----N
SUPPORT SINGLE QUOTE-----N
VERIFY PARTNER SPECIFIC MAP VERSION-----N
CONCURRENCY ENABLED-----N
MESSAGE CENTER ENABLED-----N
EBDI041    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS MAPPING INCOMING DATA    PAGE 1
PROCESSING BEGAN ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
INTERCHANGES READ ----- 1
GROUPS READ ----- 1
TRANSACTIONS READ ----- 6
SEGMENTS READ ----- 210
CHARACTERS READ ----- 25,058
DOCUMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 6
RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 114
APPLICATION DOCUMENTS WRITTEN ----- 6
APPLICATION RECORDS WRITTEN ----- 114
APPLICATION CHARACTERS WRITTEN ----- 9,120
DOCUMENTS SUSPENDED ----- 0
RECORDS SUSPENDED ----- 0
CHARACTERS SUSPENDED ----- 0
NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS PROCESSED ----- 1
NUMBER OF MAP DEFINITIONS PROCESSED --- 1
NUMBER OF TRADING PARTNERS PROCESSED -- 1
PROCESSING ENDED ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
    
```

Figure 5.6 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI041

**Note:** For this report, if you are processing in Mixed mode, the value in the Directory Posting option field will be **Post Receiver/Sender** and the value in the Partner Profile Mode field will be **Mixed Mode**.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_



## Outbound Process

Perform the verification steps in this section to validate correct outbound process installation.

### Step 2 Execute the Outbound Process

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **OUTBOUND** to meet your installation requirements.
- If you are processing in Relationship mode, make the following modifications to the step that executes EBDI042:
  - Comment out the **SYS095** DD statement for the Partner Cross Reference file and uncomment the **EDIPREL** DD statement for the Partner Relationship file.
  - Modify the second in-stream parameter record with the **SYS001** DD statement to assign “YOUR COMPANY” as the Default User ID starting in position 40.
- If you are processing in Mixed mode, make the following modification to the step that executes EBDI042:
  - Modify the second in-stream parameter record with the **SYS001** DD statement to assign **ISA-PARTNER** as the Default User ID starting in position 40.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.7 through Figure 5.10).

```

EBDI042  RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    ERRORS ENCOUNTERED MAPPING OUTGOING DATA    PAGE 1
ERROR  **RECORD**          FIELD SEG ELE
NUMBR  NBR ID              SEQ # ID  SEQ INFORMATION  ERROR MESSAGE
NO ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY - PROCESSING COUNTS BELOW
                           APPLICATION RECORDS READ ----- 68
                           APPLICATION RECORDS SUSPENDED -    0
                           TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN ----- 136
                           RETURN CODE FOR MAPPING ----- 0

```

**Figure 5.7 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI042**

```

EBDI042    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    PROCESSING OPTIONS FOR MAPPING OUTGOING DATA    PAGE    1
APPLICATION TO PROCESS-----POFILE
USER EXIT VERSION SUPPORTED-----1
APPLICATION DECIMAL INDICATOR IS-----.
DATABANK PROCESSING CONFIGURATION-----DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK PROCESSING LEVEL-----DIRECTORY AND MESSAGE STORE
DATABANK RUN NUMBER-----00000001
PARTNER PROFILE MODE-----RELATIONSHIP MODE
PARTNER PROCESSING SEQUENCE-----SEARCH PARTNER FILE
DIRECTORY POSTING OPTION-----POST USER/PARTNER
DEFAULT USER ID-----YOUR COMPANY
USE MULTIPLE ENVELOPE ID-----N
USE INTERCHANGE PARTNER WITH VERSION-----N
USE GROUP PARTNER WITH VERSION-----N
USE TRANSACTION PARTNER WITH VERSION-----N
ENVELOPE GENERATION OPTION-----MAPPER GENERATES ENVELOPES
GENERATE RETURN CODE-----Y
CONCURRENCY ENABLED-----N
MESSAGE CENTER ENABLED-----N
EBDI042    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    PROCESSING OPTIONS FOR ENVELOPE GENERATION    PAGE    1
NO ENVELOPE PARAMETERS SPECIFIED-----
EBDI042    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS MAPPING OUTGOING DATA    PAGE    1
PROCESSING BEGAN ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
SEQUENTIAL INPUT DOCUMENTS READ -----          4
SEQUENTIAL INPUT RECORDS READ -----          68
SEQUENTIAL INPUT CHARACTERS READ -----        17,000
DOCUMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK -----          4
RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK -----          68
DOCUMENTS REPROCESSED -----                  0
RECORDS REPROCESSED -----                  0
CHARACTERS REPROCESSED -----                0
DOCUMENTS SUSPENDED -----                  0
RECORDS SUSPENDED -----                   0
CHARACTERS SUSPENDED -----                 0
EDI DOCUMENTS GENERATED -----             4
EDI PACKAGES GENERATED -----              0
TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN -----               136
NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS PROCESSED -----     1
NUMBER OF MAP DEFINITIONS PROCESSED -----  1
NUMBER OF TRADING PARTNERS PROCESSED ----- 4
PROCESSING ENDED ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
    
```

**Figure 5.8 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI042**

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, the report in Figure 5.8 will show the following values in the fields indicated:

Field	Value for Mixed Mode Processing
Partner Profile Mode	Mixed Mode
Directory Posting Option	Post Sender/Receiver
Default User ID	ISA-PARTNER

```

EBDI002    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    RUNTIME GLOBAL PARAMETER OVERRIDES    PAGE    1
EBDI002    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    SYSTEM CONFIGURATION OPTIONS          PAGE    2
INTCHG VERSION      = N
GROUP VERSION       = N
TRANSACTION VERSION = N
TRADING PROFILE MODE RELATIONSHIP
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE DISABLED
CONCURRENCY DISABLED
MESSAGE CENTER DISABLED
EBDI002    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    GLOBAL PARAMETER LIST                  PAGE    3
VERIFY PARTNER INTERCHANGE    OFF
VERIFY PARTNER GROUP          OFF
VERIFY PARTNER TRANSACTION    OFF
ERROR REPORT ALWAYS
ICS TABLES OFF
CODE CHECK ON
PARTNER DATABANK OFF
COMPRESS TRANSMISSION
OUTPUT FILE LENGTH 080
GS SENDER/RECEIVER QUALIFIER INTERCHANGE
OUTBOUND EDI INTERCHANGE FULL
OUTBOUND EDI GROUP DIRECTORY
OUTBOUND EDI TRANSACTION DIRECTORY
EBDI002    RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    SUMMARY CONTROL COUNTS PROCESSING OUTGOING DATA    PAGE    4

PROCESSING BEGAN ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
OVERALL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS SUMMARY
INTERCHANGES READ ----- 4          DATABANK OUTPUT SUMMARY
GROUPS READ ----- 4          INTERCHANGES STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 4
TRANSACTIONS READ ----- 4          REJECTED INTERCHANGES ON DATA BANK ---- 0
SEGMENTS READ ----- 124        GROUPS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 4
RECORDS READ ----- 136        REJECTED GROUPS ON DATA BANK ----- 0
CHARACTERS READ ----- 4,037    TRANSACTIONS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 4
INTERCHANGES WRITTEN ----- 4    REJECTED TRANSACTIONS ON DATA BANK ---- 0
INTERCHANGES REJECTED ----- 0    SEGMENTS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 124
INTERCHANGES SUSPENDED ----- 0    CHARACTERS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 4,000
GROUPS WRITTEN ----- 4          RECORDS STORED ON DATA BANK ----- 50
GROUPS REJECTED ----- 0
GROUPS SUSPENDED ----- 0
TRANSACTIONS WRITTEN ----- 4
TRANSACTIONS REJECTED ----- 0
TRANSACTIONS SUSPENDED ----- 0
SEGMENTS WRITTEN ----- 124
CHARACTERS WRITTEN (WRAPPED OUTPUT)----- 3,796
SEGMENTS SUSPENDED ----- 0
MISCELLANEOUS OUTPUT SUMMARY
TOTAL PASS-THRU WRITTEN----- 0
DIRECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN ----- 0
ERROR REJECTION PASS-THRU WRITTEN ----- 0
TOTAL RECORDS WRITTEN----- 50
TOTAL PACKAGES WRITTEN----- 0

PROCESSING ENDED ON 06/01/2011 AT 12:00 PM.
    
```

**Figure 5.9 Sample SYS006 DD Output from EBDI002**

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, the value in the Trading Profile Mode field for the report in Figure 5.9 will be “Mixed.”

```
EBDI002      RUN 06/01/2011    TIME 12:00    ERRORS ENCOUNTERED PROCESSING OUTGOING DATA    PAGE    1
ERROR RECORD SEG ELT/COMP
NUMBER NUMBER ID  NBR    INFORMATION          ERROR MESSAGE
*** DATABANK *****    RUN #    = 00000001
NO ERRORS OCCURRED DURING PROCESSING
PROCESSING ENDED NORMALLY
* * *    END OF REPORT    * * *
```

**Figure 5.10 Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI002**

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Online Screens

The steps in this section lead you through testing the Sterling Gentran:Basic screens to validate that set-up of the Sterling Gentran:Basic subsystems is correct. Before the validation steps, the section explains Sterling Gentran:Basic jump codes and how to use them to facilitate navigation from screen to screen.

### Using Jump Codes

A jump code is a 10-character alphanumeric field located at the upper left corner of each Sterling Gentran:Basic screen. This field enables you to move, or *jump*, directly from one screen to another while bypassing menus. In Sterling Gentran:Basic, most screens have a jump code associated with them.

To jump between screens:

1. Press **Home**.

The cursor moves to the Jump Code field at the top of the screen, to the right of the screen name.

2. Type the jump code and press **Enter**.

See “Jump Codes” in Chapter 1 of the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* for more information.

See Appendix A of the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* for a complete list of screen jump codes.

## Performing the Installation Verification Procedure

This section takes you through the subsystems to review the screens and verify that installation was successful.

### *Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu*

The Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu provides access to all subsystems in Sterling Gentran:Basic.

**Step 3** Access the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Bring up the appropriate screen for the CICS terminal and clear the screen. At the insertion point, type the System Image ID and then press **Enter** to display the Sterling Gentran:Basic logon screen.

```
EDIM000                                06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

                                IBM Sterling Gentran

System Image: EDI                      Program Image: EDI
Databank Config: FFFF                  Sterling Gentran:Basic      6.6.00

                                User ID: _____ Password:
                                         New Password:

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
© Copyright IBM Corp. (1988, 2011) All Rights Reserved
IBM and the IBM logo are Trademarks of International Business Machines

Enter                                PF3=Exit
```

**Note:** The four lines above the User ID and Password fields indicate which options are selected and which Sterling Gentran:Basic add-on products (such as Sterling Gentran:Plus or Sterling Gentran:Control) are installed on your system.

See Appendix C for more information about the System Image feature.

- To display the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu (EDIM001):
  - Type **ADMIN** in the User ID field and press **Tab**.

- Type **SECURITY** in the Password field and press **Enter**.

```
EDIM001 0.0 _____ GENTRAN MAIN MENU XXX 06/01/2011
EDI/EDI XXXXXXXX 12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

  ( ) 1. Partner Maintenance Menu
       2. Standards Maintenance Menu
       3. Databank Maintenance Menu
       4. Administrative Maintenance
       5. Mapping Maintenance Menu

       6. GENTRAN:Plus Main Menu (N/A)
       7. GENTRAN:Control Main Menu (N/A)
       8. GENTRAN:Realtime Main Menu (N/A)
       9. GENTRAN:Viewpoint Main Menu (N/A)

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit

                                PF15=Logoff
```

selection field

**Note:** The insertion point displays in the selection field on the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



## Partner Subsystem

**Step 4** Verify the Partner subsystem installation.

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, the screens in the Partner subsystem are formatted the same as they are for Partner/Qualifier mode processing. Therefore, if you are processing in Mixed mode, verify these screens by referring to Step 4 in Chapter 4, “Installation Verification for Partner/Qualifier Mode.” After completing that step, return to this chapter and continue with **Step 5**.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Maintenance Menu (EDIM005).

```
EDIM005 1.0 _____ PARTNER MAINTENANCE MENU XXX 06/01/2011
                                                                12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

  _ 1. Partner Directory
    2. Partner Maintenance
    3. Trading Partner Relationship

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit
                                                                PF15=Logoff
```

- Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Directory screen (EDIM010).

```

Select
EDIM010 1.1_____ PARTNER DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
                                      12:00:00

Starting User .....: _____
Partner ...: _____

A User      Partner      User Name      Partner Name      U
_ !!!GENTRAN-RU1 !!!GENTRAN-RP1 GENTRAN RESERVED US GENTRAN RESERVED PAR N
_ YOUR COMPANY THEIR COMPANY YOUR COMPANY NAME THEIR COMPANY NAME N
_ YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-1 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-1 NAME N
_ YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-2 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-2 NAME N
_ YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-3 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-3 NAME N
_ YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-4 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-4 NAME N
_ YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-5 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-5 NAME N
_ YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-6 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-6 NAME N
_
_
_
_
_
END OF PARTNERS
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF5=Maint
PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd

```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **YOUR COMPANY/THEIR COMPANY** in the User/Partner fields. Type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Partner Selection Menu (EDIM007).

```

EDIM007 1.2_____ PARTNER SELECTION MENU XXX 06/01/2011
                                      12:00:00

YOUR COMPANY NAME      THEIR COMPANY NAME
User: YOUR_COMPANY_____ Partner: THEIR_COMPANY__
Copy User: _____ Partner: _____
Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER,
or press the PF3 key to Exit.
_ 1. Header Information
_ 2. Interchange Directory
_ 3. Group Directory
_ 4. Transaction Directory
_ 5. Name and Address
_ 6. User Defined
_ 7. Data Separation
_ 8. Error Rejection
_ 9. Copy All Records

Job Name: _____

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Ref
PF7=Rpt

```

- Type **1** and press **Enter** to display the Header Information screen (EDIM026).

```

EDIM026 1.2.1_____  HEADER INFORMATION  XXX  06/01/2011
                                                     12:00:00

          YOUR COMPANY NAME                THEIR COMPANY NAME
User...: YOUR COMPANY                      Partner: THEIR COMPANY

Description:
          GENTRAN_TEST_PARTNER_____
          _____

Underscore Character :  _
Division . . . . . : 000
Update Allowed . . . : N   (Y/N)

Last Update Date . . : 00/00/00  Time . . : 00:00:00  User . . : SCI

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=IDir
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt  PF11=Del

```

Press **PF5** to display the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM027).

```

Select
EDIM027 1.2.2_____  INTERCHANGE DIRECTORY  XXX  06/01/2011
                                                     12:00:00

          YOUR COMPANY NAME                THEIR COMPANY NAME
User:    YOUR COMPANY                      Partner: THEIR COMPANY

  MULTIPLE  HEADER
A  ENV ID   OPTION   VERSION
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
   _____
TO SELECT INTERCHANGE ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Hdr          PF5=Ctrl
                        PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd

```

In the A field to the left of **ISA** in the Header Option field, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Control Information screen (EDIM015).

```

EDIM015 1.2.2.1___          CONTROL INFORMATION          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                                12:00:00

          YOUR COMPANY NAME          THEIR COMPANY NAME
User...: YOUR COMPANY          Partner: THEIR COMPANY
Multiple Envelope Id:  ___          Version: _____
Interchange Header Option....:  ISA  (ISA ICS BG GS UNA UNB SCH STX)
Last Incoming Sequence Number:  _____
EDI Databank Inbound.....:  D (D/N)          Outbound.....:  D (F/D/N)
Expect a TA1, AC1, or UCI....:  N (Y/N)          Network Tracking..:  N (Y/N)
Acknowledge Interchange.....:  N (Y/N/E)          Errors.....:  Y (Y/N)

Last Incoming BG Password....:  _____          Syntax Version...:  _
Mailbox/Remote ID (For Plus)..:  TEST_____
Network ID.(For PLUS).....:  _____
Viewpoint - Exception.....:  _ (Y/N)          Tracking.....:  _ (Y/N)
Reconciliation Delay (days)...:  ___

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=IDir          PF5=Control          PF6=Next Ctl
                          PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del          PF14=Info
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the second Control Information screen (EDIM016).

```

EDIM016 _____          CONTROL INFORMATION          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                                12:00:00

          YOUR COMPANY NAME          THEIR COMPANY NAME
User...: YOUR COMPANY          Partner: THEIR COMPANY
Multiple Envelope Id:  _____          Version: _____
Outbound envelope information for ISA segment:

Authorization Qual....ISA01:  00          Authorization.ISA02:  _____
Security Code Qual....ISA03:  00          Security Code.ISA04:  _____
Sender ID Qual.....ISA05:  ZZ          Sender ID.....ISA06:  STERLING_SF_____
Receiver ID Qual.....ISA07:  ZZ          Receiver ID...ISA08:  XYZ_COMPUTERS_____
Repeat Sep / Stds ID..ISA11:  _ or Hex _____
Version.....ISA12:  00403          Use.....:  A (A/I/D)
Control Number.....ISA13:  000000001 Ack Requested.ISA14:  0 (1=Yes,0=No)
Test or Production....ISA15:  _ (T/P)
Subelement Separator..ISA16:  + or Hex 4E
Element Separator.....:  * or Hex 5C
Segment Terminator.....:  ; or Hex 5E

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Control          PF5=GDir
                          PF10=Updt          PF14=Info
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the Group Directory screen (EDIM020).

```
Select  
EDIM020 1.2.3_____        GROUP DIRECTORY                XXX  06/01/2011  
                                                             12:00:00  
  
            YOUR COMPANY NAME                 THEIR COMPANY NAME  
User:      YOUR COMPANY                     Partner:  THEIR COMPANY  
Multiple Envelope Id: _____  
                Multiple  
A Group ID  Env Id  Version    Compliance Version    Accept  Send  
-  !!!DFT                                     Flag     Flag  
-  IN                                   004030    Y       Y  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
TO SELECT GROUP ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID  
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=IDir      PF5=Group  
PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

❑ In the A field to the left of !!!DFT (default value) in the Group ID field, type s and press PF5 to display the Group Information screen (EDIM030).

```
EDIM030 1.2.3.1_____        GROUP INFORMATION                XXX  06/01/2011  
                                                             12:00:00  
  
            YOUR COMPANY NAME                 THEIR COMPANY NAME  
User.....: YOUR COMPANY                     Partner:  THEIR COMPANY  
Group ID:  !!!DFT  Multiple Env Id:         Version: _____  
  
Compliance Version.....: _____        Version Use:  _ (A/I/D)  
Accept Flag.....:      Y (Y/N)             Send Flag..:  _ (Y/N)  
Expect a AK1, B5, or UCF.....: Y (Y/N)  
Acknowledge Group or Transaction...:  _ (G/T)  
Acknowledgment overdue after.....: 000:00 (HHH:MM)  
Alternate Acknowledgment User.....: _____  
Alternate Acknowledgment Partner...: _____  
Last Incoming Control Number.....: _____  
  
EDI Databank Inbound.....:  _ (D/N)         Outbound...:  _ (D/N)  
Viewpoint - Exception.....:  _ (Y/N)         Tracking...:  _ (Y/N)  
  
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=GDir      PF5=Group      PF6=Next Grp  
PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del    PF14=Info
```

❑ Press PF5 to display the second Group Information screen (EDIM033).

```
EDIM033 _____ GROUP INFORMATION XXX 06/01/2011 12:00:00

      YOUR COMPANY NAME                THEIR COMPANY NAME
User....: YOUR COMPANY                Partner: THEIR COMPANY
Group ID: !!!DFT Multiple Env Id:     Version:

Outbound envelope information for GS segment:

Functional Group ID.....GS01: !!!DFT
Applications Senders Code.....GS02: STERLING_____
Applications Receivers Code...GS03: XYZ_____
Control Number.....GS06: 000000001
Responsible Agency Code.....GS07: X_
Version.....GS08: _____

Transaction Segment ID.....: ST_ ( /ST)
Transaction Control Number.....: 000000000

Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Group   PF5=TDdir   PF6=Next Grp
                   PF10=Updt                PF14=Info
```

- ☐ Press **PF5** to display the Transaction Directory screen (EDIM025).

```
Select
EDIM025 1.2.4 _____ TRANSACTION DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011 12:00:00

      YOUR COMPANY NAME                THEIR COMPANY NAME
User:   YOUR COMPANY                Partner: THEIR COMPANY
Multiple Env Id: _____
                                     Multiple

A  Trans ID Rlse# Env Id  Version  Group ID  Accept  Send  T/P
   !!!DFT                                 Y          Y          T
   810                                 Y          Y          T
   -
   -
   -
   -
   -
   -
   -
   -
   -
   -
   -
   -
   -
   -

TO SELECT TRANS ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=GDir   PF5=Trans
                   PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
```

- ☐ In the A field to the left of **!!!DFT** (default value) in the Trans ID field, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Transaction Information screen (EDIM040).

```

EDIM040 1.2.4.1_____ TRANSACTION INFORMATION          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

                YOUR COMPANY NAME                      THEIR COMPANY NAME
User...: YOUR COMPANY                          Partner: THEIR COMPANY
Transaction ID:  !!!DFT                          Version: _____
                                                Multiple Env Id: _____

Functional Group ID.....: _____
Test or Production.....: T (T/P)
Translation Map ID Inbound.....: _____ Outbound: _____
EDI Databank Inbound.....: _ (D/N)           Outbound: _ (D/N)
Application Databank Inbound....: _ (F/D/N)   Outbound: _ (D/N)
Last Incoming Control Number....: _____
Accept Transaction Inbound.....: Y (Y/N)
Send Transaction Outbound.....: _ (Y/N)
Expect an AK2 or UCM.....: _ (Y/N)
Acknowledge this Transaction....: _ (Y/N)
Transaction Acknowledgment Type.: _____ (997/999/Contr1)
Viewpoint - Exception.....: _ (Y/N)           Tracking: _ (Y/N)

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=TDir          PF5=Trans          PF6=Next Trn
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del          PF14=Info
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the second Transaction Information screen (EDIM043).

```

EDIM043 _____ TRANSACTION INFORMATION          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

                YOUR COMPANY NAME                      THEIR COMPANY NAME
User...: YOUR COMPANY                          Partner: THEIR COMPANY
Transaction ID:  !!!DFT                          Version: _____
                                                Multiple Env Id: _____

Outbound envelope information for ST segment:

Transaction Set Identifier.....ST01:  !!!DFT
Control Number.....ST02: _____
Implementation Convention.....ST03: _____
Version.....: _____

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Trans          PF5=Name          PF6=Nxt Tran
                        PF10=Updt          PF14=Info
    
```

Press **PF5** to display the Name and Address screen (EDIM035).

```
EDIM035 1.2.5_____ NAME AND ADDRESS XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

      User: YOUR COMPANY                Partner: THEIR COMPANY
User/Part: PART (PART,USER)

Name...: THEIR_COMPANY_NAME_____
Address: _____
         _____
         _____
         _____

City...: _____
State..: _____
Zip....: _____ - _____ Country Code: __
Contact: _____
Phone..: ( _____ ) _____ - _____ x _____
International Dial Code: 000

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Trans    PF5=Name2    PF6=NXT NAME
                        PF9=Add  PF10=Updt  PF11=Del    PF14=Info
```

- Press **Home**, type **0.0** in the Jump Code field, and press **Enter** to jump to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_



## Standards Subsystem

**Step 5** Verify the Standards subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **2** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Standards Maintenance Menu (EDIM100).

```
EDIM100 2.0 _____ STANDARDS MAINTENANCE MENU      XXX      06/01/2011
                                     12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

  1.  Version Directory
  2.  Version
  3.  Version/Transaction Directory
  4.  Transaction Directory
  5.  Transaction
  6.  Segment
  7.  Segment Element
  8.  Segment Element Activity
  9.  Data Element Definition
 10.  Standard Code Menu
 11.  Transaction in Use
 12.  User Envelope Specification
 13.  Standard Association

Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit

                                     PF15=Logoff
```

- Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Version Directory screen (EDIM111).

```

Select
EDIM111 2.1_____          VERSION DIRECTORY          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Starting Version Id:  D__99B_____  Agency..: UN_
Search Agency.....:  _____

A  Version      Agncy  Envelope      Description      U
   ID           Type
-  D 99B        UN    EDIFACT       EDIFACT VERSION D 99B - OCTOBER 1999  N
-  DEFAULT     SC    ANSI-X12      EDITOR DEFAULT VERSION FOR ALL STANDARDS  N
-  00100       X    ANSI-X12      ANSI INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT  N
-  00200       X    ANSI-X12      ANSI INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT  N
-  00300       X    ANSI-X12      INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT  N
-  00400       X    ANSI-X12      INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT  N
-  004001      UN    EDIFACT       EDIFACT CONTRL/AUTACK/KEYMAN MESSAGES (VERS  N
-  00403       X    ANSI-X12      INTERCHANGE CONTROL AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT  N
-  004030      X    ANSI-X12      ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  ASC  N
-
-

END OF AVAILABLE VERSIONS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Tdir  PF3=Exit          PF5=Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

**Note:** The versions displayed on the Version Directory screen are the versions loaded from the Standards CD.

- With the insertion point in the Starting Version Id field, type **004030** and press **Enter** to display version 004030 on the screen.

```

Select
EDIM111 2.1_____          VERSION DIRECTORY          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Starting Version Id:  004030_____  Agency..: X__
Search Agency.....:  _____

A  Version      Agncy  Envelope      Description      U
   ID           Type
-  004030       X    ANSI-X12      ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  ASC  N
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

END OF AVAILABLE VERSIONS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Tdir  PF3=Exit          PF5=Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **004030** (ANSI Version) in the Version ID field. Type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Version screen (EDIM110).

```

EDIM110 2.2_____          VERSION          XXX      06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Version Id.....: 004030_____

Agency.....: X__

Description.....: ANSI_VERSION_4_RELEASE_3_SUBRELEASE_0__ASC_X12_____

Envelope Type....: X (A=ANA, E=EDIFACT, T=TDCC, X=X12)

Update Allowed...: N (Y/N)

                                           Last Update Date: 06/01/2011
                                           Time: 12:00:00
                                           User: XXX

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Tdir  PF3=Exit PF4=Vdir      PF5=Trans      PF6=Nxt Vers
                    PF9=Add PF10=Updt
    
```

Press **PF2** to display the Transaction Directory screen (EDIM121).

```

Select
EDIM121 2.4_____          TRANSACTION DIRECTORY          XXX      06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Version ID. . . . . : 004030_____          Agency. . . : X__
Starting Trans ID . : _____

Description:  ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  ASC X12
      Trans      Func
A   ID          Id      Description
-   -          -      -
-   100         PG      CONTROL TRANSACTION
-   101         NL      INSURANCE PLAN DESCRIPTION
-   102         AC      NAME AND ADDRESS LISTS
-   103         AB      ASSOCIATED DATA
-   104         SA      ABANDONED PROPERTY FILINGS
-   105         BF      AIR SHIPMENT INFORMATION
-   106         MH      BUSINESS ENTITY FILINGS
-   107         MC      MOTOR CARRIER RATE PROPOSAL
-   108         MK      REQUEST FOR MOTOR CARRIER RATE PROPOSAL
-   108         MK      RESPONSE TO A MOTOR CARRIER RATE PROPOSAL
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE TRANS NO AND PRESS THE APPROPRIATE PFKEY
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Vdir      PF5=Trans      PF6=Nxt Vers
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd      PF14=VTdir
    
```

Press **Tab** to move to the Starting Trans ID field. Type **850** and press **Enter** to display the 850 Transaction ID as the first Transaction ID listed on the screen.

```

Select
EDIM121 2.4_____ TRANSACTION DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Version ID. . . . . : 004030_____ Agency. . : X__
Starting Trans ID . : 850___

Description: ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0 ASC X12
  Trans      Func
  A   ID      Id      Description
  _   850     PO      PURCHASE ORDER
  _   851     LS      ASSET SCHEDULE
  _   852     PD      PRODUCT ACTIVITY DATA
  _   853     RI      ROUTING AND CARRIER INSTRUCTION
  _   854     DD      SHIPMENT DELIVERY DISCREPANCY INFORMATION
  _   855     PR      PURCHASE ORDER ACKNOWLEDGMENT
  _   856     SH      SHIP NOTICE/MANIFEST
  _   857     BS      SHIPMENT AND BILLING NOTICE
  _   858     SI      SHIPMENT INFORMATION
  _   859     FB      FREIGHT INVOICE
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE TRANS NO AND PRESS THE APPROPRIATE PFKEY
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Vdir      PF5=Trans      PF6=Nxt Vers
  PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd                                PF14=VTdir
    
```

- Type **s** in the A field to the left of **850** in the Trans ID field and press **PF5** to display the Transaction screen (EDIM120).

```

EDIM120 2.5_____ TRANSACTION XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction Code.....: 850___
Version Id.....: 004030_____ Agency.: X__
Description.....: PURCHASE_ORDER_____
Functional Id.....: PO___
LS/LE Bounding Ind...: Y (Y/N/ )
NTE Float Ind.....: _ (Y/N/ )
Number of Segments...: 0204 Repeat Ind: N (Y/N)

Job Name: _____

Last Update Date: 06/01/2011
Time: 12:00:00
User: XXX

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Vers PF3=Exit PF4=Tdir PF5=Segment PF6=Nxt Tran
  PF7=Rpt PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF14=VTdir
    
```

- Press **PF5** to display the Segments screen (EDIM130).

```

Add Delete Update Select Info
EDIM130 2.6_____ SEGMENTS          XXX      06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Version Id.....: 004030_____ Agency...: X__
Transaction ID...: 850_____

*****Segment*****  Man ***Use***  **Loop***  DE  Seg  Loop  LP  Act
A  No  Id  Ver Ty Req Cde Min  Max  Min  Max  Count Grp  Id  B/E  Cnt
- 0001 BEG_ 00 H  _  M  1  _  _  1  _  _  12  _  _  _  1
    BEGINNING_SEGMENT_FOR_PURCHASE_ORDER
- 0002 CUR_ 00 H  _  O  _  _  _  1  _  _  21  _  _  _  _
    CURRENCY
- 0003 REF_ 00 H  _  O  _  999999  _  _  _  9  _  _  _  _
    REFERENCE_IDENTIFICATION
- 0004 PER_ 00 H  _  O  _  _  _  3  _  _  9  _  _  _  _
    ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICATIONS_CONTACT
- 0005 TAX_ 00 H  _  O  _  999999  _  _  _  13  _  _  _  _
    TAX_REFERENCE

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Elements  PF6=Nxt Tran
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- ☐ For the **BEG** Segment ID, type **s** in the A field to the left of 0001 in the Segment No field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Segment Element screen (EDIM140).

```

Add Update Delete Select Info
EDIM140 2.7_____ SEGMENT ELEMENT      XXX      06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Version Id...: 004030_____ Agency...: X__
Segment Id...: BEG_  Segment Version...: 00

Seq  Ele  Sub Man Com Ad  Element          **Group**
A  Num  Seq  Ele Ele Ele In  Id  Ver  R  Dsg Ty Description      Cd
- 0001 001 000 M  M  _  353_ 00 0001  _  _  TRANSACTION SET PURPO
- 0002 002 000 M  M  _  92_  00 0001  _  _  PURCHASE ORDER TYPE C
- 0003 003 000 M  M  Y  324_ 00 0001  _  _  PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER
- 0004 004 000 O  O  _  328_ 00 0001  _  _  RELEASE NUMBER
- 0005 005 000 M  M  _  373_ 00 0001  _  _  DATE
- 0006 006 000 O  O  _  367_ 00 0001  _  _  CONTRACT NUMBER
- 0007 007 000 O  O  _  587_ 00 0001  _  _  ACKNOWLEDGMENT TYPE
- 0008 008 000 O  O  _  1019_ 00 0001  _  _  INVOICE TYPE CODE
- 0009 009 000 O  O  _  1166_ 00 0001  _  _  CONTRACT TYPE CODE
- 0010 010 000 O  O  _  1232_ 00 0001  _  _  PURCHASE CATEGORY

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Actvty PF3=Exit PF4=Segment  PF5=Elem Def  PF6=Nxt Segm
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- ☐ For the 003 Element Segment, type **s** in the A field to the left of 0003 in the Seg Num field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Data Element Definition screen (EDIM160).

```

EDIM160 2.9_____ DATA ELEMENT DEFINITION          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Version Id....: 004030_____ Agency.....: X__

Element Id....: 324___      Element Version:  00

Description:
PURCHASE_ORDER_NUMBER_____

Element Type..: AN  (AN/ID/R/Nn/DT/D8/TM/T6/T8/CD/B)

Minimum Length: 001

Maximum Length: 00022

Composite Code Definition: _____ Last Update Date: 06/01/2011
                                                Time: 12:00:00
                                                User: XXX

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Seg Elem  PF5=Code Dir  PF6=Nxt Elem
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
    
```

- Press **Home** to move to the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Then, type **2.3** and press **Enter** to jump to the Version/Transaction Directory screen (EDIM113).

```

Select
EDIM113 2.3_____ VERSION/TRANSACTION DIRECTORY      XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Transaction Id.....: 850___ PURCHASE ORDER
Starting Version Id: 004030_____ Search Limit:  0050
Search Agency.....: X__

A  Version      Agncy Rlse Envelope  Description
   ID           Type
--
_  004030       X      0  ANSI-X12  ANSI VERSION 4 RELEASE 3 SUBRELEASE 0  A
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF VERSIONS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Vers  PF3=Exit PF4=Tdir      PF5=Trans
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Press **PF3** two times to return to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

*Databank Maintenance Subsystem*

**Step 6** Verify the Databank Maintenance subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, the User and Partner IDs displayed on the screens will not exactly match the examples shown in this section.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **3** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Databank Maintenance Menu (EDIM250).

```

EDIM250 3.0_____ DATABANK MAINTENANCE MENU          XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER,
or press the PF3 key to Exit.

      1. Interchange Directory
      2. Group Directory
      3. Interchange Status
      4. Group Status
      5. Transaction Status
      6. Document Directory
      7. Document Status
      8. Change Audit Directory
      9. Change Audit Status
     10. Log Display
     11. Group Directory - Date
     12. Acknowledgments Overdue

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF6=Refresh
                                           PF15=Logoff

```

- Press **PF6** to refresh buffers and update the online data.

**Note:** The message **DATABANK FILES HAVE BEEN REFRESHED** displays confirming the system action.

- Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254).

```
Select
EDIM254 3.1_____ INTERCHANGE DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

Intchg - User _____ Partner _____
In/Outbound _ Databank G (Gentran,Realtime)

A User Partner I/O Dbk Div
- YOUR COMPANY THEIR COMPANY I G 000
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-1 O G 000
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-2 O G 000
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-3 O G 000
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-4 O G 000
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

TO SELECT USER/PARTNER ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE USER
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF5=Interchg
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move to the insertion point to the A (Action Code) field to the left of **VENDOR-2** in the Partner field. Type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Interchange Status screen (EDIM251).

```
Acknowledge Select Delete Reset Network
EDIM251 3.3_____ INTERCHANGE STATUS XXX 06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

Intchg - User . : YOUR_COMPANY_____ Partner VENDOR-2_____
Name . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-2 NAME
From Date . . . : _____ Time _____ Division 000
To Date . . . . : _____ Time _____
Status - Network: _ Ack _ Int Env Ref: _____
In/Outbound . . : O Databank G

  Rec Interchange
A Stat Envelope Ref Date Time Count Count Ack Net Comm I/O Dbk
- 000000001 06/01/2011 12:00 00001 0000000826 N N O G
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF INTERCHANGES
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Group PF6=Next ID
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd PF14=Dt1
```

- Type **s** in the A field to the left of **000000001** in the Interchange Envelope Ref field and press **PF5** to display the Group Status screen (EDIM252).



```

Acknowledge Select Delete
EDIM252 3.4_____          GROUP STATUS          XXX   06/01/2011
                                          12:00:00

Intchg - User. : YOUR_COMPANY_____ Partner VENDOR-2_____
Int. Env. Ref : 000000001_____
Group - User . : YOUR_COMPANY_____ Partner VENDOR-2_____
Group Name . . : YOUR_COMPANY NAME          VENDOR-2 NAME
Func Group ID. : _____
From Date . . : _____ Time _____ Division 000
To Date . . . : _____ Time _____ Loaded 06/01/2011 12:00
Acknowledge Stat: _ In/Outbound O Databank G

      Rec  Func  Group      Transactions  Char.      Acknowledged
A  Stat  ID      Envelope Ref  Count Acptd  Count      Date      Time  St
-      PO      000000001    000001 000000  0000000704
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF GROUPS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data  PF3=Exit PF4=Interchg  PF5=Trans  PF6=Nx Gr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- For the 000000001 Group Envelope Ref, type **s** in the A field to left of **PO** in the Func ID field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Transaction Status screen (EDIM253).

```

Acknowledge Select Delete
EDIM253 3.5_____          TRANSACTION STATUS          XXX   06/01/2011
                                          12:00:00

Group Part ID . : YOUR_COMPANY_____ Partner VENDOR-2_____
Group Name . . : YOUR_COMPANY NAME          VENDOR-2 NAME
Group Env. Ref : 000000001_____ Division 000
From Date . . : _____ Time _____ Output 06/01/2011 12:00
To Date . . . : _____ Time _____ In/Outbound O Databank G
Acknowledge Stat: _ Envelope Ref: _____

      Rec      Transaction      User      Acknowledged
A  Stat  Set  Envelope Ref  Reference  Date      Time  St
-      850  000000001  PONUMBER-002
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF TRANSACTIONS
      PF1=Help PF2=Data  PF3=Exit PF4=Group  PF5=Detail  PF6=Nx Gr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- For the 000000001 Transaction Envelope Ref, type **s** in the A field to left of **850** in the Transaction Set field. Then, press **PF5** to display the Transaction Status Detail screen (EDIM258).

```

EDIM258 _____ TRANSACTION STATUS DETAIL XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Trans - User   : YOUR COMPANY                Partner: VENDOR-2
Trans. Env Ref : 000000001
Transaction Set: 850                          Division: 000
User Reference : PONUMBER-002

Orig. DB Run # : 00000001                    Network:
Last DB Run #  : 00000001                    I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OE00000004                  Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                            Acknowledge Status: N
Mapped . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Edited . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Output . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Acknowledged   : 00/00/0000 00:00            DBK Retention Days:

Update . . . . :                            Character Count: 0000000648
Update User ID :                            Test/Prod: Test

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data PF3=Exit PF4=Trans PF5=Doc
    
```

- ☐ Press **PF2** to display the Transaction Display screen (EDIM259).

```

Select
EDIM259 _____ TRANSACTION DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Group - User   : YOUR COMPANY                Partner : VENDOR-2
Group Name . . : YOUR COMPANY NAME          VENDOR-2 NAME
Group Env. Ref : 000000001
Trans. Set . . : 850                          Ack Status : N
Trans. Env Ref : 000000001                    I/O : Outbound
                                           Databank : Gentran
                                           Search _____

A
- ST*850*000000001;
- BEG*00*NE*PONUMBER-002**20010102;
- DTM*010*19950105;
- N1*BT*IBM INC.*1*987654321;
- N3*4600 LAKEHURST COURT;
- N4*COLUMBUS*OH*430170760;
- PER*BD**TE*614-793-7000;
- N1*VN*BULK PAPER COMPANY*1*333333333;
- N3*PO BOX 4231;
- N4*SAN FRANCISCO*CA*90152;

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Trans PF5=Seg PF6=Search
PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd PF14=Dt1
    
```

- ☐ In the A field to left of the line starting with **BEG\*00\*NE**, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Segment Display screen (EDIM260).

```

Select
EDIM260 _____ SEGMENT DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                      12:00:00

I/O . . . . . : Outbound      Databank . . . . . : Gentran
Version ID. . . . . : 004030_____ Agency . . . . . : X__
Transaction ID. . . . . : 850
Segment ID. . . . . : BEG          Segment Version. . . . . : 00
  Ele Sub Rep
A Seq Ele Nbr Description Element Data
- 001 000 TRANSACTION SET PURPOSE CODE 00
- 002 000 PURCHASE ORDER TYPE CODE NE
- 003 000 PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER PONUMBER-002
- 005 000 DATE 20010102
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF ELEMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Hex PF3=Exit PF4=Trans PF5=Ele Def
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Type **s** in the A field to the left of the **003** Element Segment and press **PF5** to display the Data Element Display screen (EDIM261).

```

EDIM261 _____ DATA ELEMENT DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                      12:00:00

I/O . . . . . : Outbound      Databank . . . . . : Gentran
Version ID . . . . . : 004030 Agency . . . . . : X
Element ID . . . . . : 324      Element Version. . . . . : 00
Description . . . . . : PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER
Repeating Occurrence. . . . . : Element Type . . . . . : AN

Minimum Length. . . . . : 001      Maximum Length . . . . . : 00022

Composite Code Definition :

Element Data. . . . . : PONUMBER-002

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Hex PF3=Exit PF4=Seg
    
```

- Press **Home** to move the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Type **3.6** and press **Enter** to jump to the Document Directory screen (EDIM262).

```

Select
EDIM262 3.6_____ DOCUMENT DIRECTORY           XXX 06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

User . . . _____ Partner _____
In/Outbound _      Databank G (Gentran, Realtime)

A  User           Partner           I/O  Dbk
-  YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY      I    G
-  YOUR COMPANY  VENDOR-1            O    G
-  YOUR COMPANY  VENDOR-2            O    G
-  YOUR COMPANY  VENDOR-3            O    G
-  YOUR COMPANY  VENDOR-4            O    G
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
TO SELECT PROFILE ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit           PF5=Doc
      PF7=Bwd      PF8=Fwd

```

- ☐ For **VENDOR-3**, type **s** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Document Status screen (EDIM263).

```

SELECT DELETE RESET
EDIM263 3.7_____ DOCUMENT STATUS           XXX 06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

User . . . . . YOUR_COMPANY_____ Partner VENDOR-3_____
Appl Data ID _____
User Reference _____
In/Outbound  O      Databank G
From Date . . _____ Time _____
To Date . . . . _____ Time _____

  Rec Appl
A Stat Data ID      User Reference      Date      I/O Dbk
-  POFILE           PONUMBER-003        06/01/2011  O  G
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF DOCUMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data  PF3=Exit PF4=Dir           PF5=Detail   PF6=Nx Pr ID
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd

```

- ☐ For the **POFILE** Application Data ID, type **s** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Document Status Detail screen (EDIM265).

```

EDIM265 _____ DOCUMENT STATUS DETAIL XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

User . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY           Partner: VENDOR-3
Appl. Data ID  : POFILE                 Division: 000
User Reference  : PONUMBER-003

ORIG. DB RUN # : 00000001               Network:
Databank Run # : 00000001               I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag  : OA00000003            Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                       Mapping Status: 00
Loaded . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Mapped . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00      DBK Retention Days:

Update . . . . :                       Test/Prod: Test
Update User ID :                       User Dup. Ind.: N

                                           Character Count: 000004500

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data  PF3=Exit PF4=Doc      PF5=Trans
    
```

- Press **PF2** to display the Document Display screen (EDIM264).

```

Select
EDIM264 _____ DOCUMENT DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

User . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY           Partner : VENDOR-3
Name . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY NAME      VENDOR-3 NAME
User Reference  : PONUMBER-003
I/O . . . . . : Outbound                Databank : Gentran   Search : _____
A Record
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003001010201IBM          4600 LAKEHURST COURT
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####              PURCHASE ORDER INSTRUCTIONS
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ALL ITEMS MUST BE SENT BY REQUESTED SHIP DATE O
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ENTIRE ORDER IS SUBJECT TO CANCELLATION
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### NO SUBSTITUTION OF ITEMS W/O PRIOR BUYER APPROV
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-0030050010000EACH0002299STD-01-BLACK STANDARD PUSH-BUTTO

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Doc      PF5=Record   PF6=Search
PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd      PF14=Dt1
    
```

- In the A field to left of the Record starting with **VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003001010201IBM**, type **S**. Then, press **PF5** to display the Record Display screen (EDIM266).

```

Select
EDIM266 _____ RECORD DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                      12:00:00

Application Data ID : POFILE
Record ID . . . . . : 001
I/O . . . . . : Outbound Databank : Gentran
  Fld
A Seq Description Field Data
- 010 VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY) VENDOR-3
- 020 PO NUMBER (SORT KEY) PONUMBER-003
- 030 RECORD TYPE (SORT KEY) 001
- 040 PO DATE 010201
- 050 PO DATE 010201
- 060 BILL TO NAME IBM
- 070 BILL TO CITY COLUMBUS
- 080 BILL TO STATE OH
- 090 BILL TO ZIP 43017
- 100 VENDOR NAME TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Doc PF5=Field
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

- For the **BILL TO NAME** description, type **S** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Field Display screen (EDIM267).

```

EDIM267 _____ FIELD DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                      12:00:00

I/O . . . . . : Outbound Databank : Gentran
Application Data ID : POFILE

Field Description : BILL TO NAME

Field Sequence . . . : 050

Field Type . . . . . : AN

Field Position . . . : 00030

Field Length . . . . : 25

Field Data . . . . . IBM _____
                                     _____

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Record
              PF10=Updt
    
```

- Notice that value **IBM** currently displays in the Field Data field. To update this field information, use the **Tab** key to move to the Field Data field. Type the value **IBM** in the Field Data field, by typing over **IBM**

**Note:** When entering a new value in the Field Data field, do not exceed the number of characters specified in the Field Length field. If you exceed the number of characters

specified in the Field Length field, Sterling Gentran will truncate the value in the Field Data.

You can use uppercase or lowercase letters to enter a value. After updating the screen, values display in uppercase letters.

- ☐ Press **PF10** to update the Field Display screen.

```

EDIM267 _____ FIELD DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

I/O . . . . . : OUTBOUND           Databank : Gentran
Application Data ID : POFILE

Field Description   : BILL TO NAME

Field Sequence . . . : 050

Field Type . . . . . : AN

Field Position . . . : 00030

Field Length . . . . : 25

Field Data . . . . . IBM _____

UPDATE COMPLETE
Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Record
                          PF10=Updt
    
```

- ☐ Press **PF4** to display the Record Display screen (EDIM266) again.

```

Select
EDIM266 _____ RECORD DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Application Data ID : POFILE
Record ID . . . . . : 001
I/O . . . . . : Outbound           Databank : Gentran

Fld
A Seq Description           Field Data
- 050 BILL TO NAME         IBM
- 060 BILL TO ADDRESS      4600 LAKEHURST COURT
- 070 BILL TO CITY         COLUMBUS
- 080 BILL TO STATE        OH
- 090 BILL TO ZIP          43017
- 100 VENDOR NAME          TWO WAY COMMUNICATIONS
- 110 VENDOR ADDRESS       8654 JONES DR.
- 120 VENDOR CITY          CHICAGO
- 130 VENDOR STATE         IL
- 140 VENDOR ZIP           23145

Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Doc           PF5=Field
                          PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- ☐ Press **PF4** to display the Document Display screen (EDIM264) again.

```

Select
EDIM264 _____ DOCUMENT DISPLAY XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

User . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY           Partner : VENDOR-3
Name . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY NAME      VENDOR-3 NAME
User Reference : PONUMBER-003
I/O . . . . . : Outbound      Databank : Gentran   Search : _____
A Record
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003001010201IBM           4600 LAKEHURST COURT
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####             PURCHASE ORDER INSTRUCTIONS
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ALL ITEMS MUST BE SENT BY REQUESTED SHIP DATE O
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### ENTIRE ORDER IS SUBJECT TO CANCELLATION
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#### NO SUBSTITUTION OF ITEMS W/O PRIOR BUYER APPROV
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-003002#####
- VENDOR-3PONUMBER-0030050010000EACH0002299STD-01-BLACK   STANDARD PUSH-BUTTO

Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Doc           PF5=Record   PF6=Search
      PF7=Bwd   PF8=Fwd                               PF14=Dtl
    
```

- ☐ Press **PF4** to display the Document Status screen (EDIM263) again.

```

SELECT DELETE RESET
EDIM263 3.7_____ DOCUMENT STATUS XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

User . . . . . YOUR_COMPANY_____ Partner VENDOR-3_____
Appl Data ID _____
User Reference _____
In/Outbound   0      Databank G
From Date . . _____ Time _____
To Date . . . _____ Time _____

Rec Appl
A Stat Data ID      User Reference      Date      I/O Dbk
- E POFILE          PONUMBER-003      06/01/2011  O G
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF DOCUMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data   PF3=Exit PF4=Dir           PF5=Detail   PF6=Nx Pr ID
      PF7=Bwd   PF8=Fwd
    
```

**Note:** In the Rec Stat (Record Status) field, the value **E** displays for the **POFILE** Application Data ID. The value **E** indicates the data for this record has been edited.



- For the **POFILE** Application Data ID, type **S** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Document Status Detail screen (EDIM265) again.

```

EDIM265 _____ DOCUMENT STATUS DETAIL XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

User . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY           Partner: VENDOR-3
Appl. Data ID  : POFILE                 Division: 000
User Reference  : PONUMBER-003

ORIG. DB RUN # : 00000001               Network:
Databank Run # : 00000001               I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag   : OA00000003           Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                       Mapping Status: 00
Loaded . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Mapped . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00      DBK Retention Days:

Update . . . . : Edit                   Test/Prod: Test
Update User ID : XXX                   User Dup. Ind.: N

                                           Character Count: 000004500

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data  PF3=Exit PF4=Doc      PF5=Trans

```

**Note:** After updating a record, the Document Status Detail screen displays the type of action performed (for example, Edit) in the Update field, and the initials of the user who performed the action in the Update User ID field.

- Press **PF5** to display the Transaction Status Detail screen (EDIM258).

```

EDIM258 _____ TRANSACTION STATUS DETAIL XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Trans - User   : YOUR COMPANY           Partner: VENDOR-3
Trans. Env Ref : 000000001              Division: 000
Transaction Set: 850
User Reference  : PONUMBER-003

Orig. DB Run # : 00000001               Network:
Last DB Run #  : 00000001               I/O: Outbound
Reference Tag   : OE00000007           Databank: GENTRAN
Reported Status:                       Acknowledge Status: N
Mapped . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Edited . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Output . . . . : 06/01/2011 12:00
Acknowledged   : 00/00/0000 00:00      DBK Retention Days:

Update . . . . :                       Character Count: 0000000853
Update User ID :                       Test/Prod: Test

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Data  PF3=Exit PF4=Trans    PF5=Doc

```

- Press **Home** and type **DB** in the Jump Code field. Press the **Spacebar** to clear the remaining text and press **Enter** to jump to the Databank Maintenance Menu (EDIM250).

```
EDIM250 3.0_____ DATABANK MAINTENANCE MENU XXX 06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00
Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER,
or press the PF3 key to Exit.

           1. Interchange Directory
           2. Group Directory
           3. Interchange Status
           4. Group Status
           5. Transaction Status
           6. Document Directory
           7. Document Status
           8. Change Audit Directory
           9. Change Audit Status
          10. Log Display
          11. Group Directory - Date
          12. Acknowledgments Overdue

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit              PF6=Refresh
                                         PF15=Logoff
```

- In the selection field, type **8** and press **Enter** to display the Change Audit Directory (EDIM268).

```
Select
EDIM268 3.8_____ CHANGE AUDIT DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

User . .      _____ Partner _____
Databank      1 (1=IE, 2=IA, 3=OA, 4=OE, 5=RIE, 6=RIA, 7=ROA, 8=ROE)

A User                Partner
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
STARTING PROFILE ID NOT FOUND
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit              PF5=Chg Aud
      PF7=Bwd   PF8=Fwd
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the Databank field and type **3**. Then, press **Enter** to display the Change Audit Directory screen (EDIM268) for outbound application.

```

Select
EDIM268 3.8 _____ CHANGE AUDIT DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

User . . . _____ Partner _____
Databank 3 (1=IE, 2=IA, 3=OA, 4=OE, 5=RIE, 6=RIA, 7=ROA, 8=ROE)

A User Partner
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-3
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF CHANGE AUDIT RECORDS
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF5=Chg Aud
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd

```

- Press **Tab** to move to the A (Action Code) field for **VENDOR-3** in the Partner field. Then, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Change Audit Status screen (EDIM269).

```

Select
EDIM269 3.9 _____ CHANGE AUDIT STATUS XXX 06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

User . . . YOUR_COMPANY _____ Partner VENDOR-3 _____
Databank 3 (1=IE, 2=IA, 3=OA, 4=OE, 5=RIE, 6=RIA, 7=ROA, 8=ROE)
From Date _____ Time _____
To Date _____ Time _____

A User Reference Ref Tag Date Cd
- PONUMBER-003 OA00000003 06/01/2011 E
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF CHANGE AUDIT RECORDS
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Detail PF6=Nx Pr ID
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd

```

- For the **PONUMBER-003**, type **S** in the A field and press **PF5** to display the Change Audit Status Detail screen (EDIM270).

```

EDIM270 _____ CHANGE AUDIT STATUS DETAIL XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

User . . . . . : YOUR COMPANY                Partner : VENDOR-3
User Reference : PONUMBER-003
Appl Data ID  : POFILE
Databank . . . : Outbound Application/Gentran  Databank Run # :

Update . . . . . : Edit                      Bypass :
Update Online  : 06/01/2011 12:00           Reason :
Update Applied :
Update User ID : XXX

Description    : BILL TO NAME

Before . . . . . : IBM                      INC.

After . . . . . : IBM                      (AMERICA)

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Chg Aud          PF6=Next DB
    
```

- Press **Home** and type **0.0** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to jump to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

*Administrative Subsystem and Online Help*

**Step 7** Verify proper installation of the Administrative subsystem and Online Help.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0 _____ ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

-      1. Security Maintenance Menu
       2. Message Maintenance Menu
       3. Configuration Directory
       4. Global Parameter Maintenance
       5. Relationship Conversion (N/A)
       6. Upload Process Maintenance
       7. Separator Menu
       8. Change Audit Menu
       9. Message Center Job Summary

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit

PF15=Logoff
```

- In the selection field, type **1** and press **Enter** to display the Security Maintenance Menu (EDIM200).

```

EDIM200 4.1_____ SECURITY MAINTENANCE MENU XXX 06/01/2011
                                     12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

      _ 1. User Id Directory
        2. User Id Maintenance

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit

                                     PF15=Logoff
    
```

- In the selection field, type **1** and press **Enter** to display the User ID Directory screen (EDIM203).

```

Select
EDIM203 4.1.1_____ USER ID DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
                                     12:00:00

Starting User Id: _____

A  User Id      Name                      Initials  Division
--  -----
_  ADMIN        FIRST LAST                          XXX      000
_  TESTID1     FIRST TEST ID # 1 (FULL ACCESS)  XXX      000
_  TESTID2     SECOND TEST ID # 2 (LIMITED ACCESS) XXX      000
_  TESTID3     THIRD TEST ID # 3 (READ ONLY ACCESS) XXX      000
_
_
_
_
_
_
END OF USER IDS
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Id Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move to the insertion point to the **A** field left of **TESTID1** in the User Id field. Then, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the User ID Maintenance-1 screen (EDIM201).

```

EDIM201 4.1.2_____ USER ID MAINTENANCE-1          XXX    06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

User Id..... TESTID1_ Password..          Division.. 000  Initials.. XXX

Last Name.. TEST_ID_#_1_(FULL_ACCESS)_____ First.. FIRST_____ MI.. M

Last Update Date...: 00/00/00  User...: SCI

Options                                     Access   Authority Level
Partner Maintenance                         Y (Y/N)  1 (1/2/3)
Standards Maintenance                       Y (Y/N)  1 (1/2/3)
Databank Maintenance                        Y (Y/N)  1 (1/2/3/4/5/6)
Mapping Integration                          Y (Y/N)  1 (1/2/3)
Administrative Maintenance                   N (Y/N)  3 (1/2/3)
  Security Maintenance                       Y (Y/N)  1 (1/2/3)
  Message Maintenance                        N (Y/N)  3 (1/2/3)
  Configuration File Maintenance            N (Y/N)  3 (1/2/3)
  Global Parameter Maintenance              N (Y/N)  3 (1/2/3)

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Dir          PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt User
                      PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
    
```

- To verify correct installation of the online Help, move the insertion point to any area on the screen that is not a field and press **PF1** to display screen-level Help.

```

EDIM201 4.1.2_____ USER ID MAINTENANCE-1          XXX    06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

User ..... XXX
:                                     Help                                     :
Last :                                                                           :I.. M
: THE USER ID MAINTENANCE SCREEN ENABLES YOU TO ADD, DISPLAY, :
Last : CHANGE, AND DELETE THE SECURITY INFORMATION FOR A SPECIFIED :
: USER ID. THIS SCREEN ALSO ALLOWS YOU TO SET INDICATORS TO :
Optio : PERMIT AND RESTRICT USER ACCESS TO ALL GENTRAN:BASIC ONLINE :
Partn : SUBSYSTEMS, AND TO DETERMINE THE LEVEL OF ACCESS TO EACH :
Stand : SUBSYSTEM. :
Datab : :
Mappi : :
Admin : :
  Se : :
  Me : Bottom :
  Co : :
  Gl : F7=Bkwd F8=Fwd F12=Cancel :
:                                                                           :

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Dir          PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt User
                      PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
    
```

- Press **PF12** to cancel the Help display.
- Move the insertion point to the User Id field and press **PF1** to display field-level Help.

```

EDIM201 4.1.2_____ USER ID MAINTENANCE-1          XXX    06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

User Id..... TESTID1_ Password..          Division.. 000  Initials.. XXX

Last Name.. TEST_ID_#_1_(FULL_ACCESS)_____ First.. FIRST_____ MI.. M

Last Update Date...: 00/00/00  User...: SCI

Options                                     Access      Authority Level
.....
: USER ID                                     :
:                                             :
: AN 8-POSITION ALPHANUMERIC FIELD USED TO DEFINE THE USER IDENTIFICATION. :
: THE USER ID IS THE "KEY" THAT ENABLES THE SYSTEM TO RECOGNIZE THE USER AND:
: IDENTIFY WHICH SUBSYSTEMS AND AUTHORITY LEVELS THE USER IS PERMITTED. THE :
: USER ID IS SOMETIMES CALLED THE "LOGON ID".                               :
: TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL SECURITY, THE USER ID IS ENCRYPTED WHEN IT IS SAVED :
: ON THE SECURITY FILE.                                                     :
:                                             :
:                                             : Bottom :
:                                             :
: F7=Bkwd  F8=Fwd  F12=Cancel                                             :
:.....
    
```

- Press **PF12** to cancel the Help display.
- Press **PF3** three times to return to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_



---

### Message Maintenance Subsystem

**Step 8** Verify the Message Maintenance subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0_____ ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

- 1. Security Maintenance Menu
2. Message Maintenance Menu
3. Configuration Directory
4. Global Parameter Maintenance
5. Relationship Conversion (N/A)
6. Upload Process Maintenance
7. Separator Menu
8. Change Audit Menu
9. Message Center Job Summary

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF15=Logoff
```

- Type **2** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Message Maintenance Menu (EDIM211).

```

EDIM211 4.2_____ MESSAGE MAINTENANCE MENU          XXX   06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

      _  1. Message Directory
          2. Message Maintenance
          3. Error Rejection Maintenance

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit

                                                PF15=Logoff
    
```

- Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Message Directory screen (EDIM212).

```

Select
EDIM212 4.2.1_____ MESSAGE DIRECTORY          XXX   06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Starting Message Number....: 00000
Language Code.....: EN_
Record Type.....: _
Error Type.....: _
Direction.....: _

A Message   Rec   Sev          T E X T
  Number   Ty
- 00000     G     I   *---- GENTRAN:BASIC VERSION 6.6 06/01/2011 - SCI *
- 00001     G     I   VERSION CHANGED WHILE READING TRANSACTION RECORDS.
- 00002     G     I   INDICATED INVALID KEY ENCOUNTERED WHILE REWRITING VE
- 00003     G     I   TRANSACTION RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
- 00004     G     I   SEGMENT RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
- 00005     G     I   ELEMENT ACTIVITY RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION -
- 00006     G     I   SEGMENT ELEMENT RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
- 00007     G     I   ELEMENT DICTIONARY RECORDS MISSING FOR THIS VERSION.
- 00008     G     I   LENGTHEN DICTIONARY TABLE - PROGRAM PROBLEM - CONTAC
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE MESSAGE # AND PRESS THE PF5 KEY
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Maint
      PF7=Bwd   PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A field to the left of **00000** in the Message Number field. Then, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Message Maintenance screen (EDIM213).

```

EDIM213 4.2.2_____ MESSAGE MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Message Number ...: 00000
Record Type .....: G
Language Code ...: EN_           Error Type .....: D (E/D/G/M/P/S/V)
Return Code 1 ...: 00           Direction .....: _ (I/O/B/Space)
Return Code 2 ...: 00           Severity .....: I (I/W/E/S/F/T/Z)
Print Flag .....: Y           (Y/N)
Print User Area ..: N           (Y/N)
Rejection - In ..: _           (A/P/space)
Rejection - Out ..: _           (A/P/space)

Text Part 1 .....: *----_GENTRAN:BASIC_VERSION_6.6_06/01/2011_-_SCI_*_____
Text Part 2 .....: _____
User Area .....: _____

Note Codes .....: Int  Grp  Trn  Seg  Elem  Last Update Date: 00/00/00
                   ASCX12                               Last Update Time: 00:00:00
                   CONTRL                               Last Update User:  SCI

Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Dir           PF6=Next Msg
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del
    
```

- Press **PF3** three times to return to the Sterling Gentrans:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## System Configuration Subsystem

**Step 9** Verify the System Configuration subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0 _____ ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

- 1. Security Maintenance Menu
2. Message Maintenance Menu
3. Configuration Directory
4. Global Parameter Maintenance
5. Relationship Conversion (N/A)
6. Upload Process Maintenance
7. Separator Menu
8. Change Audit Menu
9. Message Center Job Summary

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF15=Logoff
```

- Type **3** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Configuration Directory screen (EDIM230).

```

Select
EDIM230 4.3_____ CONFIGURATION DIRECTORY   XXX   06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

A   Record Type   Description
--   -           -
--   T             Clear Key Processing Options
--   0             On-Line Processing Options
--   1             Additional On-Line Processing Options
--   2             Databank Processing Options
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--

TO SELECT ENTER AN  "S"  BESIDE CONFIG RECORD TYPE
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit      PF5=Id Maint
       PF7=Bwd     PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the A field to the left of **0 (On-Line Processing Options)** in the Record Type field. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance screen (EDIM231).

```

EDIM231 _____ CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE   XXX   06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

On-Line Options - Record Type 0   Panel 1 of 3

Program Image.....: EDI_____ Any 3 Digits/Characters
Security Password Min Length...: 04_____ Valid Values - 01 To 08
Security Password Suppress....: Y_____ Y=Yes           N=No
Security Exit Program.....: _____
User Jump Code Table.....: EDIJUMP__
Jump Code Display .....: 1_____ 1=Numeric       2=Alphabetic
Save Last Key Used.....: 0_____ 0=Save         1=Not Save
Disable Synchpoint.(VSE).....: 0_____ 0=No           1=Yes
Year 2000 Value.....: 50_____ DEFAULT = 50
Language Code.....: EN_____ Default = EN
Log Max Search.....: 3000_____ 4 digits

Last Update Date: 00/00/00   Time: 00:00:00   User: SCI

Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Dir      PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt Cnfg
                   PF10=Updt
    
```

- Press **PF3** two times to return to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

*Global Parameter Maintenance Subsystem*

**Step 10** Verify the Global Parameter Maintenance subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- On the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```

EDIM210 4.0_____ ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU          XXX   06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

-      1. Security Maintenance Menu
        2. Message Maintenance Menu
        3. Configuration Directory
        4. Global Parameter Maintenance
        5. Relationship Conversion (N/A)
        6. Upload Process Maintenance
        7. Separator Menu
        8. Change Audit Menu
        9. Message Center Job Summary

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit

                                           PF15=Logoff
    
```

- In the selection field, type **4** and press **Enter** to display the Global Parameter Maint-1 screen (EDIM220).

```

EDIM220 4.4_____ GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-1          XXX   06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Inbound/Outbound: I          *** INBOUND ***

General Processing Options:

ICS Tables.....: N Y = ICS Tables On      N = ICS Tables Off
Code Check.....: Y Y = Code Check On      N = Code Check Off
Error Report.....: Y Y = Always Generate Error Report
Output Message.....: Y Y = Message On      N = Message Off

Databank Options:

Partner Databank.....: N Y = Use Partner For Databank Level
EDI Databank Interchange...: F F = Full D = Directory Only N = None
EDI Databank Group.....: D D = Directory N = None
EDI Databank Transaction...: D D = Directory N = None

Last Update Date..: 00/00/00 Time...: 00:00:00 User...: SCI

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Next GBL
                        PF10=Updt
    
```

- Press **PF5** to display the Global Maint-2 screen (EDIM221).

```

EDIM221 _____ GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-2          XXX    06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Inbound/Outbound:  I          *** INBOUND ***

Partner Processing Options:

Verify Interchange.....: N  Y = Verify Interchange Partner ID
Verify Group.....: N  Y = Verify Group ID
Verify Transaction.....: N  Y = Verify Transaction ID
Interchange Version.....: _  A = Always Interchange
                               F = Interchange      Blank = None
Group Version.....: _  A = Always Group
                               F = Group            Blank = None
Partner Sequence Error.....: N  C = Chronological, I = Incremental
                               N = None
BG Partner.....: Y  Y = Verify Comm ID and Password

Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time...: 00:00:00   User...: SCI

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL   PF5=Next GBL
                          PF10=Updt

```

- Press **PF5** to display the Global Parameter Maint-3 screen (EDIM222).

```

EDIM222 _____ GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-3          XXX    06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Inbound/Outbound:  I          *** INBOUND ***

Partner Lookup Options (Inbound Only):

Partner Xref.....: 0  0 = Default   1 = No Xref  2 = Xref First
ISA Processing Sequence.....: 0  0 = Sender ID Only
                               1 = Sender ID/Author  2 = Author/Sender ID
BG Processing Sequence.....: 0  0 = Sender ID Only
                               1 = Sender ID/COMMID  2 = COMMID/Sender ID
GS Sender Lookup.....: 0  0 = Sender Qual Blank
                               1 = Sender Qual Interchg
GS Receiver Lookup.....: 0  0 = Receiver Qual Blank
                               1 = Receiver Qual Interchg
                               2 = Use Unresolved Intchg Qual For Receiver

Last Update Date..: 00/00/00   Time...: 00:00:00   User...: SCI

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL   PF5=Next GBL
                          PF10=Updt

```

- Press **PF5** to display the Global Parameter Maint-4 screen (EDIM223).

```

EDIM223 _____ GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-4 XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Inbound/Outbound: I          *** INBOUND ***

Rejection Processing Options:
  Partner Error Rejection....: N Y = Use Partner Error Rejection

Data Separation Options:
  Directed Output Files.....: Y Y = Use Partner Data Separation
  Split By Partner.....: N Y = Use Sender ID For Data Separation
  Transaction Test/Prod.....: N Y = Use Test/Prod For Trans Data Separation

Receiver Processing Options:
  Verify Receiver Interchange: N Y = Verify Interchange Receiver ID
  Verify Receiver Group.....: N Y = Verify Group Receiver ID

Last Update Date...: 00/00/00 Time...: 00:00:00 User...: SCI

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL PF5=Next GBL
                        PF10=Updt
  
```

- Press **PF5** to display Global Parameter Maint-5 screen (EDIM224).

```

EDIM224 _____ GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-5 XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Inbound/Outbound: I          *** INBOUND ***

Acknowledgment Options:

  Acknowledge Interchange....: N Y = Always Acknowledge Interchange
  Acknowledge Group.....: N Y = Always Acknowledge Group
  Acknowledge Transaction....: N Y = Always Acknowledge Transaction
  Acknowledge Errors.....: N Y = Always Acknowledge Errors
  Partner Acknowledgment....: Y Y = Use Partner To Generate Acknowledgment
  Use CNTL for Acks.....: N Y = Use CNTL for Acknowledgments
  Generate A2 Record.....: N Y = Generate A2 Acceptance
  Generate TCR.....: N Y = Generate TCR for Acknowledgment

Last Update Date...: 00/00/00 Time...: 00:00:00 User...: SCI

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL PF5=Next GBL
                        PF10=Updt
  
```



- Press **PF5** to display the Global Parameter Maint-6 screen (EDIM225).

```

EDIM225 _____ GLOBAL PARAMETER MAINT-6 XXX 06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

Inbound/Outbound: I          *** INBOUND ***

EDIFACT/TRADACOMS Options:

Use STX Qualifier.....: N Y = ON      N = OFF
Error Rejection.....: N T = Tradacoms Y = Non-Tradacoms
                               N = Not Active

Add On Product Options:

Examiner Tracking.....: N Y = ON      N = OFF

Last Update Date...: 00/00/00 Time...: 00:00:00 User...: SCI

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Prev GBL
                          PF10=Updt
    
```

- Press **PF3** two times to return to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Mapping Subsystem

**Step 11** Verify the Mapping subsystem installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- From the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **5** and press **Enter** to display the Mapping Maintenance Menu (EDIM599).

```
EDIM599 5.0_____  MAPPING MAINTENANCE MENU          XXX   06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

_  1.  Application Definition
    2.  Transaction Mapping
    3.  Code and Data Translation

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit

PF15=Logoff
```

- In the selection field, type **1** to and press **Enter** to display the Application Definition Menu (EDIM550).

```
EDIM550 5.1_____  APPLICATION DEFINITION MENU      XXX   06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

_  1.  Application Directory
    2.  Application Data Id
    3.  Application Records
    4.  Application Fields
    5.  Application Partner Reference

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit

PF15=Logoff
```

- Type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Application Directory screen (EDIM551).

```

Select
EDIM551 5.1.1_____ APPLICATION DIRECTORY                XXX 06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Starting Application Data ID.: _____
Filters..... Send/Rec.: _____ Group...: _____
Application Send Group  Description                U App Last Update
A   ID      Rec
-   DELVFILE R  DELHDR DELIVERY INFORMATION FILE DEMO N 000000 000000 SCI
-   INVFILE  R  IN      INVOICE MASTER FILE                N 000000 000000 SCI
-   INVFILE-ED R IN      INVOICE MASTER FILE EDIFACT    N 000000 000000 SCI
-   POFILE   S  PO      PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE        N 000000 000000 SCI
-   POFILE-ANA S ORDHDR PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE    N 000000 000000 SCI
-   SALESCAT S  SC      PRICE SALES CATALOG DEMO          N 000000 000000 SCI
-
-
-
-

TO SELECT APPLICATION ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit      PF5=Data Id    PF6=Rclds
      PF7=Bwd      PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Using the **Tab** key, move the insertion point to the **A** field to the left of **POFILE** in the Application ID field. Then, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Application Data ID screen (EDIM552).

```

EDIM552 5.1.2_____ APPLICATION DATA ID                XXX 06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Application Data ID.....: POFILE_____ Send or Receive: S
Division Code.....: 000
Description.....: PURCHASE_ORDER_MASTER_FILE_____
Functional Group.....: PO_____ ORDERS_____

Fixed or Variable Length..: V (F/V)
Record Length.....: 00250
Record Type Start Pos.....: 00021 Length.....: 03
Inbound Pass-Thru.....: -
Underscore Character.....: -
Update Allowed.....: N

Last Update User.....: SCI Date.....: 00/00/00
Time.....: 00:00:00

Enter PF1=Help PF2=Copy PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Records PF6=Refer
      PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF13=Envel
    
```

- Press **PF5** to display the Application Records screen (EDIM553).

```

Add Delete Info Update Select
EDIM553 5.1.3_____ APPLICATION RECORDS          XXX    06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Application Data ID..: POFILE_____ Send or Receive..: S
Description.....: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
Start Rec Type.....: _____ Area.....: _ Seq: ____

A Seq  Rec  Area Lp      Max  Rec  Mn Wr Description          HL  User
No    Type  ID      Use  Len  Cd Fl              Level Exit
_ 010 001_____ H _____ 1  250 M _ PO_HEADER_RECORD_____
_ 020 002_____ H _____ 10 100 M _ PO_COMMENTS_RECORD_____
_ 030 005_____ D 1000_____ 1  200 M _ PO_DETAIL_RECORD_____

- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -

END OF APPLICATION RECORDS
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Data Id   PF5=Fields
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- In the A field to the left of **030** in the Seg No field, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Application Fields screen (EDIM554).

```

Add Delete Info Update
EDIM554 5.1.4_____ APPLICATION FIELDS          XXX    06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Application Data ID..: POFILE_____ S/R: S Desc: PO DETAIL RECORD
Record Sequence No...: 030         Record Type: 005
Starting Field Name..: _____ Fld No: ____

A Fld Field Name      Dt  Field Man  Description          Field Value
No    Ty Ln Start Cd
_ 010 005-VENDOR_____ AN _8 _____ 1 M VENDOR_NUMBER_(SORT_KEY)_
_ 020 005-PO-NUMBER_ AN 12 _____ 9 M PO_NUMBER_(SORT_KEY)_
_ 030 005-REC-TYPE_ AN _3 _____ 21 M RECORD_TYPE_(SORT_KEY)_
_ 040 005-QUANTITY_ S2 _7 _____ 24 M LINE_ITEM_QUANTITY
_ 050 005-UNT-OF-MEAS AN _4 _____ 31 M QUANTITY_UNIT_OF_MEASURE
_ 060 005-PRICE_____ S2 _7 _____ 35 M UNIT_PRICE
_ 070 005-ITEM-NUMBER AN 15 _____ 42 M INTERNAL_ITEM_IDENTIFIER
_ 080 005-ITEM-DESC_ AN 50 _____ 57 O OPTIONAL_ITEM_DESCRIPTION
_ 090 005-TEST-DATE_ YY _6 _____ 107 O TEST_DATE

- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -

END OF APPLICATION FIELDS
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Records          PF6=Nxt Appl
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Press **Home** to move the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Then, type **TRN.DIR** and press **Enter** to jump to the Transaction Mapping Directory screen (EDIM512).

```

Select
EDIM512 TRN.DIR__      TRANSACTION MAPPING DIRECTORY          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                                12:00:00

Starting Transaction ID..: _____
  Filters....Send/Rec..:  _      Appl ID..: _____
  Version....:           _____ Trans....: _____

Transaction Snd Application  Description          U Map Last Update
A   ID      Rec   ID
- ANSI3030SC S  SALESCAT  PRICE SALES CATALOG 003030  N 000000 000000 SCI
- ANSI4030IN R  INVFILE  ANSI 004030 INBOUND INVOICES  N 000000 000000 SCI
- ANSI4030PO S  POFILE   ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS     N 000000 000000 SCI
- EDFCTD99IN R  INVFILE-ED EDIFACT D99B INBOUND INVOICE  N 000000 000000 SCI
- EDFCTD99PO S  POFILE   EDIFACT D99B OUTBOUND ORDERS  N 000000 000000 SCI
- TDANA001DV R  DELVFILE  DELIVERY NOTIFICATION        N 000000 000000 SCI
- TDANA001PO S  POFILE-ANA TRADACOMS VERSION 9 ORDERS  N 000000 000000 SCI
-
-
-

TO SELECT TRANSACTION ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Trans          PF6=Segment
      PF7=Bwd          PF8=Fwd
    
```

- In the A field to the left of **ANSI4030PO** in the Transaction ID field, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503).

```

EDIM503 5.2.2_____      TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                                12:00:00

Transaction ID.....: ANSI4030PO          Send or Receive (S/R)...: S
Division Code.....: 000
Description.....: ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS_____
Standards Version.....: 004030_____ Agency: X__
Transaction Set.....: 850_____
Transaction Set Release...: _ (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.....: P (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code.....: G (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type.....: X (E=Edifact, X=X12, U=UCS, G=GS, A=ANA)
Application Data ID.....: POFILE_____
Application Selection Field Values: _____
                                     _____
                                     _____

RSGRSG Level.....: _ (1/2/ ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.....: _
Update Allowed.....: N Job Name: _____

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Dir          PF5=Segments PF6=Copy
      PF7=Rpt          PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del          PF14=Info
    
```

- Press PF5 to display the Segments screen (EDIM504).

```

Copy Delete Info Loop-end Select Update
EDIM504 5.2.5_____ SEGMENTS XXX 06/01/2011
                                  12:00:00

Transaction Id...: ANSI4030PO S/R...: S Trans Set: 850
Version ID.....: 004030 Agency: X
Starting Seg ID.: _____ Area...: _ Sequence.: _____
A Seq A Segment M Max Loop Max Description User W
No C ID Ver C Use ID Loop Loop Exit F
_ 00100 H BEG 00 M _____ 1 _____ BEGINNING_SEGMENT_FOR_PUR _____ Y
_ 01600 H DTM 00 O _____ 10 _____ DATE/TIME_REFERENCE _____ Y
_ 04600 H N1 00 O _____ 1 _____ NAME _____ Y
_ 04605 H N3 00 O _____ 1 _____ ADDRESS_INFORMATION _____ Y
_ 04610 H N4 00 O _____ 1 _____ GEOGRAPHIC_LOCATION _____ Y
_ 04620 H PER 00 O _____ 1 _____ ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT _____ Y
_ 05000 H N1 00 O _____ 1 _____ NAME _____ Y
_ 05010 H N3 00 O _____ 1 _____ ADDRESS_INFORMATION _____ Y
_ 05020 H N4 00 O _____ 1 _____ GEOGRAPHIC_LOCATION _____ Y
_ 05030 H PER 00 O _____ 1 _____ ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT _____ Y

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Trans PF5=Elem Map PF6=Ext Map
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

- In the A field to the left of 04600 in the Seg No field, type s and press PF5 to display the Element Mapping Outbound screen (EDIM511).

```

Extended-mapping Info Update Subfield Repeat
EDIM511 _____ ELEMENT MAPPING OUTBOUND XXX 06/01/2011
                                  12:00:00

Transaction ID.....: ANSI4030PO Send or Receive...: S
Segment Sequence.....: 04600 Segment ID.....: N1 Ver: 00
Segment Description...: NAME

A Mapping Table Ext Alt-Element- Repeat Md T C
Constant/Field ID Map Map No ID No. Cd P Desc R
_ 'BT' _____ 00010 98 0001 M AN ENTITY_IDENTIFIER _____
_ 001-BILL-NAME _____ 00020 93 0001 C AN NAME _____ Y
_ '1' _____ 00030 66 0001 C ID IDENTIFICATION_CO _____ Y
_ '987654321' _____ 00040 67 0001 C AN IDENTIFICATION_CO _____
_ _____ 00050 706 0001 O ID ENTITY_RELATIONSH _____
_ _____ 00060 98 0001 O AN ENTITY_IDENTIFIER _____
_ _____
_ _____
_ _____
_ _____
END OF ELEMENTS
Enter PF1=Help PF2=Appl PF3=Exit PF4=Segments PF5=Codes PF6=Next Seg
      PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd PF13=Relat
    
```

- Press PF3 three times to return to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Mapping Subsystem Copy Feature

**Step 12** Test the Copy feature of the Mapping subsystem.

To test the Copy feature of the Mapping subsystem, you will perform the following tasks:

- Copy a transaction definition to a new one.
- Modify the new transaction definition by copying segments from the Standards.
- Delete the newly created transaction definition.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- From any Sterling Gentran:Basic screen, press **Home** to move the insertion point to the Jump Code field. Then, type **5 . 3 . 1** and press **Enter** to jump to the Table Directory screen (EDIM586).

```

Select
EDIM586 5.3.1_____          TABLE DIRECTORY          XXX    06/01/2011
                                     12:00:00

Starting Table ID..: _____

      Table
A     ID      Type Description          U      Table Last Update
--  ---
-   DUNS      D   INTERNAL TO EDI DUNS CONVERSION   N  00/00/00  00:00:00  SCI
-   REMIT     V   REMITTANCE TYPE NAME QUALIFIER     N  00/00/00  00:00:00  SCI
-   UNITMEAS  C   INTERNAL TO EDI UNIT OF MEASURE          N  00/00/00  00:00:00  SCI
-   UNITMEAS2 C   INTERNAL TO EDIFACT UNIT OF MEASURE N  00/00/00  00:00:00  SCI
-
-
-
-
-

TO SELECT TABLE ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Defn          PF6=Table
      PF7=Bwd   PF8=Fwd

```

- Press **Tab** to move the insertion point to the A field for **DUNS** in the Table ID field. Then, type **s** and press **PF5** to display the Define Translation Table screen (EDIM581).

```

EDIM581 5.3.2_____ DEFINE TRANSLATION TABLE          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Table ID.....: DUNS_____
User.....: _____
Partner.....: _____ Division Code: _____
Type.....: D (C=Code, D=Data, V=Validation)
Description.....: INTERNAL_TO_EDIDUNS_CONVERSION_____
Version ID.....: 004030_____ Agency.: X_____
Standard Element ID.: 67_____ Element Version...: 00

Standard Value
  Minimum Length...: 002          Maximum Length....: 0080
  Data Type.....: AN

Application Value
  Minimum Length...: 02          Maximum Length....: 009
  Data Type.....: AN
Update Allowed.....: N          Underscore Char...: _

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Dir          PF5=Table          PF6=Copy
                        PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del          PF14=Info
    
```

- Press **PF5** to display the Data Translation by Partner screen (EDIM584).

```

Add Delete Info Update
EDIM584 5.3.5_____ DATA TRANSLATION BY PARTNER      XXX  06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Translation Table ID....: DUNS_____
User.....: _____
Partner.....: _____
Your Starting Data Value: _____

A  Partner Data Value  Your Data Value  Description
-  121212121          VENDOR-1          ABC_COMPUTER_STORE_____
-  333333333          VENDOR-2          BULK_PAPER_COMPANY_____
-  999999999          VENDOR-3          TWO-WAY_COMMUNICATIONS_INC.____
-  012345678          VENDOR-4          RANDOM_OFFICE_SUPPLY_____
-  111111            222222          STERLING_COMMERCE_-_DUBLIN_____
-  111111            333333          STERLING_COMMERCE_-_DALLAS_____
-  222222            333333X         STERLING_COMMERCE_-_ANN_ARBOR_____
-  _____
-  _____
-  _____

END OF DATA TRANSLATIONS
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Defn
                        PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Press **Home** to move to the Jump Code field. Then, type **5.2.2** and press **Enter** to jump to the Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503).



```

EDIM503 5.2.2_____ TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction ID.....: ANSI4030PO          Send or Receive(S/R)...: S
Division Code.....: 000
Description.....: ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS_____
Standards Version.....: 004030_____ Agency: X__
Transaction Set.....: 850_____
Transaction Set Release...: _ (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.....: P (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code.....: G (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type.....: X (E=Edifact, X=X12, U=UCS, G=GS, A=ANA)
Application Data ID.....: POFILE_____
Application Selection Field Values: _____
                                           _____
                                           _____

RSGRSG Level.....: _ (1/2/ ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.....: _
Update Allowed.....: N Job Name: _____

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Segments PF6=Copy
PF7=Rpt PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF14=Info
    
```

**Note:** The data corresponding to the ANSI4030PO (outbound) Transaction ID is displayed in the fields on the Transaction Maintenance screen.

- Notice that the value **ANSI4030PO** currently displays in the Transaction ID field. To add a new Transaction ID, enter the value **ANSI4030XX** in the Transaction ID field by typing over **ANSI4030PO**. Then, press **PF9** to add the record.

```

EDIM503 5.2.2_____ TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction ID.....: ANSI4030XX          Send or Receive(S/R)...: S
Division Code.....: 000
Description.....: ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS_____
Standards Version.....: 004030_____ Agency: X__
Transaction Set.....: 850_____
Transaction Set Release...: _ (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.....: P (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code.....: G (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type.....: X (E=Edifact, X=X12, U=UCS, G=GS, A=ANA)
Application Data ID.....: POFILE_____
Application Selection Field Values: _____
                                           _____
                                           _____

RSGRSG Level.....: _ (1/2/ ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.....: _
Update Allowed.....: Y Job Name: _____
TRANSACTION ID ADDED
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Segments PF6=Copy
PF7=Rpt PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF14=Info
    
```

**Note:** The message **TRANSACTION ID ADDED** displays to inform you that the system added Transaction ID

ANSI4030XX. The Transaction ID ANSI4030XX contains the same data on the Transaction Maintenance screen as Transaction ID ANSI4030PO.

- To copy from an existing transaction mapping ID, press **PF6** to display the Copy Transaction screen (EDIM501).

```

EDIM501 5.2.3_____ COPY TRANSACTION          XXX  06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction Id.....: ANSI4030XX
Send or Receive (S/R).....: S
Transaction Description.....: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS
Application Data Format Id..: POFILE
Transaction Set.....: 850

Copy from Standard
  Version Id.....: _____ Agency.....: ____

Copy from Transaction Mapping
  Transaction Id.....: _____

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Trans
    
```

- Press **Tab** to move to the Copy from Transaction Mapping – Transaction ID field. Type **ANSI4030PO** and press **Enter** to copy the transaction records from the original transaction map.

```

EDIM501 5.2.3_____ COPY TRANSACTION          XXX  06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction Id.....: ANSI4030XX
Send or Receive (S/R).....: S
Transaction Description.....: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS
Application Data Format Id..: POFILE
Transaction Set.....: 850

Copy from Standard
  Version Id.....: _____ Agency.....: ____

Copy from Transaction Mapping
  Transaction Id.....: ANSI4030PO

                                STATUS  SEGS ADDED:14 DUPS: 0 ELEM ADDED:117
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=Trans
    
```

**Note:** A status message displays to indicate the number of records copied.

- To copy from an existing standards version, press **Tab** to move to the Copy from Standard – Version ID field. Type **004030** and press **Tab** to move to the Agency field. Type **X** in the Agency field and press **Tab** again.
- With the insertion point in the Copy from Transaction Mapping – Transaction ID field, press the **Spacebar** to clear the data from the field. Then, press **Enter** to display the Copy Segments from Standard screen (EDIM502).

```

Copy
EDIM502 5.2.4_____ COPY SEGMENTS FROM STANDARD      XXX      06/01/2011
                                          12:00:00

Transaction Id...: ANSI4030XX      S/R...: S      Trans Set: 850
Version ID.....: 004030_____ Agency: X__
Starting Seg ID..: _____ Area...: _
  Seq      Segment Man Max      Loop      Max
A No   Area Id  Ver Cd  Use      Id      Loop      Description
C 0001 H  BEG  00 M      1      BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PUR
  0002 H  CUR  00 O      1      CURRENCY
- 0003 H  REF  00 O  999999  REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
- 0004 H  PER  00 O      3      ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT
- 0005 H  TAX  00 O  999999  TAX REFERENCE
- 0006 H  FOB  00 O  999999  F.O.B. RELATED INSTRUCTIO
- 0007 H  CTP  00 O  999999  PRICING INFORMATION
- 0008 H  PAM  00 O      10     PERIOD AMOUNT
- 0009 H  CSH  00 O      5      SALES REQUIREMENTS
- 0010 H  TC2  00 O  999999  COMMODITY

PRESS ENTER TO COPY SELECTED SEGMENTS
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Copy Trans PF5=Segments
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

**Note:** The value **c** displays in the A (Action Code) field for mandatory segments.

- Press **Tab** to move to the A field left of **0002** in the Seq No field and type **c**.

**Note:** The insertion point moves to the next A field.

- Type **c** in the A field to the left of **0003** in the Seq No field.
- Type **c** in the A field to the left of **0004** in the Seq No field.
- Type **c** in the A field to the left of **0005** in the Seq No field and press **Enter**.

```

Copy
EDIM502 5.2.4_____ COPY SEGMENTS FROM STANDARD      XXX      06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Transaction Id...: ANSI4030XX      S/R...: S      Trans Set: 850
Version ID.....: 004030_____ Agency: X__
Starting Seg ID.: _____ Area...: _
Seq      Segment Man Max      Loop      Max
A No     Area Id  Ver Cd  Use      Id        Loop      Description
C 0001  H   BEG  00 M    1         1         1         BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PUR
- 0002  H   CUR  00 O    1         1         1         CURRENCY
- 0003  H   REF  00 O  999999   1         1         REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
- 0004  H   PER  00 O    3         3         3         ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT
- 0005  H   TAX  00 O  999999   1         1         TAX REFERENCE
- 0006  H   FOB  00 O  999999   1         1         F.O.B. RELATED INSTRUCTIO
- 0007  H   CTP  00 O  999999   1         1         PRICING INFORMATION
- 0008  H   PAM  00 O    10        10        10        PERIOD AMOUNT
- 0009  H   CSH  00 O    5         5         5         SALES REQUIREMENTS
- 0010  H   TC2  00 O  999999   1         1         COMMODITY

HIGHLIGHTED ITEMS WERE COPIED      STATUS...COPY SEG: 4 DUPS: 1 ELEM: 52
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Copy Trans PF5=Segments
PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

**Note:** The message **HIGHLIGHTED ITEMS WERE COPIED** displays along with information detailing the number of records copied.

- Press **PF5** to display the Segments screen (EDIM504).

```

Copy Delete Loop-end Select Update
EDIM504 5.2.5_____ SEGMENTS      XXX      06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Transaction Id...: ANSI4030XX      S/R...: S      Trans Set: 850
Version ID.....: 004030_____ Agency: X
Starting Seg ID.: _____ Area...: _      Sequence.: _____
A Seq  A Segment M  Max  Loop  Max  Description      User  W
No    C ID  Ver C  Use  ID  Loop           Exit  F
- 00100 H BEG  00 M    1         1         BEGINNING_SEGMENT_FOR_PUR  Y
- 00200 H CUR  00 O    1         1         CURRENCY  Y
- 00300 H REF  00 O  999999   1         1         REFERENCE_IDENTIFICATION_  Y
- 00400 H PER  00 O    3         3         ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT  Y
- 00500 H TAX  00 O  999999   1         1         TAX_REFERENCE  Y
- 01600 H DTM  00 O    10        10        DATE/TIME_REFERENCE  Y
- 04600 H N1  00 O    1         1         NAME  Y
- 04605 H N3  00 O    1         1         ADDRESS_INFORMATION  Y
- 04610 H N4  00 O    1         1         GEOGRAPHIC_LOCATION  Y
- 04620 H PER  00 O    1         1         ADMINISTRATIVE_COMMUNICAT  Y

Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Trans      PF5=Elem Map PF6=Ext Map
PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

**Note:** The screen displays the additional Segments that have been copied.

- Press **PF4** to display the Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503).

```

EDIM503 5.2.2_____ TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction ID.....: ANSI4030XX          Send or Receive(S/R)...: S
Division Code.....: 000
Description.....: ANSI_004030_OUTBOUND_POS_____
Standards Version.....: 004030_____ Agency: X__
Transaction Set.....: 850_____
Transaction Set Release...: _ (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.....: P (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code.....: G (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type.....: X (E=Edifact, X=X12, U=UCS, G=GS, A=ANA)
Application Data ID.....: POFILE_____
Application Selection Field Values: _____
                                           _____
                                           _____

RSGRSG Level.....: _ (1/2/ ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.....: _
Update Allowed.....: Y Job Name: _____

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Segments PF6=Copy
PF7=Rpt PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF14=Info
    
```

- Press PF11.

**Note:** The message **PRESS PF11 TO CONFIRM DELETE OR PF12 TO CANCEL** displays.

- Press PF11 again to delete this test transaction.

```

EDIM503 5.2.2_____ TRANSACTION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
                                           12:00:00

Transaction ID.....: ANSI4030XX          Send or Receive(S/R)...: S
Division Code.....: _____
Description.....: _____
Standards Version.....: _____ Agency: X__
Transaction Set.....: _____
Transaction Set Release...: _ (0-9, ANA Tradacoms Only)
Transaction Status.....: _ (D=Development, T=Test, P=Production)
Use Code.....: _ (G=General, P=Partner Specific)
Envelope Type.....: _ (E=Edifact, X=X12, U=UCS, G=GS, A=ANA)
Application Data ID.....: _____
Application Selection Field Values: _____
                                           _____
                                           _____

RSGRSG Level.....: _ (1/2/ ANA Tradacoms Only)
Underscore Character.....: _
Update Allowed.....: _ Job Name: _____

TRANSACTION ID DELETED
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=Segments PF6=Copy
PF7=Rpt PF9=Add PF10=Updt PF11=Del PF14=Info
    
```

**Note:** The message **TRANSACTION ID DELETED** displays.

- Press **Home** and type **x** and clear the remaining data from the field by pressing the **Spacebar**. Press **Enter** to display the system sign-off screen. Clear the screen and disconnect from Sterling Gentran:Basic.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Batch Maintenance

Use this section to verify correct installation for batch maintenance. Run the jobs outlined in the following steps and compare your reports with the samples provided.

**Step 13** Run the Batch Partner Print program (EBDI006).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC006** to meet your installation requirements.

**Note:** The parameter for Step01 in SYS030 should be **PRINT ALL**.

- If you are processing in Relationship mode, make the following modification to the step that executes EBDI006A:
- Comment out the **SYS095** and **SYS0951** DD statements for the Partner Cross Reference file and uncomment the **EDIPREL** and **EDIPREL1** DD statements for the Partner Relationship file.

- Submit the JCL member.

- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- Compare your reports with the following sample reports.

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

If you are processing in Mixed mode, the layout of the reports will be the same as in Partner/Qualifier mode. Therefore, you should compare your reports to Figure 4-11 (in Chapter 4) rather than Figure 5.11.

```

*****
PARTNER HEADER INFORMATION
*****
DESCRIPTION:  GENTRAN RESERVED PARTNER

UNDERScore CHARACTER.....:
DIVISION.....: 000
UPDATE ALLOWED.....: N
EBDI006B RUN DATE 06/01/2011 FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT RUN TIME 12:00:00 PAGE 2
USER ID: !!!GENTRAN-RU1 PART ID: !!!GENTRAN-RP1

PARTNER CONTROL INFORMATION
*****
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE ID.....: VERSION:
INTERCHANGE HEADER OPTION....: ISA
LAST INCOMING SEQUENCE NUMBER:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND.....: D OUTBOUND.....: F
EXPECT A TAI, ACL, OR UCI.....: N NETWORK TRACKING...: Y
ACKNOWLEDGE INTERCHANGE.....: ERRORS.....:
LAST INCOMING BG PASSWORD....: SYNTAX VERSION...:
MAILBOX/REMOTE ID (FOR PLUS)..:
NETWORK ID.(FOR PLUS).....:
VIEWPOINT - EXCEPTION.....: TRACKING.....:
RECONCILIATION DELAY (DAYS)...:

OUTBOUND ENVELOPE INFORMATION FOR ISA SEGMENT:
AUTHORIZATION QUAL....ISA01: AUTHORIZATION.ISA02:
SECURITY CODE QUAL....ISA03: SECURITY CODE.ISA04:
SENDER ID QUAL.....ISA05: SENDER ID.....ISA06:
RECEIVER ID QUAL.....ISA07: RECEIVER ID...ISA08:
REPEAT SEP / STDS ID..ISA11: OR HEX
VERSION.....ISA12: USE.....:
CONTROL NUMBER.....ISA13: ACK REQUESTED.ISA14: 0
TEST OR PRODUCTION...ISA15:
SUBELEMENT SEPARATOR..ISA16: OR HEX
ELEMENT SEPARATOR.....: OR HEX
SEGMENT TERMINATOR.....: OR HEX
EBDI006B RUN DATE 06/01/2011 FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT RUN TIME 12:00:00 PAGE 3
USER ID: !!!GENTRAN-RU1 PART ID: !!!GENTRAN-RP1

PARTNER GROUP INFORMATION
*****
GROUP ID..: !!!DFT MULTIPLE ENV ID: VERSION:
COMPLIANCE VERSION.....: VERSION USE:
ACCEPT FLAG.....: SEND FLAG...:
EXPECT A AKI, B5, OR UCF.....:
ACKNOWLEDGE GROUP OR TRANSACTION...:
ACKNOWLEDGMENT OVERDUE AFTER.....: HHH:MM
ALTERNATE ACKNOWLEDGMENT USER.....:
ALTERNATE ACKNOWLEDGMENT PARTNER...:
LAST INCOMING CONTROL NUMBER.....:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND.....: D OUTBOUND...: D
VIEWPOINT - EXCEPTION.....: TRACKING...:

OUTBOUND ENVELOPE INFORMATION FOR GS SEGMENT:
FUNCTIONAL GROUP ID.....GS01: !!!DFT
APPLICATIONS SENDERS CODE.....GS02:
APPLICATIONS RECEIVERS CODE...GS03:
CONTROL NUMBER.....GS06:
RESPONSIBLE AGENCY CODE.....GS07:
VERSION.....GS08:
TRANSACTION SEGMENT ID.....:
TRANSACTION CONTROL NUMBER.....:
EBDI006B RUN DATE 06/01/2011 FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT RUN TIME 12:00:00 PAGE 4
USER ID: !!!GENTRAN-RU1 PART ID: !!!GENTRAN-RP1

PARTNER TRANSACTION INFORMATION
*****
TRANSACTION ID.....: !!!DFT MULTIPLE ENV ID: VERSION:
FUNCTIONAL GROUP ID.....:
TEST OR PRODUCTION.....:
TRANSLATION MAP ID INBOUND.....: OUTBOUND.....:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND.....: D OUTBOUND.....: D
APPLICATION DATABANK INBOUND...: D OUTBOUND.....: D
LAST INCOMING CONTROL NUMBER....:
ACCEPT TRANSACTION INBOUND.....:
SEND TRANSACTION OUTBOUND.....:
EXPECT AN AK2 OR UCM.....:
ACKNOWLEDGE THIS TRANSACTION...: N
TRANSACTION ACKNOWLEDGMENT TYPE.:
VIEWPOINT - EXCEPTION.....: TRACKING.....:

```

Figure 5.11 Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI006B



```

OUTBOUND ENVELOPE INFORMATION FOR ST SEGMENT:
TRANSACTION SET IDENTIFIER.....ST01: !!!DFT
CONTROL NUMBER.....ST02:
IMPLEMENTATION CONVENTION.....ST03:
VERSION.....:
EBDI006B      RUN DATE 06/01/2011      FORMATTED PARTNER FILE REPORT      RUN TIME 12:00:00      PAGE 5
USER ID: !!!GENTRAN-RU1  PART ID: !!!GENTRAN-RP1

      P A R T N E R   T R A N S A C T I O N   I N F O R M A T I O N
*****
TRANSACTION ID.....: 997      MULTIPLE ENV ID:      VERSION:
FUNCTIONAL GROUP ID.....:
TEST OR PRODUCTION.....: T
TRANSLATION MAP ID INBOUND.....:      OUTBOUND.....:
EDI DATABANK INBOUND.....: D      OUTBOUND.....: D
APPLICATION DATABANK INBOUND....: F      OUTBOUND.....: D
LAST INCOMING CONTROL NUMBER....:
ACCEPT TRANSACTION INBOUND.....: Y
SEND TRANSACTION OUTBOUND.....: Y
EXPECT AN AK2 OR UCM.....: N
ACKNOWLEDGE THIS TRANSACTION....: Y
TRANSACTION ACKNOWLEDGMENT TYPE.: 997
VIEWPOINT - EXCEPTION.....:      TRACKING.....:

OUTBOUND ENVELOPE INFORMATION FOR ST SEGMENT:
TRANSACTION SET IDENTIFIER.....ST01: 997
CONTROL NUMBER.....ST02: 000000000
IMPLEMENTATION CONVENTION.....ST03:
VERSION.....:

      P A R T N E R   N A M E   A N D   A D D R E S S   -   ( P A R T N E R )
*****
NAME...: GENTRAN RESERVED PARTNER
ADDRESS:
:
:
:
CITY...:
STATE...:
ZIP....: -      COUNTRY CODE:
CONTACT:
PHONE..: ( ) -      EXT.
INTERNATIONAL DIAL CODE: 000

      P A R T N E R   N A M E   A N D   A D D R E S S   -   ( U S E R )
*****
NAME...: GENTRAN RESERVED USER
ADDRESS:
:
:
:
CITY...:
STATE...:
ZIP....: -      COUNTRY CODE:
CONTACT:
PHONE..: ( ) -      EXT.
INTERNATIONAL DIAL CODE: 000
***** END OF TRADING PARTNER *****
    
```

**Figure 5.37 Continued – Sample SYS010 DD Output from EBDI006B**

**Note:** Your report may list additional partners.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 14** Run the Batch EDI Databank Inquiry program (EDID550).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC550** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

**Note:** EDICNTL in Step02 should use the first set of uncommented SELECT parameters listed.

- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.12 and Figure 5.13).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011          GENTRAN: BASIC          PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00          EDI DATABANK INQUIRY    VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI144             SUMMARY REPORT

```

```

OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
-----

```

```

REQUESTED-OPERATION           = SELECT
ACKNOWLEDGMENT-STATUS        = ALL
AGE-DAYS                      = ALL
AGE-HOURS                    = ALL
DATABANK                     = ALL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER          = ALL
DIVISION                     = ALL
ENVELOPE-VALIDATION-STATUS   = ALL
FROM-DATE                    = 01/01/1900
FROM-TIME                    = 00:00
NETWORK                      = ALL
PARTNER                      = ALL
REALTIME-DATABANKS           = NO
REPORTED                     = ALL
REPORT-DEFERRED              = YES
REPORT-STRUCTURE             = INTERCHANGE
REPORT-TYPE                  = SUMMARY
STATISTICS-FILE              = YES
STATUS                       = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS       = ALL
TO-DATE                      = 12/31/2099
TO-TIME                      = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE         = RELATIONSHIP
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID       = ALL
NETWORK-STATUS               = ALL
USER                         = ALL
USER-DUPLICATE-IND           = ALL
CONCURRENCY ENABLED          = NO

```

```

PROCESSING SUMMARY
-----

```

```

INBOUND INTERCHANGES READ   :      1
OUTBOUND INTERCHANGES READ  :      4

INBOUND DATA SELECTED
  INTERCHANGES              :      1
  GROUPS                    :      1
  TRANSACTIONS               :      6

OUTBOUND DATA SELECTED
  INTERCHANGES              :      4
  GROUPS                    :      4
  TRANSACTIONS               :      4

STATISTICS FILE RECORDS WRITTEN :      23

```

```

GENTRAN: BASIC
EDI DATABANK INQUIRY
SUMMARY REPORT

```

```

PAGE : 00002
VERSION: 6.6

```

```

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN    :      0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN :      0

```

**Figure 5.12 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID550**

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **Mixed** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011			GENTRAN: BASIC			PAGE : 00001		
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00			EDI DATABANK INQUIRY					
REPORT ID : EDI143			SUMMARY INQUIRY REPORT			VERSION: 6.6		
INBOUND EDI DATABANK								
DIR	ENVELOPE	LOADED	EDITED	ACK	GROUP/			
TYPE USER	PARTNER	REFERENCE ID	DATE/TIME	DATE/TIME	STATUS	TRANS	CHARACTER	
I	YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	000000005	06/01/2011 12:00	06/01/2011 12:00		000001	0000006392
G	YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	000000007			ACCEPT	000006	0000006270
T	YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	000070001			ACCEPT		0000001021
T	YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	000070002			ACCEPT		0000001034
T	YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	000070003			ACCEPT		0000001032
T	YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	000070004			ACCEPT		0000001036
T	YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	000070005			ACCEPT		0000001038
T	YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	000070006			ACCEPT		0000001034
REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011			GENTRAN: BASIC			PAGE : 00002		
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00			EDI DATABANK INQUIRY					
REPORT ID : EDI143			SUMMARY INQUIRY REPORT			VERSION: 6.6		
OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK								
DIR	ENVELOPE	EDITED	OUTPUT	STATUS	GROUP/	USER		
TYPE USER	PARTNER	REFERENCE ID	DATE/TIME	DATE/TIME	NET ACK COMM	TRANS CHARACTER	DUP	
I	YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-1	000000001	06/01/2011 12:00	06/01/2011 12:00		000001	0000001129 N
G	YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-1	000000001			W	000001	0000001007 N
T	YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-1	000000001					0000000956 N
I	YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-2	000000001	06/01/2011 12:00	06/01/2011 12:00		000001	0000000826 N
G	YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-2	000000001			W	000001	0000000704 N
T	YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-2	000000001					0000000648 N
I	YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-3	000000001	06/01/2011 12:00	06/01/2011 12:00		000001	0000001029 N
G	YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-3	000000001			W	000001	0000000907 N
T	YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-3	000000001					0000000853 N
I	YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-4	000000001	06/01/2011 12:00	06/01/2011 12:00		000001	0000000812 N
G	YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-4	000000001			W	000001	0000000690 N
T	YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-4	000000001					0000000636 N

Figure 5.13 Sample EDIRPT DD Output from EDID550

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 15** Run the Batch Application Databank Inquiry program (EDID551).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC551** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.14 and Figure 5.15).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                                GENTRAN: BASIC                                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                                APPLICATION DATABANK INQUIRY
REPORT ID : EDI151                                  SUMMARY REPORT                                VERSION: 6.6

-----
      OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
-----
REQUESTED-OPERATION          = SELECT
ACKNOWLEDGMENT-STATUS       = ALL
AGE-DAYS                     = ALL
AGE-HOURS                    = ALL
APPLICATION-DATA-ID         = ALL
DATABANK                    = ALL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER        = ALL
DIVISION                     = ALL
ENVELOPE-VALIDATION-STATUS  = ALL
FROM-DATE                   = 01/01/1900
FROM-TIME                    = 00:00
FUNCTIONAL-GROUP-ID         = ALL
GROUP-ENV-REF-ID           = ALL
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID     = ALL
MAP-VALIDATION-STATUS      = ALL
NETWORK                     = ALL
PARTNER                     = ALL
REALTIME-DATABANKS         = NO
REFERENCE-TAG               = ALL
REPORTED                    = ALL
STATUS                      = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS     = ALL
TO-DATE                     = 12/31/2099
TO-TIME                     = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE       = RELATIONSHIP
TRANSACTION-ENV-REF-ID     = ALL
TRANSACTION-SET-ID        = ALL
USER                        = ALL
USER-REFERENCE              = ALL
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED       = NO

-----
      PROCESSING SUMMARY
-----
INBOUND DOCUMENTS          :          6
OUTBOUND DOCUMENTS         :          4
INBOUND DOCUMENTS SELECTED :          6
OUTBOUND DOCUMENTS SELECTED :          4

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN   :          0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN :          0

```

**Figure 5.14** Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID551

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **Mixed** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011		GENTRAN: BASIC		PAGE : 00001	
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00		APPLICATION DATABANK INQUIRY			
REPORT ID : EDI150		INQUIRY REPORT		VERSION: 6.6	
OUTBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK					
USER	PARTNER	USER REFERENCE	APPLICATION DATA ID	REFERENCE TAG DATE	MAPPING TIME ST
YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-1	PONUMBER-001	POFILE	OA00000001 06/01/2011	12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-2	PONUMBER-002	POFILE	OA00000002 06/01/2011	12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-3	PONUMBER-003	POFILE	OA00000003 06/01/2011	12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY	VENDOR-4	PONUMBER-004	POFILE	OA00000004 06/01/2011	12:00 00
REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011		GENTRAN: BASIC		PAGE : 00002	
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00		APPLICATION DATABANK INQUIRY			
REPORT ID : EDI150		INQUIRY REPORT		VERSION: 6.6	
INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK					
USER	PARTNER	USER REFERENCE	APPLICATION DATA ID	REFERENCE TAG DATE	OUTPUT MAP TIME ST
YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	INV01	INVFILE	IE00000001 06/01/2011	12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	INV02	INVFILE	IE00000004 06/01/2011	12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	INV03	INVFILE	IE00000005 06/01/2011	12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	INV04	INVFILE	IE00000006 06/01/2011	12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	INV05	INVFILE	IE00000007 06/01/2011	12:00 00
YOUR COMPANY	THEIR COMPANY	INV06	INVFILE	IE00000008 06/01/2011	12:00 00

**Figure 5.15 Sample EDIRPT DD Output from EDID551**

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 16** Run the Outbound EDI Databank Extract program (EDID205).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC205** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

**Note:** EDICNTL in Step02 should use the first set of uncommented SELECT parameters listed.

- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.16 through Figure 5.18).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011          GENTRAN: BASIC          PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00          OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT
REPORT ID : EDI141             SUMMARY REPORT           VERSION: 6.6

      OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
      -----
REQUESTED-OPERATION           = SELECT
APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY            = NO
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION        = FULL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER           = ALL
FROM-EDITED-DATE              = 01/01/1900
FROM-EDITED-TIME              = 00:00
FROM-OUTPUT-DATE              = 01/01/1900
FROM-OUTPUT-TIME              = 00:00
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID        = ALL
NETWORK                        = ALL
NETWORK-CONFIGURATION         = NO
NETWORK-TRACKING              = NO
ONLINE-UPDATE-REPORT          = YES
OUTPUT-FILE                    = EDI800
PARTNER                        = ALL
QUEUE-FILE-NUMBER             = NONE
STATUS                         = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS        = ALL
TO-EDITED-DATE                = 12/31/2099
TO-EDITED-TIME                = 23:59
TO-OUTPUT-DATE                = 12/31/2099
TO-OUTPUT-TIME                = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE          = RELATIONSHIP
USER                           = ALL
VALIDATION-STATUS             = COMPLIANT
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED           = NO

      PROCESSING SUMMARY
      -----
DIRECTORY RECORDS READ        :          4
DIRECTORY RECS POSTED PROCESSED :          4
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS EXTRACTED :          4

NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO EDI800 :          50
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO EDI512 :           0
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO QUEUE :           0

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN      :           0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN   :           0

```

**Figure 5.16 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID205**

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **Mixed** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011          GENTRAN: BASIC          PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00          OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT  VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI140             PROCESSING LOG             COMPILE DATE: 06/01/2011

MESSAGES
-----

EDI-041601-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING BEGINS . . . DATE: 06/01/2011, TIME: 12:00:00
EDI-041694-I 00 PROCESSING DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002
EDI-041602-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING ENDS . . . DATE: 06/01/2011, TIME: 12:00:00
    
```

**Figure 5.17 Sample EDILOG DD Output from EDID205**

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011          GENTRAN: BASIC          PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00          OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK EXTRACT  VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI139             AUDIT TRAIL
DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002

USER          PARTNER          ENV-REF-ID          GROUPS          SETS          SEGMENTS          CHARS
YOUR COMPANY  VENDOR-1          000000001          00000001          00000001          00000037          000000000000001129
YOUR COMPANY  VENDOR-2          000000001          00000001          00000001          00000027          000000000000000826
YOUR COMPANY  VENDOR-3          000000001          00000001          00000001          00000033          00000000000001029
YOUR COMPANY  VENDOR-4          000000001          00000001          00000001          00000027          000000000000000812
    
```

**Figure 5.18 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID205**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 17** Run the Inbound Application Databank Extract program (EDID405).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC405** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.19 through Figure 5.21).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                 INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT  VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI123                    SUMMARY REPORT
-----
      OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
-----
REQUESTED-OPERATION                   = SELECT
APPLICATION-DATA-ID                   = INVFILE
APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY                    = NO
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION                = FULL
DATABANK-RUN-NUMBER                  = ALL
FROM-MAPPED-DATE                     = 01/01/1900
FROM-MAPPED-TIME                     = 00:00
FROM-OUTPUT-DATE                     = 01/01/1900
FROM-OUTPUT-TIME                     = 00:00
FUNCTIONAL-GROUP-ID                  = ALL
FUNCTIONAL-GROUP-ENV-REF-ID          = ALL
INTERCHANGE-ENV-REF-ID              = ALL
MAP-VALIDATION-STATUS                = ALL
ONLINE-UPDATE-REPORT                 = YES
OUTPUT-FILE                           = EDIAPP
PARTNER                               = ALL
QUEUE-FILE-NUMBER                    = NONE
REFERENCE-TAG                        = ALL
STATUS                                = ALL
TEST-PRODUCTION-STATUS               = ALL
TO-MAPPED-DATE                       = 12/31/2099
TO-MAPPED-TIME                       = 23:59
TO-OUTPUT-DATE                       = 12/31/2099
TO-OUTPUT-TIME                       = 23:59
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE                 = RELATIONSHIP
TRANSACTION-SET-ID                   = ALL
TRANSACTION-SET-ENV-REF-ID           = ALL
USER-REFERENCE                       = ALL
USER                                  = ALL
USER-DUPLICATE-INDICATOR              = ALL
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED                  = NO
-----
      PROCESSING SUMMARY
-----
DIRECTORY RECORDS READ                :          6
DIRECTORY RECS POSTED PROCESSED       :          6
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS EXTRACTED       :         114
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO EDIAPP    :         114
NUMBER OF RECORDS WRITTEN TO QUEUE    :           0
NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN              :           0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN          :           0

```

**Figure 5.19** Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID405

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **Mixed** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT  VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI122                    PROCESSING LOG                  COMPILE DATE: 06/01/2011

MESSAGES
-----

EDI-041701-I 00 INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING BEGINS . DATE: 06/01/2011, TIME: 12:00:00
EDI-041796-I 00 PROCESSING DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002
EDI-041702-I 00 INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT PROCESSING ENDS . . DATE: 06/01/2011, TIME: 12:00:00
    
```

**Figure 5.20 Sample EDILOG DD Output from EDID405**

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK EXTRACT  VERSION: 6.6
REPORT ID : EDI121                    AUDIT TRAIL
DATABANK RUN NUMBER: 00000002

USER          PARTNER          USER-REFERENCE          APPL DATA-ID          REF TAG
YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY  INV01                   INVFILE                IE00000001
YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY  INV02                   INVFILE                IE00000004
YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY  INV03                   INVFILE                IE00000005
YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY  INV04                   INVFILE                IE00000006
YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY  INV05                   INVFILE                IE00000007
YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY  INV06                   INVFILE                IE00000008
    
```

**Figure 5.21 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID405**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 18** Run the Batch Outbound Application Databank Purge program (EDID101).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC101** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.22 and Figure 5.23).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                OUTBOUND APPL DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI096                   SUMMARY REPORT                VERSION: 6.6

-----
OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
-----
REQUESTED-OPERATION      = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                   = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION   = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL   = ALL
DATABANK-MODE             = APPLICATION
RETENTION-DAYS-LOADED    = 000
RETENTION-DAYS-MAPPED    = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE     = RELATIONSHIP
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED      = NO

-----
PROCESSING SUMMARY
-----
DIRECTORY RECORDS READ      :      4
DIRECTORY RECORDS PURGED    :      4
DIRECTORY RECORDS ARCHIVED  :      4
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS PURGED :     68
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED :     68

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN   :      0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN :      0
    
```

**Figure 5.22 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID101**

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **Mixed** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                OUTBOUND APPL DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI094                   AUDIT TRAIL                    VERSION: 6.6

-----
ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS
-----
USER          PARTNER          USER-REFERENCE          APPL DATA-ID  REF TAG  DB RUN #
YOUR COMPANY  VENDOR-1          PONUMBER-001            POFILE         OA00000001    00000001
YOUR COMPANY  VENDOR-2          PONUMBER-002            POFILE         OA00000002    00000001
YOUR COMPANY  VENDOR-3          PONUMBER-003            POFILE         OA00000003    00000001
YOUR COMPANY  VENDOR-4          PONUMBER-004            POFILE         OA00000004    00000001
    
```

**Figure 5.23 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID101**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 19** Run the Batch Inbound Application Databank Purge program (EDID401).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member EXEC401 to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.24 and Figure 5.25).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI145                   SUMMARY REPORT                VERSION: 6.6

      OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
      -----
REQUESTED-OPERATION                  = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                              = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION               = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL               = ALL
DATABANK-MODE                        = APPLICATION
RETENTION-DAYS-PROCESSED             = 000
RETENTION-DAYS-UNPROCESSED          = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE                = RELATIONSHIP
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED                 = NO

      PROCESSING SUMMARY
      -----
DIRECTORY RECORDS READ               :      6
DIRECTORY RECORDS PURGED             :      6
DIRECTORY RECORDS ARCHIVED           :      6
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS PURGED        :     114
MESSAGE STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED      :     114
EDI LINK RECORDS PURGED             :      6

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN            :      0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN        :      0
    
```

**Figure 5.24 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID401**

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **Mixed** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                INBOUND APPLICATION DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI097                   AUDIT TRAIL                VERSION: 6.6

      ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS
      -----
USER          PARTNER          USER-REFERENCE          REF TAG  APPL DATA-ID  DB RUN #
YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY  INV01                   IE00000001  INVFILE  00000001
YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY  INV02                   IE00000004  INVFILE  00000001
YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY  INV03                   IE00000005  INVFILE  00000001
YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY  INV04                   IE00000006  INVFILE  00000001
YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY  INV05                   IE00000007  INVFILE  00000001
YOUR COMPANY  THEIR COMPANY  INV06                   IE00000008  INVFILE  00000001
    
```

**Figure 5.25 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID401**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 20** Run the Batch Outbound EDI Databank Purge program (EDID201).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC201** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.26 through Figure 5.28).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI101                    SUMMARY REPORT                VERSION: 6.6

      OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
      -----
REQUESTED-OPERATION                   = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                               = YES
CLEAN                                 = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION                = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL                = ALL
DATABANK-DIRECTORY-LEVEL              = INTERCHANGE
REPORT-TYPE                           = FULL
RETENTION-DAYS-PROCESSED              = 000
RETENTION-DAYS-UNPROCESSED            = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE                  = RELATIONSHIP
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED                   = NO

      PROCESSING SUMMARY
      -----
DIRECTORY RECORDS CLEANED             :      0
INTERCHANGE RECORDS READ               :      4
INTERCHANGE RECORDS PURGED             :      4
INTERCHANGE RECORDS ARCHIVED           :      4
GROUP RECORDS PURGED                   :      4
GROUP RECORDS ARCHIVED                 :      4
TRANSACTION RECORDS PURGED             :      4
TRANSACTION RECORDS ARCHIVED           :      4
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS READ             :      4
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS PURGED           :      4
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED         :      4
APPLICATION LINK RECORDS PURGED        :      4

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN              :      0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN           :      0

```

**Figure 5.26 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID201**

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **Mixed** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI100                    PROCESSING LOG                VERSION: 6.6
                                      COMPILE DATE: 06/01/2011

      MESSAGES
      -----
EDI-040201-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE PROCESSING BEGINS . . DATE: 06/01/2011, TIME: 12:00:00
EDI-040202-I 00 OUTBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE PROCESSING ENDS . . . DATE: 06/01/2011, TIME: 12:00:00

```

**Figure 5.27 Sample EDILOG DD Output from EDID201**



**Step 21** Run the Batch Inbound EDI Databank Purge program (EDID301).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC301** to meet your installation requirements and submit.
- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.
- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.29 and Figure 5.30).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011                GENTRAN: BASIC                PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00                INBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI104                   SUMMARY REPORT                VERSION: 6.6

-----
OPTIONS USED THIS RUN
-----
REQUESTED-OPERATION      = HOUSEKEEPING
ARCHIVE                  = YES
DATABANK-CONFIGURATION   = FULL
DATABANK-DELETE-LEVEL   = ALL
DATABANK-DIRECTORY-LEVEL = INTERCHANGE
REPORT-TYPE              = FULL
RETENTION-DAYS-LOADED    = 000
TRADING-PROFILE-MODE     = RELATIONSHIP
CONCURRENCY-ENABLED      = NO

-----
PROCESSING SUMMARY
-----
INTERCHANGE RECORDS PURGED      :      1
INTERCHANGE RECORDS ARCHIVED    :      1
GROUP RECORDS PURGED           :      1
GROUP RECORDS ARCHIVED         :      1
TRANSACTION RECORDS PURGED     :      6
TRANSACTION RECORDS ARCHIVED   :      6
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS PURGED   :      2
MESSAGE-STORE RECORDS ARCHIVED :      2

NUMBER OF ERRORS THIS RUN      :      0
HIGHEST RETURN CODE THIS RUN  :      0

```

**Figure 5.29 Sample EDISUM DD Output from EDID301**

**Note:** If you are processing in Mixed mode, this report shows a value of **Mixed** in the Trading-Profile-Mode field.

```

REPORT DATE: 06/01/2011          GENTRAN: BASIC          PAGE : 00001
REPORT TIME: 12:00:00          INBOUND EDI DATABANK MAINTENANCE
REPORT ID : EDI102             AUDIT TRAIL          VERSION: 6.6

                                ARCHIVED DOCUMENTS
                                ENVELOPE CHARACTER ACK REFERENCE
                                REFERENCE ID COUNT USER-REFERENCE STATUS TAG

INTERCHANGE USER: YOUR COMPANY PARTNER: THEIR COMPANY (OUTPUT: 06/01/2011 12:00, STATUS - ACK: , RUN#: 00000001)
000000005 0000006392 (GROUPS: 000001)
GROUP USER: YOUR COMPANY PARTNER: THEIR COMPANY (TRANSACTIONS: 000006)
000000007 0000006270 ACCEPT IE00000002
000070001 0000001021 INV01 ACCEPT IE00000001
000070002 0000001034 INV02 ACCEPT IE00000004
000070003 0000001032 INV03 ACCEPT IE00000005
000070004 0000001036 INV04 ACCEPT IE00000006
000070005 0000001038 INV05 ACCEPT IE00000007
000070006 0000001034 INV06 ACCEPT IE00000008
    
```

**Figure 5.30 Sample EDIAUDT DD Output from EDID301**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 22** Run the Batch Mapping Report – Standard Sequence program (EBDI052).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC052** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

**Note:** The parameter for Step02 in SYS001 should be **ANSI4030POSALLY**.

- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.31 through Figure 5.33).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
*****  
PROGRAM  EBDI052  COMPILED 06/01/201112.00.00  
VERSION 6.6  GENTRAN: BASIC 06/01/2011  
CURRENT DATE IS 06/01/2011  
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00  
*****
```

```
PARM RECORD - TRAN ID = ANSI4030PO  
SEND-REC = S  
OPTION = ALL  
SUMMARY = Y
```

**Figure 5.31 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI052**

```

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI052          M A P P I N G   R E P O R T   (STANDARD SEQUENCE)          PAGE   1
TRANSLATION ID.....ANSI4030PO          SEND OR RECEIVE:  S          NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS          DATE 06/01/2011
STANDARD VERSION...: 004030          X TRANSACTION SET:  850          USE CODE:  G          ENVELOPE TYPE:  X          TIME 12:00:00
APPLICATION ID.....POFILE          SEND OR RECEIVE:  S          NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-----
TRANSLATION CREATED FROM STANDARDS VERSION: 004030

TRADING PARTNER FIELDS: 001-VENDOR          QUAL :          INTERNAL FIELDS:          QUAL :

SEQ  H/D  ID  VER  M          MAX LOOP  MAX L          DESCRIPTION          ALT  WRITE FLAG
   SEQ  C  ELE  VER  TYPE  MIN  MAX          MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION          LENGTH TYPE MSG

00100 H BEG 00  M          1          BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PUR          YES
      010  M 353 00  ID  2  2          TRANSACTION SET          '00'          ORIGINAL
      020  M 92  00  ID  2  2          PURCHASE ORDER T          'NE'          NEW ORDER
      030  M 324 00  AN  1  22          PURCHASE ORDER N          001-PO-NUMBER  PO NUMBER          (SORT KEY)  12  AN
      040  O 328  00  AN  1  30          RELEASE NUMBER          **
      050  M 373 00  DT  8  8          DATE          001-PO-DATE    PO DATE          6  MM
      060  O 367  00  AN  1  30          CONTRACT NUMBER          **
      070  O 587  00  ID  2  2          ACKNOWLEDGMENT T          **
      080  O 1019 00  ID  3  3          INVOICE TYPE COD          **
      090  O 1166 00  ID  2  2          CONTRACT TYPE CO          **
      100  O 1232 00  ID  2  2          PURCHASE CATEGOR          **
      110  O 786  00  ID  2  2          SECURITY LEVEL C          **
      120  O 640  00  ID  2  2          TRANSACTION TYPE          **

01600 H DTM 00  O          10          DATE/TIME REFERENCE          YES
      010  M 374 00  AN  3  3          DATE/TIME QUALIF          '010'
      020  C 373 00  DT  8  8          DATE          001-SHIP-DATE  REQUESTED SHIP DATE          6  MM
      030  C 337 00  T8  4  8          TIME          **
      040  O 623  00  ID  2  2          TIME CODE          **
      050  C 1250 00  ID  2  3          DATE TIME PERIOD          **
      060  C 1251 00  AN  1  35          DATE TIME PERIOD          **

04600 H N1 00  O          1          NAME          YES
      010  M 98  00  AN  2  3          ENTITY IDENTIFIE          'BT'
      020  C 93  00  AN  1  60          NAME          001-BILL-NAME  BILL TO NAME          25  AN
      030  C 66  00  ID  1  2          IDENTIFICATION C          '1'          D-U-N-S NUMBER, DUN & BRAD
      040  C 67  00  AN  2  80          IDENTIFICATION C          '987654321'
      050  O 706  00  ID  2  2          ENTITY RELATIONS          **
      060  O 98  00  AN  2  3          ENTITY IDENTIFIE          **

04605 H N3 00  O          1          ADDRESS INFORMATION          YES
      010  M 166 00  AN  1  55          ADDRESS INFORMAT          001-BILL-ADDR  BILL TO ADDRESS          25  AN
      020  O 166  00  AN  1  55          ADDRESS INFORMAT          **

04610 H N4 00  O          1          GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION          YES
      010  O 19  00  AN  2  30          CITY NAME          001-BILL-CITY  BILL TO CITY          25  AN
      020  C 156 00  ID  2  2          STATE OR PROVINC          001-BILL-STATE  BILL TO STATE          2  AN
      030  O 116  00  SF  3  15          POSTAL CODE          **
      031  O          00  AN  5  5          STANDARD ZIP COD          001-BILL-ZIP   BILL TO ZIP          5  AN
      032  O          00  AN  4  4          ZIP CODE EXTENSI          001-BILL-ZIP-XT  BILL TO ZIP EXTENSION          4  AN
      040  C 26  00  ID  2  3          COUNTRY CODE          **
      050  C 309  00  ID  1  2          LOCATION QUALIFI          **
      060  O 310  00  AN  1  30          LOCATION IDENTIF          **
      070  C 1715 00  ID  1  3          COUNTRY SUBDIVIS          **

04620 H PER 00  O          1          ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT          YES
      010  M 366 00  ID  2  2          CONTACT FUNCTION          'BD'          BUYER NAME OR DEPARTMENT
          IF 001-BILL-PHONE  GT ' '
    
```

Figure 5.32 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI052

```

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI052          M A P P I N G   R E P O R T   (STANDARD SEQUENCE)          PAGE 2
TRANSLATION ID...:ANSI4030PO          SEND OR RECEIVE: S          NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS          DATE 06/01/2011
STANDARD VERSION...: 004030          X TRANSACTION SET: 850          USE CODE: G          ENVELOPE TYPE: X          TIME 12:00:00
APPLICATION ID...:POFILE          SEND OR RECEIVE: S          NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
-----
SEQ  H/D  ID  VER  M      MAX LOOP  MAX L      DESCRIPTION          ALT  WRITE FLAG
      SEQ  C ELE  VER TYPE  MIN  MAX          MAP FIELD/CONSTANT  DESCRIPTION          LENGTH TYPE MSG
-----
      020  O 93  00  AN  1  60  NAME          **
      030  C 365 00  ID  2  2  COMMUNICATION NU  'TE'          TELEPHONE
      040  C 364 00  AN  1 256  COMMUNICATION NU  IF 001-BILL-PHONE GT ' '
      050  C 365 00  ID  2  2  COMMUNICATION NU  001-BILL-PHONE BILL TO PHONE NUMBER          12 AN
      060  C 364 00  AN  1 256  COMMUNICATION NU  **
      070  C 365 00  ID  2  2  COMMUNICATION NU  **
      080  C 364 00  AN  1 256  COMMUNICATION NU  **
      090  O 443 00  AN  1  20  CONTACT INQUIRY  **
05000 H N1  00  O      1          NAME          YES
      010  M 98  00  AN  2  3  ENTITY IDENTIFIE  'VN'
      020  C 93  00  AN  1  60  NAME          001-VEND-NAME  VENDOR NAME          25 AN
      030  C 66  00  ID  1  2  IDENTIFICATION C  '1'          D-U-N-S NUMBER, DUN & BRAD
      040  C 67  00  AN  2  80  IDENTIFICATION C  001-VENDOR  VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)          8 AN
      050  O 706 00  ID  2  2  ENTITY RELATIONS  **
      060  O 98  00  AN  2  3  ENTITY IDENTIFIE  **
05010 H N3  00  O      1          ADDRESS INFORMATION  YES
      010  M 166 00  AN  1  55  ADDRESS INFORMAT  001-VEND-ADDR  VENDOR ADDRESS          25 AN
      020  O 166 00  AN  1  55  ADDRESS INFORMAT  **
05020 H N4  00  O      1          GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION  YES
      010  O 19  00  AN  2  30  CITY NAME          001-VEND-CITY  VENDOR CITY          25 AN
      020  C 156 00  ID  2  2  STATE OR PROVINC  001-VEND-STATE  VENDOR STATE          2 AN
      030  O 116 00  SF  3  15  POSTAL CODE          **
      031  O      00  AN  5  5  STANDARD ZIP COD  001-VEND-ZIP  VENDOR ZIP          5 AN
      032  O      00  AN  4  4  ZIP CODE EXTENSI  001-VEND-ZIP-XT  VENDOR ZIP EXTENSION          4 AN
      040  C 26  00  ID  2  3  COUNTRY CODE          **
      050  C 309 00  ID  1  2  LOCATION QUALIFI  **
      060  O 310 00  AN  1  30  LOCATION IDENTIF  **
      070  C 1715 00  ID  1  3  COUNTRY SUBDIVIS  **
05030 H PER 00  O      1          ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICAT  YES
      010  M 366 00  ID  2  2  CONTACT FUNCTION  'AD'          ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENT
      020  O 93  00  AN  1  60  NAME          IF 001-VEND-PHONE GT ' '
      030  C 365 00  ID  2  2  COMMUNICATION NU  **
      040  C 364 00  AN  1 256  COMMUNICATION NU  'TE'          TELEPHONE
      050  C 365 00  ID  2  2  COMMUNICATION NU  IF 001-VEND-PHONE GT ' '
      060  C 364 00  AN  1 256  COMMUNICATION NU  001-VEND-PHONE  VENDOR PHONE NUMBER          12 AN
      070  C 365 00  ID  2  2  COMMUNICATION NU  **
      080  C 364 00  AN  1 256  COMMUNICATION NU  **
      090  O 443 00  AN  1  20  CONTACT INQUIRY  **
08200 D P01 00  M      1 1000 100000  BASELINE ITEM DATA  YES
      010  O 350 00  AN  1  20  ASSIGNED IDENTIF  ACCUMULATOR-01
                                     ADD 1 TO ACCUMULATOR #: 01
    
```

Figure 5.37 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI052

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI052										MAPPING REPORT (STANDARD SEQUENCE)			PAGE 3					
TRANSLATION ID....ANSI4030PO				SEND OR RECEIVE: S			NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS			DATE 06/01/2011								
STANDARD VERSION...: 004030				X TRANSACTION SET: 850			USE CODE: G ENVELOPE TYPE: X			TIME 12:00:00								
APPLICATION ID....POFILE				SEND OR RECEIVE: S			NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE											
SEQ	H/D	ID	VER	M	MAX	LOOP	MAX	L	DESCRIPTION	ALT	WRITE	FLAG	MAP	FIELD/CONSTANT	DESCRIPTION	LENGTH	TYPE	MSG
		SEQ		C	ELE	VER	TYPE	MIN	MAX									
		020		C	330	00	R	1	15	QUANTITY ORDERED	005-QUANTITY	LINE	ITEM	QUANTITY		7	S2	
		030		O	355	00	ID	2	2	UNIT OR BASIS FO	005-UNT-OF-MEAS	QUANTITY	UNIT	OF MEASURE		4	AN	W
		040		C	212	00	R	1	17	UNIT PRICE	005-PRICE	UNIT	PRICE		7	S2		
		050		O	639	00	ID	2	2	BASIS OF UNIT PR	**							
		060		C	235	00	ID	2	2	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		070		C	234	00	AN	1	48	PRODUCT/SERVICE	005-ITEM-NUMBER	INTERNAL	ITEM	IDENTIFIER		15	AN	
		080		C	235	00	ID	2	2	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		090		C	234	00	AN	1	48	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		100		C	235	00	ID	2	2	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		110		C	234	00	AN	1	48	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		120		C	235	00	ID	2	2	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		130		C	234	00	AN	1	48	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		140		C	235	00	ID	2	2	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		150		C	234	00	AN	1	48	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		160		C	235	00	ID	2	2	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		170		C	234	00	AN	1	48	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		180		C	235	00	ID	2	2	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		190		C	234	00	AN	1	48	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		200		C	235	00	ID	2	2	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		210		C	234	00	AN	1	48	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		220		C	235	00	ID	2	2	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		230		C	234	00	AN	1	48	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		240		C	235	00	ID	2	2	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
		250		C	234	00	AN	1	48	PRODUCT/SERVICE	**							
09200	D	PID	00	O				1	1000	PRODUCT/ITEM DESCRIPTION		YES						
		010		M	349	00	ID	1	1	ITEM DESCRIPTION	'F'				FREE-FORM			
		020		O	750	00	ID	2	3	PRODUCT/PROCESS	IF 005-ITEM-DESC	GT	' '					
		030		C	559	00	ID	2	2	AGENCY QUALIFIER	**							
		040		C	751	00	AN	1	12	PRODUCT DESCRIPT	**							
		050		C	352	00	AN	1	80	DESCRIPTION	005-ITEM-DESC	OPTIONAL	ITEM	DESCRIPTION		50	AN	
		060		O	752	00	ID	2	2	SURFACE/LAYER/PO	**							
		070		O	822	00	AN	1	15	SOURCE SUBQUALIF	**							
		080		O	1073	00	ID	1	1	YES/NO CONDITION	**							
		090		O	819	00	ID	2	3	LANGUAGE CODE	**							
11000	D	DTM	00	O				10	1000	DATE/TIME REFERENCE		YES						
		010		M	374	00	AN	3	3	DATE/TIME QUALIF	**							
		020		C	373	00	DT	8	8	DATE	**							
		030		C	337	00	T8	4	8	TIME	**							
		040		O	623	00	ID	2	2	TIME CODE	**							
		050		C	1250	00	ID	2	3	DATE TIME PERIOD	**							
		060		C	1251	00	AN	1	35	DATE TIME PERIOD	**							
20300	S	CTT	00	O				1		TRANSACTION TOTALS		YES						
		010		M	354	00	NO	1	6	NUMBER OF LINE I	ACCUMULATOR-01							
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI052										MAPPING REPORT (STANDARD SEQUENCE)			PAGE 4					
TRANSLATION ID....ANSI4030PO				SEND OR RECEIVE: S			NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS			DATE 06/01/2011								
STANDARD VERSION...: 004030				X TRANSACTION SET: 850			USE CODE: G ENVELOPE TYPE: X			TIME 12:00:00								
APPLICATION ID....POFILE				SEND OR RECEIVE: S			NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE											
SEQ	H/D	ID	VER	M	MAX	LOOP	MAX	L	DESCRIPTION	ALT	WRITE	FLAG	MAP	FIELD/CONSTANT	DESCRIPTION	LENGTH	TYPE	MSG
		SEQ		C	ELE	VER	TYPE	MIN	MAX									
		020		O	347	00	R	1	10	HASH TOTAL	HASH-TOTAL-01							
		030		C	81	00	R	1	10	WEIGHT	**							
		040		C	355	00	ID	2	2	UNIT OR BASIS FO	**							
		050		C	183	00	R	1	8	VOLUME	**							
		060		C	355	00	ID	2	2	UNIT OR BASIS FO	**							
		070		O	352	00	AN	1	80	DESCRIPTION	**							

Figure 5.37 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI052

```

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI061          M A P P I N G   R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)          PAGE   1
      TRANSLATION ID: ANSI4030PO          SEND OR RECEIVE: S          NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS          DATE 06/01/2011
      STANDARD VERSION: 004030          X          TRANSACTION SET: 850          USE CODE: G          ENVELOPE TYPE: X          TIME 12:00:00
      APPLICATION ID: POFILE          SEND OR RECEIVE: S          NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
SEG ID VER      SEGMENT SEQ      ELEMENT SEQ      MAPPING NO      CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
-----
      ADD 1 TO ACCUMULATOR #: 01
PO1 00          08200          000          00
      MOVED ACCUMULATOR #: 01
PO1 00          08200          000          00
CTT 00          20300          000          00
      ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01
PO1 00          08200          000          00          ELEMENT = 005-QUANTITY
      MOVED HASH TOTAL #: 01
CTT 00          20300          000          00          ELEMENT = HASH-TOTAL-01
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI061          M A P P I N G   R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)          PAGE   2
      TRANSLATION ID: ANSI4030PO          SEND OR RECEIVE: S          NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS          DATE 06/01/2011
      STANDARD VERSION: 004030          X          TRANSACTION SET: 850          USE CODE: G          ENVELOPE TYPE: X          TIME 12:00:00
      APPLICATION ID: POFILE          SEND OR RECEIVE: S          NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE
SEG ID VER      SEGMENT SEQ      ELEMENT SEQ      MAPPING NO      CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
-----
      TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS          PARTNER ID:          QUAL:
      TYPE: DATA          DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI DUNS CONVERSION
N1 00          05000          000          00          ELEMENT = 001-VENDOR
      PARTNER VALUE          APPLICATION VALUE          DESCRIPTION
      -----
      121212121          VENDOR-1          ABC COMPUTER STORE
      333333333          VENDOR-2          BULK PAPER COMPANY
      999999999          VENDOR-3          TWO-WAY COMMUNICATIONS INC.
      012345678          VENDOR-4          RANDOM OFFICE SUPPLY
      111111          222222          STERLING COMMERCE - DUBLIN
      111111          333333          STERLING COMMERCE - DALLAS
      222222          333333X          STERLING COMMERCE - ANN ARBOR
    
```

Figure 5.33 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

```

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G   R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)          PAGE   3

TRANSLATION ID: ANSI4030PO      SEND OR RECEIVE: S      NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS      DATE 06/01/2011
STANDARD VERSION: 004030      X  TRANSACTION SET: 850      USE CODE: G      ENVELOPE TYPE: X      TIME 12:00:00
APPLICATION ID: POFILE          SEND OR RECEIVE: S      NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER      SEGMENT SEQ      ELEMENT SEQ      MAPPING NO      CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
-----
TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS      PARTNER ID:      QUAL:
TYPE: CODE      DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI UNIT OF MEASURE

PO1 00          08200          000          00          ELEMENT = 005-UNT-OF-MEAS

STANDARD CODE      USER CODE      DESCRIPTION
-----
AA          BALL
AB          BULK PACK
AC          ACRE
AD          BYTES
AE          AMPERES PER METER
AF          CENTIGRAM
AH          ADDITIONAL MINUTES
AI          AVERAGE MINUTES PER CALL
AJ          COP
AK          FATHOM
AL          ACCESS LINES
AM          AMPOULE
AN          MINUTES OR MESSAGES
AP          ALUMINUM POUNDS ONLY
AQ          ANTI-HEMOPHILIC FACTOR (AHF) U
AR          SUPPOSITORY
AS          ASSORTMENT
AT          ATMOSPHERE
AU          OCULAR INSERT SYSTEM
AV          CAPSULE
AW          POWDER-FILLED VIALS
AX          TWENTY
AY          ASSEMBLY
AZ          BRITISH THERMAL UNITS (BTUS) P
AS          DOLLARS PER HOURS
BA          BALE
BB          BASE BOX
BC          BUCKET
BD          BUNDLE
BE          BEAM
BF          BOARD FEET
BG          BAG
BH          BRUSH
BI          BAR
BJ          BAND
BK          BOOK
BL          BLOCK
BM          BOLT
BN          BULK
BO          BOTTLE
BP          100 BOARD FEET
BQ          BRAKE HORSE POWER
    
```

Figure 5.37 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 23** Run the Batch Mapping Report – Application Sequence program (EBDI053).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify JCL member **EXEC053** to meet your installation requirements and submit.

**Note:** The parameter for Step02 in SYS001 should be **ANSI4030POSALLY**.

- Verify that the Return Codes equal zero.

- Compare your reports with the following sample reports (Figure 5.34 through Figure 5.36).

**Note:** The values in some of the fields may not match those produced by your run. Verify that the layout of the report is same and that inconsistencies did not occur.

```
*****
PROGRAM  EBDI053  COMPILED 06/01/201112.00.00
VERSION  6.6  GENTRAN: BASIC 06/01/2011
CURRENT DATE IS 06/01/2011
TIME STARTED IS 12:00:00
*****

PARM RECORD - TRAN ID = ANSI4030PO
              SEND-REC = S
              OPTION  = ALL
              SUMMARY = Y

ELEMENTS LOADED = 00040
```

**Figure 5.34 Sample SYSOUT DD Output from EBDI053**

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI053										M A P P I N G R E P O R T (APPLICATION SEQUENCE)			PAGE 1		
TRANSLATION ID:		ANSI4030PO		SEND OR RECEIVE:		S		NAME:		ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS		DATE 06/01/2011			
STANDARD VERSION:		004030		TRANSACTION SET:		850		USE CODE:		G		ENVELOPE TYPE: X			
APPLICATION ID:		POFILE		SEND OR RECEIVE:		S		NAME:		PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE		TIME 12:00:00			
SEQ	M	TYPE	H/D	LOOP	MAX	U	DESCRIPTION	ALT	SEG	WRITE FLAG		TYPE	MIN	MAX	MSG
SEQ	C	ELEMENT	TYP	LEN	START			MAP	SEQ	SEG SV	ELE	DESCRIPTION			
010	M	001	H			1	PO HEADER RECORD								
010	M	001-VENDOR		AN	8	1	VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)		05000	N1	00	00040 IDENTIFICATION CO	AN	2	80
020	M	001-PO-NUMBER		AN	12	9	PO NUMBER (SORT KEY)		04600	N1	00	00020 NAME	AN	1	22
030	M	001-REC-TYPE		AN	3	21	RECORD TYPE (SORT KEY)		00100	BEG	00	00030 PURCHASE ORDER NU	AN	1	22
040	M	001-PO-DATE		MM	6	24	PO DATE		00100	BEG	00	00050 DATE	DT	8	8
050	M	001-BILL-NAME		AN	25	30	BILL TO NAME		04600	N1	00	00020 NAME	AN	1	60
060	O	001-BILL-ADDR		AN	25	55	BILL TO ADDRESS		04605	N3	00	00010 ADDRESS INFORMATI	AN	1	55
070	O	001-BILL-CITY		AN	25	80	BILL TO CITY		04610	N4	00	00010 CITY NAME	AN	2	30
080	O	001-BILL-STATE		AN	2	105	BILL TO STATE		04610	N4	00	00020 STATE OR PROVINCE	ID	2	2
090	O	001-BILL-ZIP		AN	5	107	BILL TO ZIP		04610	N4	00	00031 STANDARD ZIP CODE	AN	5	5
100	M	001-VEND-NAME		AN	25	112	VENDOR NAME		05000	N1	00	00020 NAME	AN	1	60
110	O	001-VEND-ADDR		AN	25	137	VENDOR ADDRESS		05010	N3	00	00010 ADDRESS INFORMATI	AN	1	55
120	O	001-VEND-CITY		AN	25	162	VENDOR CITY		05020	N4	00	00010 CITY NAME	AN	2	30
130	O	001-VEND-STATE		AN	2	187	VENDOR STATE		05020	N4	00	00020 STATE OR PROVINCE	ID	2	2
140	O	001-VEND-ZIP		AN	5	189	VENDOR ZIP		05020	N4	00	00031 STANDARD ZIP CODE	AN	5	5
150	O	001-BILL-PHONE		AN	12	194	BILL TO PHONE NUMBER		04620	PER	00	00040 COMMUNICATION NUM	AN	1	256
160	O	001-VEND-PHONE		AN	12	206	VENDOR PHONE NUMBER		05030	PER	00	00040 COMMUNICATION NUM	AN	1	256
170	O	001-SHIP-DATE		MM	6	218	REQUESTED SHIP DATE		01600	DTM	00	00020 DATE	DT	8	8
180	O	001-BILL-ZIP-XT		AN	4	224	BILL TO ZIP EXTENSION		04610	N4	00	00032 ZIP CODE EXTENSION	AN	4	4
190	O	001-VEND-ZIP-XT		AN	4	228	VENDOR ZIP EXTENSION		05020	N4	00	00032 ZIP CODE EXTENSIO	AN	4	4
200	O	001-TEST-DATE		YY	6	232	TEST YY DATE								
020	M	002	H			10	PO COMMENTS RECORD								
010	M	002-VENDOR		AN	8	1	VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)								
020	M	002-PO-NUMBER		AN	12	9	PO NUMBER (SORT KEY)								
030	M	002-REC-TYPE		AN	3	21	RECORD TYPE (SORT KEY)								
040	M	002-MESSAGE		AN	60	24	PO COMMENTS/INSTRUCTIONS								
030	M	005	D	1000		1	PO DETAIL RECORD								
010	M	005-VENDOR		AN	8	1	VENDOR NUMBER (SORT KEY)								
020	M	005-PO-NUMBER		AN	12	9	PO NUMBER (SORT KEY)								
030	M	005-REC-TYPE		AN	3	21	RECORD TYPE (SORT KEY)								
040	M	005-QUANTITY		S2	7	24	LINE ITEM QUANTITY		08200	P01	00	00020 QUANTITY ORDERED	R	1	15
												ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01			
050	M	005-UNT-OF-MEAS		AN	4	31	QUANTITY UNIT OF MEASURE		08200	P01	00	00030 UNIT OR BASIS FOR	ID	2	2
												TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS			
060	M	005-PRICE		S2	7	35	UNIT PRICE		08200	P01	00	00040 UNIT PRICE	R	1	17
070	M	005-ITEM-NUMBER		AN	15	42	INTERNAL ITEM IDENTIFIER		08200	P01	00	00070 PRODUCT/SERVICE I	AN	1	48
080	O	005-ITEM-DESC		AN	50	57	OPTIONAL ITEM DESCRIPTIO		09200	PID	00	00050 DESCRIPTION	AN	1	80
090	O	005-TEST-DATE		YY	6	107	TEST DATE								
GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI053										M A P P I N G R E P O R T (APPLICATION SEQUENCE)			PAGE 2		
TRANSLATION ID:		ANSI4030PO		SEND OR RECEIVE:		S		NAME:		ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS		DATE 06/01/2011			
STANDARD VERSION:		004030		TRANSACTION SET:		850		USE CODE:		G		ENVELOPE TYPE: X			
APPLICATION ID:		POFILE		SEND OR RECEIVE:		S		NAME:		PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE		TIME 12:00:00			
APPLICATION PARTNER REFERENCE INFORMATION															
PARTNER.....		001-VENDOR		QUAL.....											
USER.....				QUAL.....											
INTERCHANGE VERSION.....															
GROUP/TRANSACTION VERSION:															
MULTIPLE ENVELOPE ID.....															
APPLICATION KEY (1).....		001-PO-NUMBER													
APPLICATION KEY (2).....															
APPLICATION KEY (3).....															
APPLICATION ENVELOPE DEFINITION INFORMATION															
INTERCHANGE SENDER ID....				QUAL.....											
GROUP SENDER ID.....				QUAL.....											
INTERCHANGE RECEIVER ID..				QUAL.....											
GROUP RECEIVER ID.....				QUAL.....											
INTERCHANGE CONTROL NUM..															
GROUP CONTROL NUM.....															
TRANSACTION CONTROL NUM..															
\$\$ADD BATCH ID.....															
BG COMM ID.....				PASSWORD..											
ISA/UNB/STX TEST IND.....															
UNB/STX/APPL REFERENCE....															
UNB/STX PRIORITY CODE....															
STX RECEIPT TRANS REF...															

Figure 5.35 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI053



```

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI061      M A P P I N G   R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)      PAGE 1

  TRANSLATION ID: ANSI4030PO      SEND OR RECEIVE: S      NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS      DATE 06/01/2011
  STANDARD VERSION: 004030      X      TRANSACTION SET: 850      USE CODE: G      ENVELOPE TYPE: X      TIME 12:00:00
  APPLICATION ID: POFILE      SEND OR RECEIVE: S      NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER      SEGMENT SEQ      ELEMENT SEQ      MAPPING NO      CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
-----
ADD TO HASH TOTAL #: 01

PO1 00      08200      000      00      ELEMENT = 005-QUANTITY

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION EBDI061      M A P P I N G   R E P O R T   (SUMMARY SECTION)      PAGE 2

  TRANSLATION ID: ANSI4030PO      SEND OR RECEIVE: S      NAME: ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS      DATE 06/01/2011
  STANDARD VERSION: 004030      X      TRANSACTION SET: 850      USE CODE: G      ENVELOPE TYPE: X      TIME 12:00:00
  APPLICATION ID: POFILE      SEND OR RECEIVE: S      NAME: PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER      SEGMENT SEQ      ELEMENT SEQ      MAPPING NO      CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
-----

TRANSLATION TABLE ID: DUNS      PARTNER ID:      QUAL:
TYPE: DATA      DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI DUNS CONVERSION

N1 00      05000      000      00      ELEMENT = 001-VENDOR

PARTNER VALUE      APPLICATION VALUE      DESCRIPTION
-----
121212121      VENDOR-1      ABC COMPUTER STORE
333333333      VENDOR-2      BULK PAPER COMPANY
999999999      VENDOR-3      TWO-WAY COMMUNICATIONS INC.
012345678      VENDOR-4      RANDOM OFFICE SUPPLY
111111      222222      STERLING COMMERCE - DUBLIN
111111      333333      STERLING COMMERCE - DALLAS
222222      333333X      STERLING COMMERCE - ANN ARBOR
    
```

Figure 5.36 Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

```

GENTRAN MAPPING INTEGRATION  EBDI061          M A P P I N G  R E P O R T  (SUMMARY SECTION)          PAGE  3

TRANSLATION ID:  ANSI4030PO          SEND OR RECEIVE:  S          NAME:  ANSI 004030 OUTBOUND POS          DATE 06/01/2011
STANDARD VERSION: 004030          X          TRANSACTION SET: 850          USE CODE:  G          ENVELOPE TYPE:  X          TIME 12:00:00
APPLICATION ID:  POFILE          SEND OR RECEIVE:  S          NAME:  PURCHASE ORDER MASTER FILE

SEG ID VER      SEGMENT SEQ      ELEMENT SEQ      MAPPING NO      CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
-----
TRANSLATION TABLE ID: UNITMEAS          PARTNER ID:          QUAL:
TYPE: CODE          DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL TO EDI UNIT OF MEASURE

PO1 00          08200          000          00          ELEMENT = 005-UNT-OF-MEAS
STANDARD CODE          USER CODE          DESCRIPTION
-----
AA          BALL
AB          BULK PACK
AC          ACRE
AD          BYTES
AE          AMPERES PER METER
AF          CENTIGRAM
AH          ADDITIONAL MINUTES
AI          AVERAGE MINUTES PER CALL
AJ          COP
AK          FATHOM
AL          ACCESS LINES
AM          AMPOULE
AN          MINUTES OR MESSAGES
AP          ALUMINUM POUNDS ONLY
AQ          ANTI-HEMOPHILIC FACTOR (AHF) U
AR          SUPPOSITORY
AS          ASSORTMENT
AT          ATMOSPHERE
AU          OCULAR INSERT SYSTEM
AV          CAPSULE
AW          POWDER-FILLED VIALS
AX          TWENTY
AY          ASSEMBLY
AZ          BRITISH THERMAL UNITS (BTUS) P
AS          DOLLARS PER HOURS
BA          BALE
BB          BASE BOX
BC          BUCKET
BD          BUNDLE
BE          BEAM
BF          BOARD FEET
BG          BAG
BH          BRUSH
BI          BAR
BJ          BAND
BK          BOOK
BL          BLOCK
BM          BOLT
BN          BULK
BO          BOTTLE
BP          100 BOARD FEET
BQ          BRAKE HORSE POWER
    
```

Figure 5.37 Continued – Sample SYS005 DD Output from EBDI061

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

The installation verification procedures are complete.

# Converting to Release 6.6

## Overview

This chapter explains the steps involved in converting to Sterling Gentran:Basic for z/OS Release 6.6 from Sterling Gentran:Basic for z/OS Release 6.3, Sterling Gentran:Basic for z/OS Release 6.4, or Sterling Gentran:Basic for z/OS Release 6.5. Customers who are using earlier releases of Sterling Gentran:Basic should contact the IBM Software Product Support Center.

**Note:** If you are a new Sterling Gentran:Basic customer, this procedure does not pertain to your system. Skip this chapter.

Topic	Page
<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>6-3</b>
<b>Converting the Release 6.3 Files to the Release 6.6 Formats.....</b>	<b>6-4</b>
Convert the Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file.....	6-4
Convert Partner subsystem.....	6-5
Convert Standards subsystem .....	6-8
Create Optimized Standards Table file .....	6-9
Convert Databank subsystem.....	6-10
Convert Security subsystem.....	6-16
Convert Mapping subsystem.....	6-17
Convert the Error Message file.....	6-21
Convert the Separator Control file.....	6-22
<b>Converting the Release 6.4 Files to the Release 6.6 Formats.....</b>	<b>6-23</b>
Convert the Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file.....	6-23
Convert Partner subsystem.....	6-24
Convert Standards subsystem .....	6-27
Create Optimized Standards Table file .....	6-28
Convert Databank subsystem.....	6-29
Convert Security subsystem.....	6-34
Convert Mapping subsystem.....	6-35
Convert the Error Message file.....	6-39
Convert the Separator Control file.....	6-40
Convert the Change Audit files.....	6-41
<b>Converting the Release 6.5 Files to the Release 6.6 Formats.....</b>	<b>6-42</b>
Convert the Sterling Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file.....	6-42
Convert Partner subsystem.....	6-43
Convert Standards subsystem.....	6-46
Create Optimized Standards Table file.....	6-47
Convert Databank subsystem.....	6-48

---

Convert Security subsystem.....	6-53
Convert Mapping subsystem.....	6-54
Convert the Error Message file.....	6-58
Convert the Separator Control file.....	6-59
Convert the Change Audit files.....	6-60
Convert the Acknowledgement Overdue file.....	6-61
Convert the Message Center files.....	6-62

## Introduction

You must complete the installation verification procedure before you perform the conversion process.

For verification instructions, see Chapter 4 if you are processing in Partner/Qualifier mode or Chapter 5 if you are processing in Relationship or Mixed mode.

This chapter describes conversions from different releases of Sterling Gentran:Basic to Release 6.6. Perform only those steps corresponding to your release of Sterling Gentran:Basic.

All the JCL members referenced in this chapter are located in **GENTRAN.V6X6.JCL**.

In every step of the conversion process, you will be instructed to close and disable files to the Release 6.6 CICS environment before submitting the conversion job and then to enable them when the conversion has completed. The first three positions of each file name are always specified as **SIM** to represent the system image. When performing the requested action, always substitute the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 for the value **SIM**.

## Converting the Release 6.3 Files to the Release 6.6 Formats

This section describes the tasks required to convert your files from Sterling Gentran:Basic for z/OS Release 6.3 to Sterling Gentran:Basic for z/OS Release 6.6 formats.

**Step 1** Convert the Sterling Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file.

**Note:** The configuration records for other Sterling Gentran:Basic products will be converted at the time of their installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNCFG63**.
- Close and disable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.6 CICS environment.
- Submit the **CNCFG63** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.6 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 2**, Convert Partner subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 2** Convert Partner subsystem.

In this step you will convert the following files:

- Partner
- Partner Inbound Control
- Partner Outbound Control

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.3 partner and control number files to Release 6.6, perform **Step 2a**.
- If you are performing incremental conversion (i.e., converting only part of the records at this time), perform **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

**Step 2a** Convert entire Partner subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNPRT63**.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- Submit the **CNPRT63** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-reference file. or **Step 2e**, Convert Partner Relationship file.

**Step 2b** Prepare empty VSAM for incremental conversion of Partner subsystem.

This step deletes and redefines the Partner subsystem and only needs to be performed one time.

**Note:** If you have already submitted CNPRT63, skip **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNPRTDEF**.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- Submit the **CNPRTDEF** job.
- Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 2c**, Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

**Step 2c** Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

**Note:** Repeat this step as often as needed.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNPRT63P**. Enter a parameter for each partner to be converted or specify a range of partners for conversion.

**Note:** If you are using the Partner/Qualifier or Mixed processing mode, you will specify partner IDs and qualifiers on the parameters.

If you are using the Relationship processing mode, you will specify user and partner IDs on the parameters.

- If necessary, close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- Submit the **CNPRT63P** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

**Step 2d** Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

**Note:** If you are using the Relationship processing mode, skip this step and proceed to **Step 2e**, Convert Partner Relationship file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNXRF63**.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPREF and SIMPREF1
- Submit the **CNXRF63** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPREF and SIMPREF1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 2e** Convert Partner Relationship file.

**Note:** If you are not using the Relationship processing mode, skip this step and proceed to **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNPRL63**.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPREL and SIMPREL1
- Submit the **CNPRL63** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPREL and SIMPREL1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 3** Convert Standards subsystem.

**Note:** As of **D 00A** for EDIFACT and **004030** for ASC X12, repeating data elements are part of the standard. If you plan to use the Repeating Element feature, we recommend that you reload these versions from your Release 6.6 standards.

In this step, you will convert files:

- Version
- Transaction
- Segment
- Segment Description
- Element
- Element Description
- Dictionary
- Activity
- Code (four files)
- Association

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNSTD63**.
- Close and disable these Standards files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVR
- Submit the **CNSTD63** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these Standards files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVR

Continue with **Step 4**, Create Optimized Standards Table file.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 4** Create Optimized Standards Table file.

The Optimized Standards Table file is a VSAM data set that is used by the inbound and outbound Editor programs to perform EDI compliance checking. The information to build this file is extracted from the online Standards files.

**Note:** You must run this job each time you make changes to the Standards files.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- In the Standards Maintenance subsystem, navigate to the Transactions in Use screen and select the version and transaction parameter value combinations that meet your requirements.

**Note:** You do not need to reset previously set parameter values.

- Customize and submit JCL member **EXEC030**.

Continue with **Step 5**, Convert Databank subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 5** Convert Databank subsystem.

Before converting to Release 6.6, you must update Release 6.3 databank files. The files to update and convert include the following:

- Directory
- Message Store
- Pending
- Change Audit
- Link
- Archive
- Queue

This step of the conversion process is divided into substeps. The following table describes where each substep begins.

If you are converting...	See...
<i>Convert Files to 6.6</i>	
<i>Miscellaneous Databank Files</i>	<b>Step 5a</b>
<i>Application Databank Files</i>	
Inbound application databank only	<b>Step 5b</b>
Outbound application databank only	<b>Step 5c</b>
<i>EDI Databank Files</i>	
Inbound EDI databank only	<b>Step 5d</b>
Outbound EDI databank only	<b>Step 5e</b>

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Before running these conversions, close and disable these Databank files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
 SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP,  
 SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA,  
 SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095,  
 SIMQ097

Continue with **Step 5a**, Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

**Step 5a** Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize and submit JCL member **CNDBM**.

**Note:** Step 4 of this job will reinitialize the Network Reconciliation File (EDINRC) with the seed file. If you wish to retain the previous contents of the file, change the data set name for the SEQNRC DD statement to your file before submitting the job.

- Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 5b**, Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

**Step 5b** Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

**Note:** If you are not using the inbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.3 Inbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.3 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound Application Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EDID405 and proceed to the execution of EDID401. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.6 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.3 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Using your 6.3 JCL and files, execute the **EDID405** (Inbound Application Databank Extract) program by setting the **APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY** parameter to **Yes** in the 6.3 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID401** (Inbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **ARCHIVE** parameter to **Yes**.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **DATABANK INBOUND-APPLICATION** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **ARCHIVE YES** parameter.
- After the job has successfully completed, submit the **CNDBA63I** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

**Step 5c** Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

**Note:** If you are not using the outbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.3 Outbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.3 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound Application Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EBDI042 and proceed to the execution of EDID101. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.6 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.3 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Using your 6.3 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI042** (Outbound Data Mapping) program by setting the **DATABANK REPROCESS** (column 38 of SYS001) parameter to **Y** in the 6.3 environment.

**Note:** The EBDI042 program issues an acceptable return code of 08 if no data is processed.

- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID101** (Outbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **ARCHIVE** parameter to **Yes**.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **DATABANK OUTBOUND-APPLICATION** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **ARCHIVE YES** parameter.
- After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBA630**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

**Step 5d** Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

**Note:** If you are not using the inbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.3 Inbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.3 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound EDI Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EBDI001 and proceed to the execution of EDID301. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.6 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.3 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Using your 6.3 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI001** (Inbound Editor) program by including the **INBOUND EDI DATABANK REPROCESS** parameter in the 6.3 environment.

**Note:** Program EBDI001 issues an acceptable return code of 04 when no data is processed.

- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID301** (Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **ARCHIVE** parameter to **Yes**.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **DATABANK INBOUND-EDI** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **ARCHIVE YES** parameter.
- After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE63I**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

**Step 5e** Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

**Note:** If you are not using the outbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

The following functions are intended to update your 6.3 Outbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.3 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound EDI Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EDID205 and proceed to the execution of EDID201. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.6 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.3 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Using your 6.3 JCL and files, execute the **EDID205** (Outbound EDI Databank Extract) program by setting the **APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY** parameter to **Yes** in the 6.3 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID201** (Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **ARCHIVE** parameter to **Yes**.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **DATABANK OUTBOUND-EDI** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **ARCHIVE YES** parameter.
- After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE630**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

### Step 5f

Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP,  
SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA,  
SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095,  
SIMQ097

**Note:** You can accomplish the following tasks in a manner similar to tasks presented in the installation verification steps. For more information, see the installation verification procedures in Chapter 4 (if you are processing in Partner/Qualifier mode) or in Chapter 5 (if you are processing in Relationship or Mixed mode).

- View the converted directory records, both inbound and outbound, on the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254) to verify successful conversion.
- View the converted message store records on the Interchange Display screen (EDIM256) to verify successful conversion.



- Verify that the link between the EDI databanks and the Application databanks functions correctly by reviewing the Message Store on the Document Display screen (EDIM264).

Continue with **Step 6**, Convert Security subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 6**

Convert Security subsystem.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNSEC63**.
- Close and disable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.6 CICS Environment.
- Submit the **CNSEC63** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.6 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 7**, Convert Mapping subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 7** Convert Mapping subsystem.

In this step, you will convert the following files:

- Application Header
- Application Fields
- Application Records
- Application Link
- Transaction Header
- Transaction Segments
- Transaction Elements
- Code Definition
- Code Translation
- Data Translation
- Data Validation

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.3 mapping files, code tables, and application files to Release 6.6, perform the tasks in **Step 7a**.
- If you are incrementally converting Release 6.3 mapping files to Release 6.6, you must complete one cycle of **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**.

**Step 7a** Convert entire Mapping subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNMAP63**.
- Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- Submit the **CNMAP63** job.
- Enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

**Step 7b** Prepare empty VSAM files for incremental conversion.

**Note:** If you have already executed CNMAP63, continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- To prepare for the incremental conversion, define empty Release 6.6 Application, Transaction, and Code VSAM files by customizing JCL member **CNMAPDEF**.

**Note:** You only need to perform this task one time.

- Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment: SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

- Submit the **CNMAPDEF** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 7c**, Incrementally convert Application files.

**Step 7c** Incrementally convert Application files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review the comments in JCL member **CNMAP63A** for the format of the parameters used.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment: SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR
- Enter a parameter for each application to convert, or specify a range of Application IDs for conversion SYS030, and then submit the **CNMAP63A** job.

**Note:** After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7c** as often as needed.

- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment: SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR

**Note:** Path entries SIMAPF1 and SIMAPR1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7d**, Incrementally convert Code files.

**Step 7d** Incrementally convert Code files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review the comments in the JCL member **CNMAP63C** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each code table to convert, or specify a range of code Table IDs for conversion.

- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL

- Submit JCL member **CNMAP63C**.

**Note:** After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7d** as often as needed.

- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL

**Note:** Path entries SIMCDC1 and SIMCDD1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7e**, Incrementally convert Transaction files.

**Step 7e**

Incrementally convert Transaction files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review the comments in the JCL member **CNMAP63T** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each Transaction ID to convert, or specify a range of Transaction IDs for conversion.

- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

- Submit JCL member **CNMAP63T**.

**Note:** After completing a cycle of **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, repeat **Step 7e** as often as needed.

- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

**Note:** Path entries SIMTRE1 and SIMTRS1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7f**, Build and populate alternate indexes.

**Step 7f**

Build and populate alternate indexes.

Performing this step builds and populates the alternate keys for Release 6.6 application, codes, and transaction files.

**Note:** You should only perform this step once during the cycle for **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**. You can skip this step if you have successfully completed it.

At least one record must be written to each of the mapping VSAM files. Review the conversion reports to confirm record counts > 0.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNMAPAIX**.
- Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDE, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- Submit the **CNMAPAIX** job.
- After the job has successfully completes, enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDE, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 8**

Convert the Error Message file.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNMSG63**.
- Close and disable the **SIMERRC** file to the Release 6.6 environment.
- Submit the **CNMSG63** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMERRC** file in your Release 6.6 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 9**, Convert the Separator Control file.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 9**

Convert the Separator Control file.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNSEP63**.
- Close and disable the **SIMRSEP** file to the Release 6.6 environment.
- Submit the **CNSEP63** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMRSEP** file in your Release 6.6 CICS environment.

After the job has successfully completed, you have finished the conversion process.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



---

## Converting the Release 6.4 Files to the Release 6.6 Formats

This section describes the tasks required to convert your files from Sterling Gentran:Basic for z/OS Release 6.4 to Sterling Gentran:Basic for z/OS Release 6.6 formats.

**Step 1** Convert the Sterling Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file.

**Note:** The configuration records for other Sterling Gentran:Basic products will be converted at the time of their installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNCFG64**.
- Close and disable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.6 CICS environment.
- Submit the **CNCFG64** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.6 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 2**, Convert Partner subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 2** Convert Partner subsystem.

In this step you will convert the following files:

- Partner
- Partner Inbound Control
- Partner Outbound Control

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.4 partner and control number files to Release 6.6, perform **Step 2a**.
- If you are performing incremental conversion (i.e., converting only part of the records at this time), perform **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

**Step 2a** Convert entire Partner subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNPRT64**.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- Submit the **CNPRT64** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-reference file. or **Step 2e**, Convert Partner Relationship file.

**Step 2b** Prepare empty VSAM for incremental conversion of Partner subsystem.

This step deletes and redefines the Partner subsystem and only needs to be performed one time.

**Note:** If you have already submitted CNPRT64, skip **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNPRTDEF**.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- Submit the **CNPRTDEF** job.
- Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 2c**, Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

**Step 2c** Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

**Note:** Repeat this step as often as needed.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNPRT64P**. Enter a parameter for each partner to be converted or specify a range of partners for conversion.

**Note:** If you are using the Partner/Qualifier or Mixed processing mode, you will specify partner IDs and qualifiers on the parameters.

If you are using the Relationship processing mode, you will specify user and partner IDs on the parameters.

- If necessary, close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- Submit the **CNPRT64P** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

**Step 2d** Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

**Note:** If you are using the Relationship processing mode, skip this step and proceed to **Step 2e**, Convert Partner Relationship file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNXRF64**.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPREF and SIMPREF1
- Submit the **CNXRF64** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPREF and SIMPREF1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 2e** Convert Partner Relationship file.

**Note:** If you are not using the Relationship processing mode, skip this step and proceed to **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNPRL64**.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPREL and SIMPREL1
- Submit the **CNPRL64** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPREL and SIMPREL1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 3** Convert Standards subsystem.

**Note:** As of **D 00A** for EDIFACT and **004030** for ASC X12, repeating data elements are part of the standard. If you plan to use the Repeating Element feature, we recommend that you reload these versions from your Release 6.6 standards.

In this step, you will convert files:

- Version
- Transaction
- Segment
- Segment Description
- Element
- Element Description
- Dictionary
- Activity
- Code (four files)
- Association

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNSTD64**.
- Close and disable these Standards files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVR
- Submit the **CNSTD64** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these Standards files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVR

Continue with **Step 4**, Create Optimized Standards Table file.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 4** Create Optimized Standards Table file.

The Optimized Standards Table file is a VSAM data set that is used by the inbound and outbound Editor programs to perform EDI compliance checking. The information to build this file is extracted from the online Standards files.

**Note:** You must run this job each time you make changes to the Standards files.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- In the Standards Maintenance subsystem, navigate to the Transactions in Use screen and select the version and transaction parameter value combinations that meet your requirements.

**Note:** You do not need to reset previously set parameter values.

- Customize and submit JCL member **EXEC030**.

Continue with **Step 5**, Convert Databank subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 5** Convert Databank subsystem.

Before converting to Release 6.6, you must update Release 6.4 databank files. The files to update and convert include the following:

- Directory
- Message Store
- Pending
- Change Audit
- Link
- Archive
- Queue

This step of the conversion process is divided into substeps. The following table describes where each substep begins.

If you are converting...	See...
<i>Convert Files to 6.6</i>	
<i>Miscellaneous Databank Files</i>	<b>Step 5a</b>
<i>Application Databank Files</i>	
Inbound application databank only	<b>Step 5b</b>
Outbound application databank only	<b>Step 5c</b>
<i>EDI Databank Files</i>	
Inbound EDI databank only	<b>Step 5d</b>
Outbound EDI databank only	<b>Step 5e</b>

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Before running these conversions, close and disable these Databank files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
 SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP,  
 SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA,  
 SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095,  
 SIMQ097

Continue with **Step 5a**, Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

**Step 5a** Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize and submit JCL member **CNDBM**.

**Note:** Step 4 of this job will reinitialize the Network Reconciliation File (EDINRC) with the seed file. If you wish to retain the previous contents of the file, change the data set name for the SEQNRC DD statement to your file before submitting the job.

- Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 5b**, Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

**Step 5b** Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

**Note:** If you are not using the inbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.4 Inbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.4 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound Application Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EDID405 and proceed to the execution of EDID401. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.6 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.4 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Using your 6.4 JCL and files, execute the **EDID405** (Inbound Application Databank Extract) program by setting the **APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY** parameter to **Yes** in the 6.4 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID401** (Inbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **ARCHIVE** parameter to **Yes**.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **DATABANK INBOUND-APPLICATION** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **ARCHIVE YES** parameter.
- After the job has successfully completed, submit the **CNDBA64I** job.



After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

**Step 5c** Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

**Note:** If you are not using the outbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.4 Outbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.4 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound Application Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EBDI042 and proceed to the execution of EDID101. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.6 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.4 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Using your 6.4 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI042** (Outbound Data Mapping) program by setting the **DATABANK REPROCESS** (column 38 of SYS001) parameter to **Y** in the 6.4 environment.

**Note:** The EBDI042 program issues an acceptable return code of 08 if no data is processed.

- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID101** (Outbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **ARCHIVE** parameter to **Yes**.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **DATABANK OUTBOUND-APPLICATION** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **ARCHIVE YES** parameter.
- After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBA640**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

**Step 5d** Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

**Note:** If you are not using the inbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.4 Inbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.4 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound EDI Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EBDI001 and proceed to the execution of EDID301. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.6 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.4 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Using your 6.4 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI001** (Inbound Editor) program by including the **INBOUND EDI DATABANK REPROCESS** parameter in the 6.4 environment.

**Note:** Program EBDI001 issues an acceptable return code of 04 when no data is processed.

- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID301** (Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **ARCHIVE** parameter to **Yes**.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **DATABANK INBOUND-EDI** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **ARCHIVE YES** parameter.
- After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE64I**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

### Step 5e

Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

**Note:** If you are not using the outbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

The following functions are intended to update your 6.4 Outbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.4 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound EDI Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EDID205 and proceed to the execution of EDID201. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.6 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.4 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Using your 6.4 JCL and files, execute the **EDID205** (Outbound EDI Databank Extract) program by setting the **APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY** parameter to **Yes** in the 6.4 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID201** (Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **ARCHIVE** parameter to **Yes**.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **DATABANK OUTBOUND-EDI** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **ARCHIVE YES** parameter.
- After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE640**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

**Step 5f**

Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
 SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP,  
 SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA,  
 SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095,  
 SIMQ097

**Note:** You can accomplish the following tasks in a manner similar to tasks presented in the installation verification steps. For more information, see the installation verification procedures in Chapter 4 (if you are processing in Partner/Qualifier mode) or in Chapter 5 (if you are processing in Relationship or Mixed mode).

- View the converted directory records, both inbound and outbound, on the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254) to verify successful conversion.
- View the converted message store records on the Interchange Display screen (EDIM256) to verify successful conversion.
- Verify that the link between the EDI databanks and the Application databanks functions correctly by reviewing the Message Store on the Document Display screen (EDIM264).

Continue with **Step 6**, Convert Security subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 6**

Convert Security subsystem.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNSEC64**.
- Close and disable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.6 CICS Environment.
- Submit the **CNSEC64** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.6 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 7**, Convert Mapping subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 7** Convert Mapping subsystem.

In this step, you will convert the following files:

- Application Header
- Application Fields
- Application Records
- Application Link
- Transaction Header
- Transaction Segments
- Transaction Elements
- Code Definition
- Code Translation
- Data Translation
- Data Validation

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.4 mapping files, code tables, and application files to Release 6.6, perform the tasks in **Step 7a**.
- If you are incrementally converting Release 6.4 mapping files to Release 6.6, you must complete one cycle of **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**.

**Step 7a** Convert entire Mapping subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNMAP64**.
- Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- Submit the **CNMAP64** job.
- Enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

**Step 7b** Prepare empty VSAM files for incremental conversion.

**Note:** If you have already executed CNMAP64, continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- To prepare for the incremental conversion, define empty Release 6.6 Application, Transaction, and Code VSAM files by customizing JCL member **CNMAPDEF**.

**Note:** You only need to perform this task one time.

- Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment: SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR, SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL, SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

- Submit the **CNMAPDEF** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 7c**, Incrementally convert Application files.

**Step 7c** Incrementally convert Application files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review the comments in JCL member **CNMAP64A** for the format of the parameters used.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment: SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR
- Enter a parameter for each application to convert, or specify a range of Application IDs for conversion SYS030, and then submit the **CNMAP64A** job.

**Note:** After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7c** as often as needed.

- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment: SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR

**Note:** Path entries SIMAPF1 and SIMAPR1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7d**, Incrementally convert Code files.

**Step 7d** Incrementally convert Code files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review the comments in the JCL member **CNMAP64C** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each code table to convert, or specify a range of code Table IDs for conversion.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL
- Submit JCL member **CNMAP64C**.

**Note:** After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7d** as often as needed.

- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL

**Note:** Path entries SIMCDC1 and SIMCDD1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7e**, Incrementally convert Transaction files.

**Step 7e** Incrementally convert Transaction files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review the comments in the JCL member **CNMAP64T** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each Transaction ID to convert, or specify a range of Transaction IDs for conversion.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- Submit JCL member **CNMAP64T**.

**Note:** After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7d** as often as needed.

- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

**Note:** Path entries SIMTRE1 and SIMTRS1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7f**, Build and populate alternate indexes.

**Step 7f** Build and populate alternate indexes.

Performing this step builds and populates the alternate keys for Release 6.6 application, codes, and transaction files.

**Note:** You should only perform this step once during the cycle for **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**. You can skip this step if you have successfully completed it.

At least one record must be written to each of the mapping VSAM files. Review the conversion reports to confirm record counts > 0.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNMAPAIX**.
- Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- Submit the **CNMAPAIX** job.
- After the job has successfully completes, enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 8**

Convert the Error Message file.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNMSG64**.
- Close and disable the **SIMERRC** file to the Release 6.6 environment.
- Submit the **CNMSG64** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMERRC** file in your Release 6.6 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 9**, Convert the Separator Control file.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 9**

Convert the Separator Control file.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNSEP64**.
- Close and disable the **SIMRSEP** file to the Release 6.6 environment.
- Submit the **CNSEP64** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMRSEP** file in your Release 6.6 CICS environment.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 10**, Convert the Change Audit files.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 10** Convert the Change Audit files.*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNCA64**.
- Close and disable the **SIM\*CHA** files to the Release 6.6 environment.
- Submit the **CNCA64** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIM\*CHA** files in your Release 6.6 CICS environment.

After the job has successfully completed, you have finished the conversion process.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Converting the Release 6.5 Files to the Release 6.6 Formats

This section describes the tasks required to convert your files from Sterling Gentran:Basic for z/OS Release 6.5 to Sterling Gentran:Basic for z/OS Release 6.6 formats.

**Step 1** Convert the Sterling Gentran:Basic portion of the System Configuration file.

**Note:** The configuration records for other Sterling Gentran products will be converted at the time of their installation.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNCFG65**.
- Close and disable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.6 CICS environment.
- Submit the **CNCFG65** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMCFG** file in the Release 6.6 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 2**, Convert Partner subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 2** Convert Partner subsystem.

In this step you will convert the following files:

- Partner
- Partner Inbound Control
- Partner Outbound Control

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.5 partner and control number files to Release 6.6, perform **Step 2a**.
- If you are performing incremental conversion (i.e., converting only part of the records at this time), perform **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

**Step 2a** Convert entire Partner subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNPRT65**.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- Submit the **CNPRT65** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-reference file. or **Step 2e**, Convert Partner Relationship file.

**Step 2b** Prepare empty VSAM for incremental conversion of Partner subsystem.

This step deletes and redefines the Partner subsystem and only needs to be performed one time.

**Note:** If you have already submitted CNPRT65, skip **Step 2b** and **Step 2c**.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNPRTDEF**.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- Submit the **CNPRTDEF** job.
- Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 2c**, Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

**Step 2c** Incrementally convert Partner subsystem files.

**Note:** Repeat this step as often as needed.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNPRT65P**. Enter a parameter for each partner to be converted or specify a range of partners for conversion.

**Note:** If you are using the Partner/Qualifier or Mixed processing mode, you will specify partner IDs and qualifiers on the parameters.

If you are using the Relationship processing mode, you will specify user and partner IDs on the parameters.

- If necessary, close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB
- Submit the **CNPRT65P** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPART, SIMPOTB, SIMPINB

Continue with **Step 2d**, Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

**Step 2d** Convert Partner Cross-reference file.

**Note:** If you are using the Relationship processing mode, skip this step and proceed to **Step 2e**, Convert Partner Relationship file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNXRF65**.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPREF and SIMPREF1
- Submit the **CNXRF65** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPREF and SIMPREF1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 2e** Convert Partner Relationship file.

**Note:** If you are not using the Relationship processing mode, skip this step and proceed to **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNPRL65**.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPREL and SIMPREL1
- Submit the **CNPRL65** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMPREL and SIMPREL1

Continue with **Step 3**, Convert Standards subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 3** Convert Standards subsystem.

**Note:** As of **D 00A** for EDIFACT and **004030** for ASC X12, repeating data elements are part of the standard. If you plan to use the Repeating Element feature, we recommend that you reload these versions from your Release 6.6 standards.

In this step, you will convert files:

- Version
- Transaction
- Segment
- Segment Description
- Element
- Element Description
- Dictionary
- Activity
- Code (four files)
- Association

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNSTD65**.
- Close and disable these Standards files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVR
- Submit the **CNSTD65** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable these Standards files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMSACT, SIMSASC, SIMSCD1, SIMSCD2, SIMSCD3, SIMSCD4, SIMSDIC, SIMSELD, SIMSELE, SIMSSEG, SIMSSGD, SIMSTRN, SIMSVR

Continue with **Step 4**, Create Optimized Standards Table file.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 4** Create Optimized Standards Table file.

The Optimized Standards Table file is a VSAM data set that is used by the inbound and outbound Editor programs to perform EDI compliance checking. The information to build this file is extracted from the online Standards files.

**Note:** You must run this job each time you make changes to the Standards files.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- In the Standards Maintenance subsystem, navigate to the Transactions in Use screen and select the version and transaction parameter value combinations that meet your requirements.

**Note:** You do not need to reset previously set parameter values.

- Customize and submit JCL member **EXEC030**.

Continue with **Step 5**, Convert Databank subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 5** Convert Databank subsystem.

Before converting to Release 6.6, you must update Release 6.5 databank files. The files to update and convert include the following:

- Directory
- Message Store
- Pending
- Change Audit
- Link
- Archive
- Queue

This step of the conversion process is divided into substeps. The following table describes where each substep begins.

If you are converting...	See...
<i>Convert Files to 6.6</i>	
<i>Miscellaneous Databank Files</i>	<b>Step 5a</b>
<i>Application Databank Files</i>	
Inbound application databank only	<b>Step 5b</b>
Outbound application databank only	<b>Step 5c</b>
<i>EDI Databank Files</i>	
Inbound EDI databank only	<b>Step 5d</b>
Outbound EDI databank only	<b>Step 5e</b>

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Before running these conversions, close and disable these Databank files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:
- SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP, SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA, SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095, SIMQ097

Continue with **Step 5a**, Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

**Step 5a** Convert Miscellaneous Databank files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize and submit JCL member **CNDBM**.

**Note:** Step 4 of this job will reinitialize the Network Reconciliation File (EDINRC) with the seed file. If you wish to retain the previous contents of the file, change the data set name for the SEQNRC DD statement to your file before submitting the job.

- Verify successful completion.

Continue with **Step 5b**, Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

**Step 5b** Convert Inbound Application Databank files.

**Note:** If you are not using the inbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.5 Inbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.5 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound Application Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EDID405 and proceed to the execution of EDID401. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.6 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.5 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Using your 6.5 JCL and files, execute the **EDID405** (Inbound Application Databank Extract) program by setting the **APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY** parameter to **Yes** in the 6.5 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID401** (Inbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **ARCHIVE** parameter to **Yes**.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **DATABANK INBOUND-APPLICATION** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **ARCHIVE YES** parameter.
- After the job has successfully completed, submit the **CNDBA65I** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5c**, Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

**Step 5c** Convert Outbound Application Databank files.

**Note:** If you are not using the outbound application databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.5 Outbound Application databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.5 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound Application Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EBDI042 and proceed to the execution of EDID101. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.6 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.5 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Using your 6.5 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI042** (Outbound Data Mapping) program by setting the **DATABANK REPROCESS** (column 38 of SYS001) parameter to **Y** in the 6.5 environment.

**Note:** The EBDI042 program issues an acceptable return code of 08 if no data is processed.

- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID101** (Outbound Application Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **ARCHIVE** parameter to **Yes**.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **DATABANK OUTBOUND-APPLICATION** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **ARCHIVE YES** parameter.
- After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBA650**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5d**, Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

**Step 5d** Convert Inbound EDI Databank files.

**Note:** If you are not using the inbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

The following tasks are intended to update your 6.5 Inbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.5 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Inbound EDI Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EBDI001 and proceed to the execution of EDID301. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.6 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.5 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Using your 6.5 JCL and files, execute the **EBDI001** (Inbound Editor) program by including the **INBOUND EDI DATABANK REPROCESS** parameter in the 6.5 environment.

**Note:** Program EBDI001 issues an acceptable return code of 04 when no data is processed.

- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID301** (Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **ARCHIVE** parameter to **Yes**.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **DATABANK INBOUND-EDI** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **ARCHIVE YES** parameter.
- After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE65I**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5e**, Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

### Step 5e

Convert Outbound EDI Databank files.

**Note:** If you are not using the outbound EDI databank, skip this step and continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

The following functions are intended to update your 6.5 Outbound EDI databank files with any outstanding updates that have been made via your online system but may not have been applied physically to the databank files. You will be executing your 6.5 job streams to accomplish this.

If your users do not apply online changes to your Outbound EDI Databank files or you have enabled concurrent processing, you may skip the execution of EDID205 and proceed to the execution of EDID201. **Remember that if you skip this task, your 6.6 databank files may NOT be current with your 6.5 databank files.** Your users should be familiar with the procedure

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Using your 6.5 JCL and files, execute the **EDID205** (Outbound EDI Databank Extract) program by setting the **APPLY-UPDATES-ONLY** parameter to **Yes** in the 6.5 environment. You must add this parameter to the current list supplied with the program.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID201** (Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance) program. Run Databank Maintenance in Housekeeping mode with the desired retention period set (nnn days). If you maintain archives, set the **ARCHIVE** parameter to **Yes**.
- After the job has successfully completed, execute the **EDID502** (Databank Change Audit Maintenance) program using the Housekeeping operation with the **DATABANK OUTBOUND-EDI** parameter and the desired retention period parameter specified. If you maintain archives, also specify the **ARCHIVE YES** parameter.
- After the job has successfully completed, submit JCL member **CNDBE650**.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 5f**, Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

**Step 5f**

Verify Databank subsystem conversion.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
 SIMIAA, SIMIACA, SIMIAP, SIMIAS, SIMIEA, SIMIECA, SIMIEL, SIMIEP,  
 SIMIES, SIMOAA, SIMOACA, SIMOAL, SIMOAP, SIMOAS, SIMOEA,  
 SIMOECA, SIMOEP, SIMOES, SIMOLF, SIMQ091, SIMQ093, SIMQ095,  
 SIMQ097

**Note:** You can accomplish the following tasks in a manner similar to tasks presented in the installation verification steps. For more information, see the installation verification procedures in Chapter 4 (if you are processing in Partner/Qualifier mode) or in Chapter 5 (if you are processing in Relationship or Mixed mode).

- View the converted directory records, both inbound and outbound, on the Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254) to verify successful conversion.
- View the converted message store records on the Interchange Display screen (EDIM256) to verify successful conversion.
- Verify that the link between the EDI databanks and the Application databanks functions correctly by reviewing the Message Store on the Document Display screen (EDIM265).

Continue with **Step 6**, Convert Security subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 6**

Convert Security subsystem.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNSEC65**.
- Close and disable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.6 CICS Environment.
- Submit the **CNSEC65** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMSECR** file in the Release 6.6 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 7**, Convert Mapping subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 7** Convert Mapping subsystem.

In this step, you will convert the following files:

- Application Header
- Application Fields
- Application Records
- Application Link
- Transaction Header
- Transaction Segments
- Transaction Elements
- Code Definition
- Code Translation
- Data Translation
- Data Validation

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Complete one of the following:

- If you are converting the entire contents of the Release 6.5 mapping files, code tables, and application files to Release 6.6, perform the tasks in **Step 7a**.
- If you are incrementally converting Release 6.5 mapping files to Release 6.6, you must complete one cycle of **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**.

**Step 7a** Convert entire Mapping subsystem.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNMAP65**.
- Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- Submit the **CNMAP65** job.
- Enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.



**Step 7b** Prepare empty VSAM files for incremental conversion.

**Note:** If you have already executed CNMAP65, continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- To prepare for the incremental conversion, define empty Release 6.6 Application, Transaction, and Code VSAM files by customizing JCL member **CNMAPDEF**.

**Note:** You only need to perform this task one time.

- Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

- Submit the **CNMAPDEF** job.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 7c**, Incrementally convert Application files.

**Step 7c** Incrementally convert Application files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review the comments in JCL member **CNMAP65A** for the format of the parameters used.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR
- Enter a parameter for each application to convert, or specify a range of Application IDs for conversion SYS030, and then submit the **CNMAP65A** job.

**Note:** After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7c** as often as needed.

- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR

**Note:** Path entries SIMAPF1 and SIMAPR1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7d**, Incrementally convert Code files.

**Step 7d** Incrementally convert Code files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review the comments in the JCL member **CNMAP65C** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each code table to convert, or specify a range of code Table IDs for conversion.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL
- Submit JCL member **CNMAP65C**.

**Note:** After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7d** as often as needed.

- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL

**Note:** Path entries SIMCDC1 and SIMCDD1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7e**, Incrementally convert Transaction files.

**Step 7e** Incrementally convert Transaction files.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review the comments in the JCL member **CNMAP65T** for the format of parameters used. Enter a parameter for each Transaction ID to convert, or specify a range of Transaction IDs for conversion.
- Close and disable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- Submit JCL member **CNMAP65T**.

**Note:** After completing a cycle of the **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**, you can repeat **Step 7d** as often as needed.

- After the job has successfully completed, enable these files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

**Note:** Path entries SIMTRE1 and SIMTRS1 may fail on open until the alternate indexes are built in **Step 7f**. This is normal.

Continue with **Step 7f**, Build and populate alternate indexes.

**Step 7f** Build and populate alternate indexes.

Performing this step builds and populates the alternate keys for Release 6.6 application, codes, and transaction files.

**Note:** You should only perform this step once during the cycle for **Step 7b** through **Step 7f**. You can skip this step if you have successfully completed it.

At least one record must be written to each of the mapping VSAM files. Review the conversion reports to confirm record counts > 0.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNMAPAIX**.
- Close and disable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1
- Submit the **CNMAPAIX** job.
- After the job has successfully completes, enable these Mapping files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment:  
SIMAPFL, SIMAPF1, SIMAPHD, SIMAPRC, SIMAPR1, SIMAPTR,  
SIMCDCD, SIMCDC1, SIMCDDA, SIMCDDF, SIMCDD1, SIMCDVL,  
SIMTREL, SIMTRE1, SIMTRHD, SIMTRSG, SIMTRS1

Continue with **Step 8**, Convert the Error Message file.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 8**

Convert the Error Message file.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNMSG65**.
- Close and disable the **SIMERRC** file to the Release 6.6 environment.
- Submit the **CNMSG65** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMERRC** file in your Release 6.6 CICS environment.

Continue with **Step 9**, Convert the Separator Control file.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 9**

Convert the Separator Control file.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNSEP65**.
- Close and disable the **SIMRSEP** file to the Release 6.6 environment.
- Submit the **CNSEP65** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMRSEP** file in your Release 6.6 CICS environment.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 10**, Convert the Change Audit files.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 10** Convert the Change Audit files.*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNCA65**.
- Close and disable the **SIM\*CHA** files to the Release 6.6 environment.
- Submit the **CNCA65** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIM\*CHA** files in your Release 6.6 CICS environment.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 11**, Convert the Acknowledgement Overdue file..**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 11** Convert the Acknowledgement Overdue file.*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNACKO65**.
- Close and disable the **SIMACKO** file to the Release 6.6 environment.
- Submit the **CNACKO65** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMACKO** file in your Release 6.6 CICS environment.

After the job has successfully completed, continue with **Step 12**, Convert the Message Center files.**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 12** Convert the Message Center files.*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Customize JCL member **CNMC65**.
- Close and disable the **SIMMCC** and **SIMMCD** files to the Release 6.6 environment.
- Submit the **CNMC65** job.
- After the job has successfully completed, enable the **SIMMCC** and **SIMMCD** files in your Release 6.6 CICS environment.

After the job has successfully completed, you have finished the conversion process.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



# Migrating to Relationship Processing Mode

## Overview

This chapter explains the steps required to migrate trading partners from Partner/Qualifier processing mode to Relationship processing mode. Review these steps before you perform the migration and be sure to perform them sequentially.

This chapter is divided into two sets of steps. The first set of steps is for those customers who are new to Sterling Gentran:Basic and want to use Relationship processing mode. The second set of steps is for existing Sterling Gentran:Basic customers who are migrating to Relationship mode.

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
<b>Relationship Mode Processing</b> .....	7-2
Introduction.....	7-2
Processing Modes .....	7-2
The Benefits of Relationship Mode Processing.....	7-2
Choosing to Process in Relationship Mode .....	7-3
<b>Before You Begin</b> .....	7-4
Migration Process for New Customers .....	7-4
Migration Process for Existing Customers .....	7-4
Migration Process Illustrations .....	7-4
<b>Migrating: New Sterling Gentran:Basic Customers</b> .....	7-5
Define Partner and Partner Relationship Files.....	7-6
Define Databank Files.....	7-7
Add Partner Relationship File to CICS.....	7-8
<b>Migrating: Existing Sterling Gentran:Basic Customers</b> .....	7-14
Define Partner Relationship Migration Files .....	7-14
Install CICS Components for Relationship Mode Processing.....	7-16
Set Up Separate Partial CICS System Image for Relationship Mode.....	7-23
Identifying Relationships .....	7-31
Migrating the Partner File.....	7-40
Migrating Translation Tables .....	7-45
Performing Sterling Gentran:Basic Maintenance .....	7-51

---

## Relationship Mode Processing

### Introduction

To successfully process and exchange EDI data with trading partners, Sterling Gentran:Basic requires specific information about each trading partner. Whether intra-company or inter-company in nature, you must define and maintain all trading partner relationships through a partner profile in Sterling Gentran:Basic, on the Partner Maintenance subsystem. This process is known as defining the partner relationship.

### Processing Modes

You can define the partner processing relationship in either of two modes:

- **The *Partner/Qualifier* mode**  
With the Partner/Qualifier mode, you define a partner profile for each trading partner entity. This includes each entity within your organization and each external trading partner. The two separate partner profiles form a loosely coupled relationship at run time. After run time completion, the relationship no longer exists.

With this method, each trading partner can be used in multiple relationships, so it is convenient when multiple entities within your organization share common trading partners.

- **The *Relationship* mode**  
The Relationship mode enables you to address unique considerations for your trading partners and to set up only *one* partner profile for multiple entities, thus creating a more closely coupled relationship. Each relationship is uniquely defined on the partner profile in a user/partner format. In addition to further defining your relationship, you can maintain the relationship after run time completion.

**Note:** You can select and maintain *either* processing mode through the Configuration subsystem.

See the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* for more information about setting up partner profiles and processing modes.

### The Benefits of Relationship Mode Processing

If you are setting up a profile for a trading partner with one-to-many or many-to-many relationships, you will benefit from using the Relationship processing methodology. For example, your trading partner may require identification of multiple entities within its organization, such as divisions, departments, groups, or locations, when exchanging EDI data. Using Relationship processing mode, you can set up a partner profile to include information that is unique to that association (for example, Receiver ID, control numbers, contacts, data separation, and rejection).

## Choosing to Process in Relationship Mode

New and existing Sterling Gentran:Basic customers can choose to set up their trading partners using Relationship processing mode. Existing customers must *migrate* trading partners from the existing processing mode.

Before migrating, existing customers should consider the following:

- *Customers using the **MIXED** mode:*  
The Mixed mode maintains the partner file in Partner/Qualifier mode and the databanks are maintained in Relationship mode.
- *Customers using **Partner/Qualifier** mode.*  
The Migration process does not support the migration of databanks. Therefore, existing databank information will be lost. You will need to create new databanks if you elect to migrate to the Relationship mode.

## Before You Begin

Before beginning the migration process for partner relationship, new customers should have completed the installation verification process outlined in this guide.

Existing customers should have completed the verification and conversion processes outlined in this guide. To ensure accurate setup, make sure that you have performed parallel testing using your converted Release 6.6 production system. Processing flows in your Release 6.6 system should be parallel with your previous system.

### Migration Process for New Customers

When migrating from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode, you should complete the steps in “Migrating: New Sterling Gentran:Basic Customers” on page 7-5. These steps define the Partner, Inbound Control, Outbound Control, Partner Relationship, and Database files (which seed the relationship default records) and convert your system configuration and CICS region to partner relationship.

### Migration Process for Existing Customers

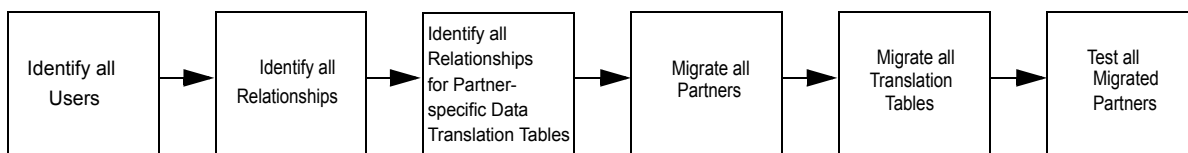
When migrating your partners to Relationship mode, you have two migration options from which to choose. You can migrate *all* of your trading partners at one time or you can migrate trading partners in groups determined by you (see “Migrating the Partner File” on page 7-40).

We recommend that you set up a separate CICS system image for Relationship mode (see “Establishing Online Environment” in Chapter 3 of this guide for steps to set up a separate CICS system image). This allows you to view and confirm the results of your migrations. On the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen, you will need to set the Trading Profile Mode flag on the Configuration Record 0 to R for this image (see Appendix C in this guide for further CICS system image instructions).

### Migration Process Illustrations

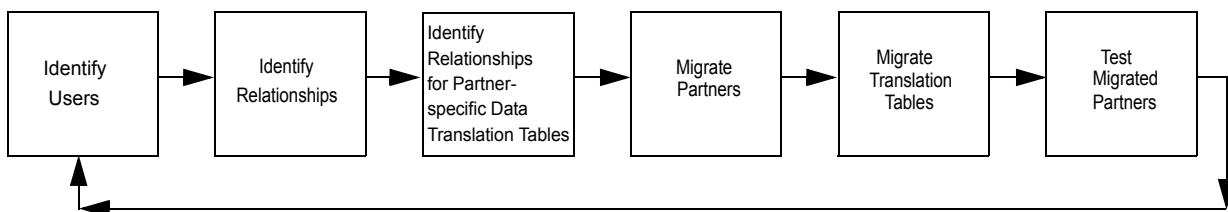
#### *Migrating All Trading Partners*

This illustration outlines the steps involved for migrating all partners at one time.



#### *Migrating Trading Partner in Groups*

This illustration outlines the steps that will repeat until all partners have been migrated.



## Migrating: New Sterling Gentran:Basic Customers

**Note:** If you are an existing Sterling Gentran:Basic customer, proceed to “Migrating: Existing Sterling Gentran:Basic Customers” on page 7-14.

**Step 1** Prepare for migration.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Before running the migration process, close and disable these files where **SIM** represents your three-character system image in your Release 6.6 CICS environment.

- |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| • SIMPART | • SIMOLF  | • SIMOACA | • SIMQ093 |
| • SIMPINB | • SIMIEA  | • SIMIEP  | • SIMOECA |
| • SIMPOTB | • SIMIECA | • SIMIES  | • SIMOAL  |
| • SIMQ091 | • SIMIEL  | • SIMQ097 | • SIMOEP  |
| • SIMIAA  | • SIMIAS  | • SIMOEA  | • SIMOES  |
| • SIMIACA | • SIMQ095 | • SIMOAP  |           |
| • SIMIAP  | • SIMOAA  | • SIMOAS  |           |

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Define Partner and Partner Relationship Files

**Step 2** Customize JCL member **DEFPARTR** and submit.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text strings **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change space allocations, as needed.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Define Databank Files

**Step 3** Customize JCL member **DEFDB** and submit.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change space allocations, as needed (see the *Sterling Gentran:Basic Technical Reference Guide* for calculation information).
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
  - Permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Add Partner Relationship File to CICS

**Step 4** Customize JCL member **PRFRDOF**. This member contains the CICS resource definitions for the Partner Relationship file.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review each definition for your site requirements.
- Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on your Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- Each definition contains the **DSNAME** parameter to specify the names of the data sets to be allocated for the files. You may remove these parameters and instead specify the files using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL.  

If you elect to retain the **DSNAME** parameters, you must globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X6** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

If you elect to remove the **DSNAME** parameters, JCL member **PRFCICS** contains DD statements that you may use. You must globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2. You must also globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X6** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, globally change the value in the **GROUP** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- Review local shared resource Pool IDs for your system. To manage overhead, most Sterling Gentran:Basic files are assigned to LSR pools. Files that cannot be installed in a pool use the **LSRPOOLID (NONE)** parameter in the definitions.
- If you are installing into an MRO environment, you will need to uncomment the **KEYLENGTH** and **RECORDSIZE** parameters for each resource definition.  

You may also need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM (NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the file resides.

In addition, if you are creating a unique group name for each MRO region, you will need to create a duplicate JCL member for each unique group name.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 5**

Customize JCL member **DEFPRF**. This member contains the job to define the Partner Relationship file resources in the CICS System Definition file.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change data set names **YOUR . CICS . SDFHLOAD** and **YOUR . CICS . DFHCSD** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN . V6X6**).
- If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to run this job multiple times depending on whether or not you are sharing the CSD file among regions and whether or not you are using different group names in each region. If you do need to run the DEFPRF job multiple times, modify the CSD file name, group name, and/or JCL member name to meet your needs.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 6** Remove the Partner Cross-reference file and install the Partner Relationship file.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Back up the Partner Cross-reference file to a sequential file. Delete the VSAM file.
- Log on to CICS as required within your environment to access the CEDA transaction. When you have finished, clear the screen.
- Type the following commands to delete the resources for the Cross-reference file, substituting your three-character system image for **SIM** and substituting your group name for **GENBSC** (if you changed it from **GENBSC**).

```
CEDA DELETE FILE (SIMPREF) GROUP (GENBSC)
```

```
CEDA DELETE FILE (SIMPREF1) GROUP (GENBSC)
```

Check for the **Delete Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

If you specified these files to your CICS using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL, the DD statements must also be removed.

- Type the following commands to install the resources for the Partner Relationship file, substituting your three-character system image for **SIM** and substituting your group name for **GENBSC** (if you changed it from **GENBSC**).

```
CEDA INSTALL FILE (SIMPREL) GROUP (GENBSC)
```

```
CEDA INSTALL FILE (SIMPREL1) GROUP (GENBSC)
```

Check for the **Install Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

- These members require JCL changes:

- EXEC001
- EXEC002B
- EXEC005
- EXEC006
- EXEC011A
- EXEC011M
- EXEC017
- EXEC019
- EXEC042
- EXEC087
- INBOUND
- OUTBOUND

For each member listed above, make the following JCL changes:

- Delete all DD statements referencing **GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF** and **GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF.PATH**.

- Uncomment DD statements referencing  
**GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTREL** and  
**GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTREL.PATH.**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 7** Update the system configuration to Relationship mode.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Enable all files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment.
- In Sterling Gentran:Basic, select option **4** from the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu to navigate to the Administrative Maintenance subsystem.
- From the Administrative Maintenance Menu (EDIM210), select option **3** to display the Configuration Directory (EDIM230).

**Note:** You can also display the Configuration Directory by typing **4 . 3** in the Jump Code field.

- Type **S** in the A (action code) field next to Record Type 0 (On-line Processing Options) and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen. Press **PF5** again to list more options.
- Type **R** (Relationship) in the Trading Profile Mode field and press **PF10** to update the system.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 8** Verify the Relationship mode installation.

- From the Configuration Maintenance screen, type **1 . 1** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Directory (EDIM010).

```

Select
EDIM010 1.1_____ PARTNER DIRECTORY          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Starting User .....: _____
Partner ..: _____

A User      Partner      User Name      Partner Name      U
- !!!GENTRAN-RU1 !!!GENTRAN-RP1 GENTRAN RESERVED US GENTRAN RESERVED PAR N
- YOUR COMPANY THEIR COMPANY YOUR COMPANY NAME THEIR COMPANY NAME N
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-1 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-1 NAME N
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-2 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-2 NAME N
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-3 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-3 NAME N
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-4 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-4 NAME N
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-5 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-5 NAME N
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-6 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-6 NAME N
-
-
-
-
-
END OF PARTNERS
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit      PF5=Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

**Note:** See the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* for complete screen field and functionality descriptions.

- To verify correct installation, make sure that your screen looks the like the screen above.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**You have completed the migration process for new Sterling Gentran:Basic customers. Continue with the next stage of your Sterling Gentran:Basic implementation according to the Installation Path Table in Chapter 2.**

---

## Migrating: Existing Sterling Gentran:Basic Customers

### Define Partner Relationship Migration Files

The migration process requires you to create three work VSAM files: User file, Partner Relationship Conversion file, and Data Translation Migration file. The following steps provide instructions for creating these three files. **Do not delete the files until you have completed the migration process.**

**Note:** If you are a new Sterling Gentran:Basic customer, skip the rest of this chapter.

**Step 1** Customize JCL member **DEFPCNV** and submit.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change space allocations, as needed.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 2** Customize JCL member **DEFDTCNV** and submit.

**Note:** You only need to perform this step (execute **DEFDTCNV**) if you use partner-specific Data Translation tables in the mapping process. Otherwise, continue with **Step 3**.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Install CICS Components for Relationship Mode Processing

Before converting from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode, you must install the necessary components to perform the migration process into your current CICS environment. In this section, you will install and customize JCL and then verify its setup. Steps are also included for customers who have elected to set up a separate CICS system image for Relationship mode.

To install CICS components for partner relationship migration into your current Release 6.6 CICS environment, you need full access to the following items:

- The CICS System Definition file DFHCSD
- The CICS Offline Utility program DFHCSDUP
- The CICS Resource Definition Online transaction CEDA
- The CICS Master Terminal transaction CEMT

It is assumed that a functional CICS region exists and that the system installer has full authorization to access the region and use these items.

**Step 3** Customize JCL member **PRMRDOF**. This member contains the CICS resource definitions for the Partner Relationship Migration files.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review each definition for your site requirements.
- If you skipped **Step 2**, remove the definition for the Data Translation Migration file **SIMTCNV**.
- Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on your Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- Each definition contains the **DSNAME** parameter to specify the names of the data sets to be allocated for the files. You may remove these parameters and instead specify the files using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL.

If you elect to retain the **DSNAME** parameters, you must globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X6** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

If you elect to remove the **DSNAME** parameters, JCL member **PRMCICS** contains DD statements that you may use. You must globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2. You must also globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X6** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

- Review local shared resource Pool IDs for your system. To manage overhead, most Sterling Gentran:Basic files are assigned to LSR pools. Files that cannot be installed in a pool use the **LSRPOOLID (NONE)** parameter in the definitions.



- If you are installing into an MRO environment, you will need to uncomment the **KEYLENGTH** and **RECORDSIZE** parameters for each resource definition.

You may also need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM (NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the file resides.

In addition, if you are creating a unique group name for each MRO region, you will need to create a duplicate JCL member for each unique group name.

- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 4** Customize JCL member **PRMRDOPM**.*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review each definition for your site requirements.
- All Partner Relationship Migration CICS applications are identified in this member. Programs and BMS mapsets are included.
- Globally change the value **PIM** to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 5**

Customize JCL member **DEFPRM**. This member contains the job to define the Partner Relationship Migration resources in the CICS System Definition file.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change data set names **YOUR . CICS . SDFHLOAD** and **YOUR . CICS . DFHCSD** as required by your installation.
- Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN . V6X6**).
- If you are defining the Partner Relationship Migration CICS resources in an existing group, you must comment out or remove the **DELETE** step in the JCL. Otherwise, your existing group will be deleted.
- If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to run this job multiple times depending on whether or not you are sharing the CSD file among the regions and whether or not you are using different group names in each region. If you do need to run the DEFPRM job multiple times, modify the CSD file name, group name, and/or JCL member names to meet your needs.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 6**

Customize JCL member **PRMNAME**. This job will copy and rename all Partner Relationship Migration online CICS programs to reflect the program image.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOL=SER=** to an appropriate volume serial number used at your installation.
- Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- Globally change the value **PIM** to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation worksheet in Chapter 2.
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 7** Install the CICS group.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Log on to CICS as required within your environment to access the CEDA transaction. When you have finished, clear the screen.
- Type the following command to dynamically install the resources. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

**CEDA INSTALL GROUP (GENCVBSC)**

Check for the **Install Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

- If you defined the Partner Relationship Migration CICS resources in an existing group that is already specified in a list of groups that CICS installs at startup, you may skip the remainder of this step.
- Type the following command to permanently add the group to a list of groups that CICS installs at startup. Substitute your list name for the value **LISTNAME** in the command. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

**CEDA ADD GROUP (GENCVBSC) LIST (LISTNAME)**

Check for the **Add Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 8** Verify the CICS installation.

The following commands can be used to confirm a successful installation. Use them to compare each resource to the input in JCL members PRMRDOF and PRMRDOPM as appropriate.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Type the following command to display all the resources in the group. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

```
CEDA DISPLAY GROUP (GENCVBSC)
```

Review each entry displayed on the screen. When you have finished, press **PF3**, and then clear the screen.

- Type the following commands to enable all files used by migration. Change the value **SIM** to your three-character system image specified on the Pre-Installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

```
CEMT SET FILE (SIMUSER) OPE ENA – Partner User
CEMT SET FILE (SIMPCNV*) OPE ENA – Partner Conversion
CEMT SET FILE (SIMTCNV) OPE ENA – Data Translation Migration
```

This is an important step in verification. All partner relationship migration files must be available to CICS before you can continue. If a file allocation problem occurs, check your CICS system log and file definitions. You must resolve all problems.

- Type the following command to load all programs and mapsets. Change the value **PIM** to your three-character program image specified on the Pre-Installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

```
CEMT SET PROGRAM (PIM*) NEW
```

If a program fails to load, most likely an error occurred in the virtual system resources or library concatenation. All online programs and mapsets must be available to CICS before you can continue.

- Review each entry displayed on the screen. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Set Up Separate Partial CICS System Image for Relationship Mode

In Chapter 3 of this guide, you created a CICS image for Release 6.6. This image is configured for either Partner/Qualifier mode or Mixed mode, based on the setting of your system Configuration Record Type 0 (On-line Processing Options).

We recommend that you create another CICS image (a system image of REL is suggested) to allow you to verify the results of the migration of your Partner/Qualifier partners to Relationship partners. Configure this image for Relationship mode. This will allow you to review the files created during the migration, as well as the databank and partner updates that will occur during parallel testing. It is important that you run parallel tests between your Release 6.6 Partner/Qualifier or Mixed mode system and your newly migrated Release 6.6 Relationship mode system.

**Step 9** Allocate the files for Relationship mode migration – customize JCL member **CNRELN** and submit.

This job will build the Partner, Inbound Control, Outbound Control, Partner Relationship, and System Configuration files for the Relationship mode migration.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**)
- In Step11 of JCL member **CNRELN**, change the data set name of **INFILE** to match the Configuration file of your base Release 6.6 system (Partner/Qualifier or Mixed mode). This will seed your Release 6.6 Relationship image Configuration file that is created in this job with the settings from your base Release 6.6 system.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 10** Customize JCL member **DEFDB** and submit. This job will build databank files for the Relationship Mode Migration.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change space allocations as needed (see the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for calculation information).
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Consider the following:
  - Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
  - Permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files are identified with **VSAM** as the third node of the data set name.
- To create separate Databank files for your Relationship testing, change the data set name as follows:
 

```
GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIxxxx to GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIxxxx
GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.EDI.EDIIEAR to GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.REL.EDIIEAR
GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.EDI.EDIOEAR to GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.REL.EDIOEAR
GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.EDI.EDIIAAR to GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.REL.EDIIAAR
GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.EDI.EDIOAAR to GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.REL.EDIOAAR
GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.EDI.EDICAAAR to GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.REL.EDICAAAR
```
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 8.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 11** Customize JCL member **CNDTRN** and submit. This job will build code tables for the Relationship Mode Migration.

**Note:** You must complete this step even if you do not use partner-specific data translation tables in the mapping process.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 12** Set up a Relationship mode CICS system image.

This system image will be a partial image used to test the results of your migrated partners/qualifier partners to relationship partners. Special partner, databank, code files, and configuration files were created in **Step 9** through **Step 11** in this section.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Follow the steps in the “Establishing the Online Environment” section in Chapter 3 of this guide to set up a separate CICS system image for Relationship mode. You should complete all of the steps in that section.
- To reflect the files created in **Step 9** through **Step 11**, change the data set names in the definitions for the following files:
  - Partner
  - Inbound Control
  - Outbound Control
  - System Configuration
  - All Databank
  - Code Define
  - Code Data
  - Code Valid
  - Code Codes

**Note:** See Appendix C in this guide for more information.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 13**

Customize JCL member **PRFRDOF**. This member contains the CICS resource definitions for the Partner Relationship file that needs to be added to the Relationship mode CICS image that was created in **Step 12** of this section.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Review each definition for your site requirements.
- Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on your Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- Each definition contains the **DSNAME** parameter to specify the names of the data sets to be allocated for the files. You may remove these parameters and instead specify the files using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL.

If you elect to retain the **DSNAME** parameters, you must globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X6** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

If you elect to remove the **DSNAME** parameters, JCL member **PRFCICS** contains DD statements that you may use. You must globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2. You must also globally change the data set name high-level qualifier **GENTRAN.V6X6** to the value specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

- If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, globally change the value in the **GROUP** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- Review local shared resource Pool IDs for your system. To manage overhead, most Sterling Gentran:Basic files are assigned to LSR pools. Files that cannot be installed in a pool use the **LSRPOOLID (NONE)** parameter in the definitions.
- If you are installing into an MRO environment, you will need to uncomment the **KEYLENGTH** and **RECORDSIZE** parameters for each resource definition.

You may also need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM (NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the file resides.

In addition, if you are creating a unique group name for each MRO region, you will need to create a duplicate JCL member for each unique group name.

- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 14**

Customize JCL member **DEFPRF**. This member contains the job to define the Partner Relationship file resources in the CICS System Definition file.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change data set names **YOUR.CICS.SDFHLOAD** and **YOUR.CICS.DFHCS** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to run this job multiple times depending on whether or not you are sharing the CSD file among regions and whether or not you are using different group names in each region. If you do need to run the DEFPRF job multiple times, modify the CSD file name, group name, and/or JCL member name to meet your needs.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 15** Update the System Configuration file for Relationship mode.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Enable all files in the Release 6.6 CICS environment.
- In Sterling Gentran:Basic, select option **4** from the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu to display the Administrative Maintenance subsystem.
- From the Administrative Maintenance Menu, select option **3** to display the Configuration Directory.

**Note:** You can also display the Configuration Directory by typing **4 . 3** in the Jump Code field.

- Type **S** in the A (action) field next to Record Type 0 (On-line Processing Options) and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance screen. Press **PF5** again to list more options.
- Type **R** (Relationship) in the Trading Profile Mode field and press **PF10** to update the system.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 16** Verify the Relationship processing mode installation.

- From the Configuration Maintenance screen, type **1 . 1** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Directory (EDIM010).

```

Select
EDIM010 1.1 _____ PARTNER DIRECTORY          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Starting User .....: _____
Partner ...: _____

A User      Partner      User Name      Partner Name      A
- !!!GENTRAN-RU1 !!!GENTRAN-RP1 GENTRAN RESERVED US GENTRAN RESERVED PAR N
- YOUR COMPANY THEIR COMPANY YOUR COMPANY NAME THEIR COMPANY NAME N
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-1 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-1 NAME N
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-2 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-2 NAME N
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-3 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-3 NAME N
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-4 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-4 NAME N
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-5 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-5 NAME N
- YOUR COMPANY VENDOR-6 YOUR COMPANY NAME VENDOR-6 NAME N
-
-
-
-
-
-
END OF PARTNERS
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=Maint
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

**Note:** See the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* for field and functionality descriptions.

- To verify correct installation, make sure that your screen looks the like the screen above.

**You have completed installation of the Partner Migration programs and files that will help you with your migration. Proceed to the next section, Identifying Relationships.**

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Identifying Relationships

### Trading Partners

In this section, you will identify the users and partners that make up your trading partner relationships using your base Release 6.6 system (Partner/Qualifier or Mixed mode). Then, you will perform steps for maintaining these relationships during migration from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.

In previous steps, you installed a set of screens for partner migration in Sterling Gentran:Basic. These screens enable you to select, review, and update User ID and Partner ID records that make up trading partner relationships. To access these screens, make sure that you have set up the appropriate security permission to use the Partner Migration subsystem.

See Chapter 5, The Administration Subsystem, in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* for information about security setup.

**Step 17** Access the Partner Migration Menu (EDIY100).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Log on to Sterling Gentran:Basic.
- From the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **4 . 5** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Migration Menu (EDIY100).

**Note:** You can also display the Partner Migration Menu from the Administrative Main Menu. Type **5** (Relationship Conversion) in the selection field and press **Enter**.

```
EDIY100 4.5_____ PARTNER MIGRATION MENU          XXX   06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

_ 1. User Selection
   2. User Maintenance
   3. Partner Selection
   4. Relationship Maintenance
   5. Data Translation Table Directory
   6. Data Table Migration Selection
   7. Data Table Migration Maintenance

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit
```

**Step 18** Identify the users.

The User Selection screen (EDY200) provides a list of records from which you can select Partners IDs that you want to identify for the *user* portion of a trading partner relationship. After you have identified Partner IDs by using the Select function, they will appear highlighted. Partners that are selected will be maintained until the completion of the migration process; therefore, when you are migrating partners in groups, you can return to the selections screen as often as needed.

- From the Partner Migration Menu, type **1** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the User Selection (EDY200) screen.

**Note:** You can also display the User Selection screen from the any Sterling Gentran:Basic screen by typing **4 . 5 . 1** in the Jump Code field and pressing **Enter**.

```

Select
EDY200 4.5.1_____          USER SELECTION          XXX  06/01/2011
                                     12:00:00

Starting Partner Id: AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11_____

A Partner                               Qual Name
- AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11                   01  ARNOLD/ALLEN/ATWELL WAREHOUS
- ABLANK                                 QC TEST PLAN - DO NOT DELETE
- ACRAIG                                 ZZ  THISISSHEREE
- ALLYSON TST                            TUTORIAL - ABC COMPUTER COMP
- APLS                                    QC TEST PLAN - DO NOT DELETE
- APNAT                                   ***  NAME NOT ON FILE  ***
- APO4A                                   ***  NAME NOT ON FILE  ***
- ASST                                    ***  NAME NOT ON FILE  ***
- A010                                    QC TEST PLAN - DO NOT DELETE
- BANK-A-WIRE                            BANK WIRE SYSTEM
- BELL                                    BELL COMPANY - PART/QUAL
- BETH                                    BETH COMPANY
-
TO SELECT, TYPE "S" BESIDE THE PARTNER AND PRESS THE  APPROPRIATE KEY
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=UMaint
      PF7=Bwd   PF8=Fwd

```

- Review the list of records currently displayed on the screen for Partner IDs that you want identify as users. If none of your Partner IDs are displayed, press **PF8** to display more records. To select the partners that you want to identify as users, proceed with only one of these steps:
  - *Select all partners at once* – Type **S** in the A field next to all of your Partner IDs listed on the current screen and press **Enter**. Press **PF8** for more records and repeat this step until you have selected all of your partners.
  - *Select only one partner at a time* – Type **S** in the A field next to the respective Partner ID and press **Enter**.
- Press **PF5** (UMaint) to display the User Maintenance (EDY500) screen.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_





**Step 20** Identify the relationships.

The Partner Selection screen (EDIY300) provides a list of Partners IDs and Alternate Partner IDs that can be selected for the specified user. For Alternate Partner IDs, Sterling Gentran:Basic assigns a default value using the first 15 characters of the Partner ID. This screen enables you to select *partners* that correspond with the User ID displayed at the top of the screen and update the Alternate Partner IDs, as required for your organization. After you have identified Partner IDs by using the Select function, they will appear highlighted.

```

Select Update
EDIY300 4.5.3_____ PARTNER SELECTION XXX 06/01/2011
                                12:00:00

User ID: AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11          Qual: 01
                                Alt. User ID: ABLANK_____

Starting Partner ID: ABLANK_____

A  Partner          Qual  Division  Alt. Partner ID
-  ABLANK                ZZ    000      ABLANK_____
-  ACRAIG                000      ACRAIG_____
-  ALLYSON TST          000      ALLYSON_TST___
-  APLS                  000      APLS_____
-  APNAT                 000      APNAT_____
-  AP04A                 000      AP04A_____
-  ASST                  000      ASST_____
-  A010                  010      A010_____
-  BANK-A-WIRE          000      BANK-A-WIRE___
-  BELL                  000      BELL_____
-  BETH                  000      BETH_____
-  BG-PARTNER           000      BG-PARTNER___

TO SELECT PARTNER ENTER AN S BESIDE THE ID AND PRESS PF5
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit PF4=UMaint    PF5=RMaint    PF6=Nxt User
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd

```

- From the list of records on the screen, select the Partner IDs by typing **S** in the A field next to the Partner IDs that correspond with the User ID displayed at the top of the screen. Then, press **Enter**. If none of your Partner IDs are displayed, press **PF8** to display more records. Repeat this step until you have selected all of your partners.
- Review the assigned Alternate Partner ID. If the Alternate Partner ID does not provide appropriate uniqueness for your organization or if you choose to use a more friendly name, change the default value. To change the default value, type a new Alternate Partner ID in the Alternate Partner ID field. Then, type **U** in the A field next to the Partner ID and press **Enter**.
- Press **PF5** (RMaint) to display the Relationship Maintenance screen (EDIY400).

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 21** Review the relationships.

The Relationship Maintenance screen (EDIY400) provides a list of relationships that you have identified. From this screen, you can confirm correct selection of relationships and delete or reset any relationships that are incorrectly set up. If you are migrating partners in groups and have previously migrated partners, these relationships will appear highlighted.

```

Delete Reset
EDIY400 4.5.4_____      RELATIONSHIP MAINTENANCE      XXX      06/01/2011
                                                                    12:00:00

Starting User ID...: AAA_WAREHOUSE_CO_11_____      Qual: 01__
Partner ID: APLS_____      Qual: _____

A User / Partner      Qual  Div  Relationship User/Partner
- AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11      01    000  AAA WAREHOUSE C
  APLS                      /APLS

- AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11      01    000  AAA WAREHOUSE C
  APNAT                      /APNAT

- AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11      01    000  AAA WAREHOUSE C
  AP04A                      /AP04A

- AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11      01    000  AAA WAREHOUSE C
  ASST                      /ASST

Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=Part
      PF7=Bwd  PF8=Fwd
    
```

Review the relationships to confirm correct selection. If necessary, perform the following:

- For relationships that are incorrectly defined, type **D** in the A (action) field and press **Enter**.
- For relationships that need to be re-converted, type **R** in the A (action) field and press **Enter**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Partner-Specific Data Translation Tables

You only need to perform **Step 22** through **Step 25** if you use partner-specific Data Translation tables in the mapping process. If you do not use partner-specific Data Translation tables, continue to “Migrating the Partner File” on page 7-40.

In this section, you will review all of your partner-specific Data Translation tables and identify the appropriate user/partner relationship to use in Relationship mode in place of the Partner/Qualifier used for each table.

You cannot complete this section until you have identified your trading partner relationships (**Step 20**). If you are migrating your partners to Relationship mode in groups, you will also migrate your partner-specific Data Translation table to Relationship mode in groups. If you are migrating all your partners to Relationship mode at one time, you will also migrate all of your Data Translation tables to Relationship mode at one time.

**Step 22** Access the Partner Migration Menu.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer or CICS Administrator

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Log on to Sterling Gentran:Basic.
- From the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **4 . 5** in the Jump Code field and press **Enter** to display the Partner Migration Menu (EDIY100).

**Note:** You can also display the Partner Migration Menu from the Administrative Main Menu. Type **5** (Relationship Conversion) in the selection field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIY100 4.5_____ PARTNER MIGRATION MENU          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

  _ 1. User Selection
    2. User Maintenance
    3. Partner Selection
    4. Relationship Maintenance
    5. Data Translation Table Directory
    6. Data Table Migration Selection
    7. Data Table Migration Maintenance

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit
  
```

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 23** Review the Partner-Specific Data Translation tables.

The Data Translation Table Directory lists all partner-specific Data Translation tables defined in your system. The Partner/Qualifier used for each table also displays. After you have selected the user/partner relationships to use for a Data Translation table, these relationships will appear highlighted. Data Translation tables that have been selected for migration will be maintained on the screen until the completion of the migration process. Therefore, users migrating partners and Data Translation tables in group can return to their selection as often as needed.

- From the Partner Migration Menu, type **5** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Data Translation Table Directory (EDIY600).

**Note:** You can also display the Data Translation Table Directory from the any Sterling Gentran:Basic screen by typing **4 . 5 . 5** in the Jump Code field and pressing **Enter**.

```

Select
EDIY600 4.5.5_____ DATA TRANSLATION TABLE DIRECTORY      XXX   06/01/2011
                                                12:00:00

Starting Table ID...: _____

A  Table ID  Description          Partner ID          Qual Div
--  -
_  DUNST     INTERNAL VENDOR T  VENDOR-1
_  DUNST     INTERNAL VENDOR T  VENDOR-1           ZZ
_  JEAN1     TEST 1             ISA-PARTNER
_  JEAN2     TEST 2             ISA-PARTNER
_  RAE0      PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE1      PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE2      PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE3      PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE4      PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE5      PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE6      PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_  RAE7      PARTNER SPECIFIC  VENDOR-1
_
TO SELECT TABLE ENTER AN "S" BESIDE THE ID
Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit          PF5=DTSel
      PF7=Bwd   PF8=Fwd

```

- Review the list of records currently displayed on the screen for Data Translation tables that are linked to the partners you are migrating to Relationship mode. If none of your Tables IDs are displayed, press **PF8** to display more records. To select the Table ID that you want to migrate to Relationship mode, type **S** in the A field next to respective the Table ID.
- Press **PF5** (DTSel) to display the Data Table Migration Selection (EDIY610) screen.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 24**

Select the User/Partner for the Data Translation table for migration.

The Data Table Migration Selection screen displays the selected partner-specific Data Translation table along with its designated Partner ID and Qualifier. This screen enables you to choose the user/partner relationship to tie to this table in place of the current Partner ID and Qualifier.

```

EDIY610 4.5.6 _____ DATA TABLE MIGRATION SELECTION      XXX      06/01/2011
                                                                12:00:00

Data Translation Table ID...:  DUNST_____
Current Partner ID.....:     VENDOR-1_____
Current Partner Qualifier...:  ZZ_____

New User ID.....:           ACRAIG_____
New Partner ID.....:        APNAT_____

Enter PF1=Help              PF3=Exit PF4=DTDir      PF5=DTMaint      PF6=Next
                             PF9=Add
    
```

- Type your User ID in the New User ID field. Then, type the Partner ID in the New Partner ID field.

**Note:** The values entered in these fields must be valid values as found in the Relationship User/Partner fields on the Relationship Maintenance screen (EDIY400) from **Step 21**.

- Press **PF9** (Add) to add the record to the Data Table Migration file, which is used as an input file to the batch Data Translation Migration program.
- Continue typing the values for all user/partner relationships for each table that you want to migrate. Then, press **PF5** (DTMaint) to display the Data Table Migration Maintenance screen (EDIY620).

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 25** Review the Data Translation tables selected for migration.

The Data Table Migration Maintenance screen displays a list of partner-specific Data Translation tables that have been identified for migration to Relationship mode. From this screen, you can confirm correct selection of user/partner relationships to use for each table and delete or reset any relationship incorrectly set up. If you are migrating partners and tables in the groups and have previously migrated tables, these tables will appear highlighted.

```

Delete Reset
EDIY620 4.5.7_____ DATA TABLE MIGRATION MAINTENANCE 06/01/2011
                                                                12:00:00

Starting Table ID..: DUNST_____

A Table ID      Partner ID
                  User ID   /   Part ID           Qual
-  DUNST        VENDOR-1
                  ACRAIG           APNAT
-  JEAN2        ISA-PARTNER
                  ACRAIG           APNAT
-
-

END OF DTBMIG FILE
Enter PF1=Help      PF3=Exit PF4=DTsel
      PF7=Bwd   PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Review the tables and relationships to confirm correct selection. If necessary, perform the following:
  - For tables that should not have been selected for migration, type **D** in the A (action) field and press **Enter**.
  - For tables that need to be re-converted, type **R** in the A (action) field and press **Enter**.
- Press **PF3** to exit the subsystem.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Migrating the Partner File

### The Partner Migration Program

The actual migration from Partner/Qualifier to Relationship takes place during a batch job. This job executes the Partner Migration (EDIH100) program, which reads the Partner Conversion file and combines the records from the Release 6.6 partner profile in Partner/Qualifier mode to create the Release 6.6 partner profile in Relationship mode. The inbound and outbound Control files are migrated at the same time. The global partner !!!GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1 is also migrated to Relationship mode during this process. The new Partner ID will be !!!GENTRAN-RU1/!!!GENTRAN-RP1.

<b>Migrating Release 6.6 Partner Profiles</b>		
<b>Input</b>		
EDICFG	6.6 System Configuration File	VSAM
PARTIN	6.6 Partner File – Partner/Qualifier	VSAM
ICNTLIN	6.6 Inbound Control File – Partner/Qualifier	VSAM
OCNTLIN	6.6 Outbound Control File – Partner/Qualifier	VSAM
XREFIN	6.6 Partner X-Ref File	VSAM
PARTCNV	6.6 Partner Conversion File	VSAM
<b>Output</b>		
PARTOUT	6.6 Partner File – Relationship	VSAM
ICNTL	6.6 Inbound Control File – Relationship	VSAM
OCNTL	6.6 Outbound Control File – Relationship	VSAM
PARTREL	6.6 Partner Relationship File	VSAM
EDISUM	Summary Report	

The new Relationship partners are built by combining the two partners' records as follows:

<b>Partner Record</b>	<b>Record ID</b>	<b>User/Partner Source</b>
Header	AH	Partner
Interchange	CONTROL	Partner
Group	GP	Partner
Transaction	TC	Partner
Name and Address	NAMEADUSER	User
Name and Address	NAMEADPART	Partner
User	USER	Partner
<b>If not using the Sender ID for Data Separation</b>		
Data Separation	PI, GI, TI	User
Data Separation	PO, GO, TO	Partner



Partner Record	Record ID	User/Partner Source
<b>If using the Sender ID for Data Separation</b>		
Data Separation	PI, PO, GI, GO, TI, TO	Partner
Error Rejection	EP, EG, ET	User

### Partner Migration Program Parameter Record

#### Parameter Record

Col 1 – 11:      CONVERT ALL      This parameter instructs the program to process all records on the Partner Conversion. **Do not use this parameter if you choose to migrate your trading partners in groups.**

### Migration Process

In this section, you will perform the migration process from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode for the Partner file, Inbound and Outbound Control files, and Cross-reference files. After you have performed the partner migration process, you will:

- Migrate your translation tables.
- Verify correct processing.
- Remove components that are no longer needed.

Individual instructions for migrating all of your trading partners and migrating trading partners in groups are included in this section.

**Step 26**      Prepare for the migration.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to the task as you complete it.

- Before running the migration process, close and disable files where **SIM** represents your three-character system image ID in your current Release 6.6 CICS environment. These files include:
  - **SIMPCNV**      • **SIMPCNV1**      • **SIMPART**      • **SIMPREF**
  - **SIMPREF1**      • **SIMPINB**      • **SIMPOTB**
- For Relationship mode, you must also close and disable the files where **SIM** represents your three-character system image ID in your Relationship Release 6.6 CICS environment. These files include:
  - **SIMPART**      • **SIMPREL**      • **SIMPREL1**
  - **SIMPOTB**      • **SIMPINB**

- Proceed with one of these steps:
- If you are migrating all of your Release 6.6 trading partners at one time to Relationship mode, go to **Step 27**, “Migrate the entire Partner subsystem.”
  - If you are migrating your Release 6.6 trading partners in groups to Relationship mode, go to **Step 28**, “Migrate the Partner subsystem in groups.”

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

- Step 27** Migrate the entire Partner subsystem – customize JCL member **CNREL** and submit.
- Add a job card.
  - Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
  - Change the text strings **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
  - Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
  - Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
  - Submit the JCL member.
  - Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**. A return code of 8 usually indicates that during a step, Sterling Gentran:Basic attempted to delete a file that does not exist. The file will be created during the job.

Continue to **Step 29**, in Migrating Translation Tables.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 28** Migrate the Partner subsystem in groups – customize JCL member **CNRELI** and submit.

**Note:** If you have already submitted CNREL, skip this section.

You can run CNRELI multiple times when migrating your partner profiles in groups from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode. When a Partner Conversion record (PARTCNV) is processed, a flag is set on this file and the records will not be processed during subsequent runs. To re-migrate your relationships, use CNREL (see **Step 27**).

Individual relationships can be re-migrated by using the Reset action on the Relationship Maintenance (EDIY400) screen. The relationship will then be migrated the next time you execute CNRELI.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**. A return code of 8 usually indicates that during a step, Sterling Gentran:Basic attempted to delete a file that does not exist. The file will be created during the job.

Continue to **Step 29** in Migrating Translation Tables.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Migrating Translation Tables

### *The Data Translation Program*

The actual migration of partner-specific Data Translation tables from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode takes place during a batch job. This job executes the Data Translation Migration (EDIH200) program. The program reads the Data Translation Migration file to replace the Partner/Qualifier found on the partner-specific Data Translation tables with the user/partner specified in the online partner migration process. Both the Table Definition (Code Define) and Data Translation Table (Code.Data) files are migrated to Relationship mode during this process.

Migrating Release 6.6 Data Translation Tables		
Input		
INDEF	6.6 Code Define File	VSAM
INDATA	6.6 Code Data File	VSAM
DTBMIG	6.6 Data Translation Migration File	VSAM
Output		
OUTDEF	6.6 Code Define File – Relationship	VSAM
OUTDATA	6.6 Code Data File – Relationship	VSAM
EDISUM	Summary Report	

The EDIH200 program sequentially reads the Data Translation Migration file and processes only those records on the file that have not been migrated in previous runs. You can determine if a table has already been migrated by reviewing the online Data Translation Table Directory (EDIY600) or Data Table Migration Maintenance (EDIY620) screens. Tables that have been migrated will appear highlighted on these screens. The CONVERT ALL parameter must be used if you want to migrate all the tables found in the Data Translation Migration file.

### *Data Translation Table Migration Program Parameter Record*

#### Parameter Record

Col 1 – 11:      CONVERT ALL      This parameter instructs the program to process all records on the Data Translation Migration file. **Do not use this parameter if you choose to migrate your trading partners and tables in groups.**

### *Migration Process*

In this section, you will perform the migration process for Mapping Translation Tables from Mixed mode to Relationship mode. If you do not use partner-specific Data Translation tables, you do not need to perform this process and can continue to **Step 32**. After you have performed the migration process, you will verify correct processing and remove components that are no longer needed. Individual instructions for migrating all of your Mapping Translation tables and migrating Mapping Translation tables in groups are included in this section.

**Step 29** Prepare for the migration.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to the task as you complete it.

- Before running the migration process, close and disable these files in your current Release 6.6 CICS environment, where **SIM** represents your three-character system image:

• **SIMTCNV** • **SIMCDCD** • **SIMCDC1** • **SIMCDDA**  
• **SIMCDDF** • **SIMCDD1** • **SIMCDVL**

- For Relationship mode, you must also close and disable the files where **SIM** represents your three-character system image in your Relationship Release 6.6 CICS environment. These files include:

• **SIMCDDF** • **SIMCDCD** • **SIMCDC1**  
• **SIMCDDA** • **SIMCDD1** • **SIMCDVL**

If you are migrating all translation tables, continue with **Step 30**. If you are migrating the translation tables in groups, continue with **Step 31**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 30** Migrate all translation tables – customize JCL member **CNDTR** and submit.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change the text strings **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**. A return code of 8 usually indicates that during a step, Sterling Gentran:Basic attempted to delete a file that does not exist. The file will be created during the job.

Continue with **Step 32**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 31** Migrate the tables in groups – customize JCL member **CNDTRI** and submit.

**Note:** If you have already submitted CNDTR, skip this section.

You can run CNDTRI multiple times when migrating your translation tables in groups from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode. When a Data Translation Migration record (DTBMIG) is processed, a flag is set on this file and the record is not processed during subsequent runs. To re-migrate your tables, use CNDTR (see **Step 30**).

- Add a job card.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**). Doing this enables you to mass-edit data set names.
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**. A return code of 8 usually indicates that during a step, Sterling Gentran:Basic attempted to delete a file that does not exist. The file will be created during the job.

Continue with **Step 32**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 32** Compare Relationship mode against Mixed mode.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

Set up JCL to run the Release 6.6 Relationship mode. These members require JCL changes:

- EXEC001      • EXEC011M   • INBOUND
- EXEC002B    • EXEC017    • OUTBOUND
- EXEC005      • EXEC019
- EXEC006      • EXEC042
- EXEC011A    • EXEC087

For each member listed above, make the following JCL changes:

- Delete all DD statements referencing **GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF** and **GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF.PATH**.
- Uncomment DD statements referencing **GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTREL** and **GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTREL.PATH**.
- To reflect the **.REL** files created **Step 9** through **Step 11**, change the data set names in the JCL entries for the following:

DD Name	Old Data Set Name	New Data Set Name
SYS090	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTNER	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.PARTNER
SYS091	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.CONTROL.OUTBOUND	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.CNTL.OUTBOUND
SYS092	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.CONTROL.INBOUND	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.CNTL.INBOUND
EDICFG	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDICFG	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDICFG
EDIIEA	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIIEA	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIIEA
EDIIES	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIIES	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIIES
EDIQ097	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIQ097	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIQ097
EDIIECA	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIIECA	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIIECA
EDIOEA	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOEA	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIOEA
EDIOES	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOES	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIOES
EDIOAL	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAL	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIOAL
EDIIAA	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIIAA	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIIAA
EDIIAS	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIIAS	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIIAS
EDIIEL	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIIEL	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIIEL
EDIOAA	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAA	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIOAA
EDIOAS	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAS	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIOAS
EDIQ093	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIQ093	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIQ093
EDIOACA	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOACA	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.REL.EDIOACA

- Run your production outbound flow in the 6.6 Mixed Mode
- Run the same flow in the Release 6.6 Relationship mode.
- Compare the results of both runs. The results should be the same.
- If the results are not the same, identify the source of the difference. Consider the following:
  - Your Configuration record must be set to Relationship mode.
  - Maps and parameters must be set up the same.
  - For any JCL overrides, they must be the same in both runs.

**Note:** If you are still unable to identify the source of the difference, contact the IBM Software Support Center for further assistance.

- Run your production inbound flow in the Release 6.6 Mixed mode.
- Run the same flow in the Release 6.6 Relationship mode.
- Compare the results of both runs. The results should be the same.
- If the results are not the same, identify the source of the difference. Consider the following:
  - Your Configuration record must be set to Relationship mode.
  - Maps and parameters must be set up the same.
  - For any JCL overrides, they must be the same in both runs.

**Note:** If you are still unable to identify the source of the difference, contact the IBM Software Support Center for further assistance.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Performing Sterling Gentran:Basic Maintenance

After you have completed the migration process and you are satisfied that Relationship mode processing is functioning correctly, you should remove the migration programs and delete the migration files from your CICS region.

**Note:** If you have used a separate CICS system image for Relationship mode, you should consolidate both images.

In this section, you will find instructions to remove programs and back up and delete the Release 6.6 Partner, Inbound Control, Outbound Control, and Partner Cross-reference files for Partner/Qualifier mode. Instructions for renaming the Partner, Inbound Control, and Outbound Control files for Relationship mode to the standard Sterling Gentran:Basic names used for processing are also included in this section.

**Step 33** Remove the Conversion file and programs.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Log on to CICS as required within your environment to access the CEDA transaction. When you have finished, clear the screen.
- Type the following command to remove the group that contains the Partner Relationship Migration resources from the list of groups that CICS installs at startup. Substitute your list name for the value **LISTNAME** in the command. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

```
CEDA REMOVE GROUP (GENCVBSC) LIST (LISTNAME)
```

Check for the **Remove Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3**. Then, clear the screen.

- Type the following command to delete the group that contains the Partner Relationship Migration resources. Press **Enter** to invoke the command.

```
CEDA DELETE GROUP (GENCVBSC) ALL
```

Check for the **Delete Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3**. Then, clear the screen.

- Using the IDCAMS utility, delete intermediate VSAM files. You may want to archive a copy before physically removing them from your system.

Partner Conversion File	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.PARTCNV
Partner User File	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.USER
Data Translation Migration File	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.DTBMIG

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 34** Delete the Partner/Qualifier files – customize JCL member **DELPQ** and submit.

**Note:** During the migration process, a different data set name was used for these files to distinguish them from the Partner/Qualifier files.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change **DISK** of **UNIT=DISK** as required by your installation.
- Change text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUMES ( )** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels of each data set name (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- Read the comments within the JCL member and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the JCL member.
- Verify job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **8**.
- Log on to CICS as required within your environment to access the CEDA transaction. When you have finished, clear the screen.
- Type the following commands to delete the resources for the Cross-reference file, substituting your three-character system image for **SIM** and substituting your group name for **GENBSC** (if you changed it from **GENBSC**).

**CEDA DELETE FILE (SIMPREF) GROUP (GENBSC)**

**CEDA DELETE FILE (SIMPREF1) GROUP (GENBSC)**

Check for the **Delete Successful** result from CEDA. When you have finished, press **PF3** and then clear the screen.

If you specified these files to your CICS using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL, the DD statements must also be removed.

- These members require JCL changes:
  - EXEC001      • EXEC011M   • INBOUND
  - EXEC002B    • EXEC017    • OUTBOUND
  - EXEC005      • EXEC019
  - EXEC006      • EXEC042
  - EXEC011A    • EXEC087

For each member listed above, make the following JCL changes:

- Delete all DD statements referencing  
**GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF** and  
**GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF.PATH.**
- Uncomment DD statements referencing  
**GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTREL** and  
**GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTREL.PATH.**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_



**8 Implementing Sterling  
Gentran:Basic****Overview**

This chapter explains the final tasks to be completed to implement Sterling Gentran:Basic.

This chapter contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Deleting Installation Files .....</b>	<b>8-2</b>
<b>System Configuration.....</b>	<b>8-3</b>
Implement Outbound Data Formatting Options .....	8-8
<b>Message Center .....</b>	<b>8-11</b>
How the Message Center Works .....	8-11
Implementing the Message Center.....	8-12
<b>Concurrent Processing .....</b>	<b>8-21</b>
Introduction.....	8-21
How Concurrent Processing Is Implemented.....	8-21
The Benefits of Concurrent Processing .....	8-22
Requirements .....	8-22
Choosing to Implement Concurrent Processing.....	8-23
Implementing Concurrent Processing.....	8-23
Backing Out Concurrent Processing.....	8-34

---

## Deleting Installation Files

Following the successful installation of Sterling Gentran:Basic, the files that you uploaded to your mainframe and the files that you used to build the permanent Sterling Gentran:Basic files are no longer needed. This section deletes those files and frees the disk space that they occupy.

**Note:** Leaving the files on your mainframe will not hinder the performance of Sterling Gentran:Basic. If you do not want to delete them, you may skip this section and continue to "System Configuration".

**Step 1** Customize JCL member **DELFILES** and submit.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change the data set names as required by your installation.
  - Change only the first index level of the sequential standards data sets. These are identified with the **GENTRAN . STDS** high-level qualifier.
  - Change only the first two index levels of all other data sets. These are identified with the **GENTRAN . V6X6** high-level qualifier.
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



## System Configuration

You will use the Configuration Maintenance subsystem to complete the tasks in this section to configure your system.

To perform this process, you must refer to your Pre-installation Worksheet (Chapter 2). You will use information that you have specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet to update the Configuration Maintenance subsystem in Sterling Gentran:Basic.

### Step 2 Implement Sterling Gentran:Basic.

*Typically performed by: System Installer*

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Log on to Sterling Gentran:Basic.
- From the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu, type **4** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210).

```
EDIM210 4.0_____ ADMINISTRATIVE MAIN MENU          XXX  06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

Type the number of your selection below and press ENTER, or
press the PF3 key to Exit.

      - 1. Security Maintenance Menu
         2. Message Maintenance Menu
         3. Configuration Directory
         4. Global Parameter Maintenance
         5. Relationship Conversion (N/A)
         6. Upload Process Maintenance
         7. Separator Menu
         8. Change Audit Menu
         9. Message Center Job Summary

Enter PF1=Help          PF3=Exit

                                                    PF15=Logoff
```

- Type **3** in the selection field and press **Enter** to display the Configuration Directory (EDIM230).

```

Select
EDIM230 4.3 _____ CONFIGURATION DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

A Record Type Description
- T Clear Key Processing Options
- 0 On-Line Processing Options
- 1 Additional On-Line Processing Options
- 2 Databank Processing Options
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

TO SELECT, TYPE AN "S" BESIDE CONFIG RECORD TYPE
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF5=Id Maint
PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

- ❑ Use the **Tab** key to move to the A (Action Code) field for Record Type 0, On-Line Processing Options. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen, Panel 1 of 3.

```

EDIM231 _____ CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

On-Line Options - Record Type 0 Panel 1 of 3

Program Image.....: EDI_____ Any 3 Digits/Characters
Security Password Min Length...: 04_____ Valid Values - 01 To 08
Security Password Suppress.....: Y_____ Y=Yes N=No
Security Exit Program.....: _____
User Jump Code Table.....: EDIJUMP_____
Jump Code Display .....: 1_____ 1=Numeric 2=Alphabetic
Save Last Key Used.....: 0_____ 0=Save 1=Not Save
Disable Synchpoint.(VSE).....: 0_____ 0=No 1=Yes
Year 2000 Value.....: 50_____ DEFAULT = 50
Language Code.....: EN_____ Default = EN
Log Max Search.....: 3000_____ 1 - 4 digits

Last Update Date: 00/00/00 Time: 00:00:00 User: SCI

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=More Opts PF6=Nxt Cnfg
PF10=Updt
    
```

- ❑ Using the values from your Pre-installation Worksheet, type the necessary field values accordingly. Then, press **PF10** to update the record.
- ❑ Press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen, Panel 2 of 3.

```
EDIM231 _____ CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00
```

```
On-Line Options - RECORD TYPE 0 PANEL 2 OF 3
```

```
Interchange Version.....: N _____ N=No Y=Yes
Group Version.....: N _____ N=No Y=Yes
Transaction Version.....: N _____ N=No Y=Yes
Trading Profile Mode.....: P _____ P=PART/QUAL R=RELATION M=MIX
Multiple Envelope Enabled.....: N _____ N=No Y=Yes
Concurrency Enabled.....: N _____ N=No Y=Yes
CICS Applid for Concurrency....: _____
Message Center Enabled.....: N _____ N=No Y=Yes
Message Center Cutoff Limit....: 001000 _____ 6 digits
```

```
Last Update Date: 00/00/00 Time: 00:00:00 User: SCI
```

```
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Prev PF5=More Opts PF6=Nxt Cnfg
PF10=Updt
```

- Using the values from your Pre-installation Worksheet, type the necessary field values accordingly. Then, press **PF10** to update the record.
- Press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen, Panel 3 of 3.

```
EDIM231 _____ CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00
```

```
ON-LINE OPTIONS - RECORD TYPE 0 PANEL 3 OF 3
```

```
Partner Help Enabled.....: 1 _____ 0=Not Active 1=Active
Standards Help Enabled.....: 1 _____ 0=Not Active 1=Active
Databank Help Enabled.....: 1 _____ 0=Not Active 1=Active
Security Help Enabled.....: 1 _____ 0=Not Active 1=Active
Mapping Help Enabled.....: 1 _____ 0=Not Active 1=Active
Error Message Help Enabled....: 1 _____ 0=Not Active 1=Active
Global Parameter Help Enabled..: 1 _____ 0=Not Active 1=Active
Config Help Enabled.....: 1 _____ 0=Not Active 1=Active
GENTRAN:Plus Help Enabled.....: 0 _____ 0=Not Active 1=Active
GENTRAN:Control Help Enabled...: 0 _____ 0=Not Active 1=Active
GENTRAN:Realtime Help Enabled..: 0 _____ 0=Not Active 1=Active
GENTRAN:Viewpoint Help Enabled.: 0 _____ 0=Not Active 1=Active
```

```
Last Update Date: 00/00/00 Time: 00:00:00 User: SCI
```

```
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Prev PF6=Nxt Cnfg
PF10=Updt
```

- Using the values from your Pre-Installation Worksheet, type the necessary field values accordingly. Then, press **PF10** to update the record.

- Press **PF4** three times to return to the Configuration Directory.

```

Select
EDIM230 4.3_____ CONFIGURATION DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

A Record Type Description
- 0 On-Line Processing Options
- 1 Additional On-Line Processing Options
- 2 Databank Processing Options
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

TO SELECT, TYPE AN "S" BESIDE CONFIG RECORD TYPE
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF5=Id Maint
PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Press **Tab** to move to the A (Action Code) field for Record Type 1, Additional On-Line Processing Options. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen, Panel 1 of 2.

```

EDIM231 _____ CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

Additional Online Options - Record Type 1 Panel 1 of 2

User ID for Background Tasks...: _____
Batch Submit Exit.....: _____
Change Audit: Partner.....: N_____ Y=Enabled N=Disabled
Change Audit: Standards.....: N_____ Y=Enabled N=Disabled
Change Audit: Application.....: N_____ Y=Enabled N=Disabled
Change Audit: Transaction.....: N_____ Y=Enabled N=Disabled
Change Audit: Code Tables.....: N_____ Y=Enabled N=Disabled
Change Audit: Security.....: N_____ Y=Enabled N=Disabled
Change Audit: Error Message...: N_____ Y=Enabled N=Disabled
Change Audit: Configuration...: N_____ Y=Enabled N=Disabled
Change Audit: Global Parameter: N_____ Y=Enabled N=Disabled
Change Audit: Separator.....: N_____ Y=Enabled N=Disabled

Last Update Date: 00/00/00 Time: 00:00:00 User: SCI

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF5=More Opts PF6=Nxt Cnfg
PF10=Updt
    
```

- Using the values from your Pre-Installation Worksheet, type the necessary field values accordingly. Then, press **PF10** to update the record.

- Press **PF4** to return to the Configuration Directory.

```

Select
EDIM230 4.3_____ CONFIGURATION DIRECTORY XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

A Record Type Description
- 1 Additional On-Line Processing Options
- 2 Databank Processing Options
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

TO SELECT, TYPE AN "S" BESIDE CONFIG RECORD TYPE
Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF5=Id Maint
PF7=Bwd PF8=Fwd
    
```

- Press **Tab** to move to the A (Action Code) field for Record Type 2, Databank Processing Options. Then, type **S** and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen, Panel 1 of 1.

```

EDIM231 _____ CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE XXX 06/01/2011
12:00:00

Databank Options - Record Type 2 Panel 1 of 1

Databank Manager Scan Interval.: 0360_____
Databank Manager Transaction ID: EDID_____
Outbound Application Usage.....: F_____ F=Full D=Directory N=None
Outbound EDI Usage.....: F_____ F=Full D=Directory N=None
Inbound EDI Usage.....: F_____ F=Full D=Directory N=None
Inbound Application Usage.....: F_____ F=Full D=Directory N=None
Databank Error User Exit PGM...: _____
Databank Error User Exit Data...: _____

Enable Ack Overdue.....: N_____ Y=Yes N=No

Last Update Date: 00/00/00 Time: 00:00:00 User: SCI

Enter PF1=Help PF3=Exit PF4=Dir PF6=Nxt Cnfg
PF10=Updt
    
```

- Using the values specified on your Pre-installation Worksheet, update the fields on the screen accordingly. Press **PF10** to update the record with the changes.
- Exit from and restart your Sterling Gentran:Basic online system to completely apply the configuration changes.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Implement Outbound Data Formatting Options

Sterling Gentran:Basic provides the ability to customize the format and size of the EDI data records being built and how the data is compressed. These features can be used to optimize EDI data for transmission.

The defaults for Sterling Gentran:Basic are to build fixed eighty byte EDI data records and to compress at the transmission level meaning that each interchange starts in position one of a new record and the entire interchange is wrapped.

If you wish to use these defaults, no further action is required, skip the remainder of this section.

If you wish to specify other values, complete the following steps.

### Step 3 Implement Compress Level

Sterling Gentran:Basic uses the COMPRESS global parameter to specify how the EDI data records are to be built. The keyword COMPRESS is followed by one of the following values:

- ALL
- TRANSMISSION
- GROUP
- TRANSACTION
- SEGMENT

The usage of this parameter is optional and if not specified, the default value is TRANSMISSION. See Appendix A “Global Parameters” in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for specific details on each value.

One application is enabled to process this parameter:

- EBDI002      Outbound Editor

This global parameter can be specified at the system-level on the EDIM22E Global Parameter Maint-5 screen and/or in the JCL as a run-time global parameter. Refer to description of the EDIM22E screen in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* and to the description of EBDI002 in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for specific details on how to specify each of these parameters.

**Step 4** Implement Output Record Format

Sterling Gentran:Basic uses the OUTPUT FILE FORMAT global parameter to specify the format to build Outbound EDI data records. The keyword OUTPUT FILE FORMAT is followed by a value of FIXED or VARIABLE. The usage of this parameter is optional and if not specified, the default value is FIXED. Refer to Appendix A “Global Parameters” in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for specific details on using the parameter.

Three applications are enabled to process this parameter:

- EBDI002 Outbound Editor
- EBDI016 Outbound Split
- EDID205 Outbound EDI Databank Extract

The global parameter can only be specified at run-time, there is no system-level equivalent. Therefore it must be added to the JCL for these applications with the desired value. Also the DCB RECFM on the DD statements for the impacted data sets must be changed to match the specified value otherwise a S013 abend will occur. Refer to the corresponding descriptions for each application in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for specific details on adding the global parameter and modifying the DD statements.

**Step 5** Implement Output Record Length

Sterling Gentran:Basic uses the OUTPUT FILE LENGTH global parameter to specify the length to build Outbound EDI data records. The keyword OUTPUT FILE LENGTH is followed by a value of 080 through 512. The usage of this parameter is optional and if not specified, the default value is 080. Refer to Appendix A “Global Parameters” in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for specific details on using the parameter.

Three applications are enabled to process this parameter:

- EBDI002 Outbound Editor
- EBDI016 Outbound Split
- EDID205 Outbound EDI Databank Extract

The global parameter can only be specified at run-time, there is no system-level equivalent. Therefore it must be added to the JCL for these applications with the desired value. Also the DCB LRECL on the DD statements for the impacted data sets must be changed to match the specified value otherwise a S013 abend will occur. Refer to the corresponding descriptions for each application in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for specific details on adding the global parameter and modifying the DD statements.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



## Message Center

### Introduction

Sterling Gentran:Basic batch jobs generate error reports and set return codes greater than zero when problems occur during processing. It is the user's responsibility to monitor the results using either manual or automated procedures that they create. Either of these methods can be a tedious time consuming task. The Message Center provides the ability to easily capture the results of batch jobs and an online subsystem where the results can be reviewed quickly and accurately.

The Message Center is also flexible enough to allow you to enable your site specific batch applications and use the online subsystem to review the results of your batch jobs as well as the results of Sterling Gentran:Basic batch jobs.

### How the Message Center Works

The Message Center is comprised of a pair of VSAM data sets, a batch facility, and an online facility.

The pair of VSAM data sets are the Message Center Control file (EDIMCC) and Detail file (EDIMCD). They are continuous wrap-around Relative Record Data Sets (RRDS) that are created without a secondary space allocation. This means that when a file is full, it begins writing data from the beginning of the file while over writing existing data. This design eliminates the need for performing periodic file maintenance to remove outdated data but it also means that the files must have enough capacity to avoid over writing data too soon.

The batch facility includes applications that have been enabled for the Message Center and an application that writes the captured information to the pair of VSAM data sets.

The following applications have been enabled for the Message Center:

- EBDI001     Inbound Editor
- EBDI002     Outbound Editor
- EBDI015     Inbound Splitter
- EBDI016     Outbound Splitter
- EBDI041     Inbound Mapper
- EBDI042     Outbound Mapper
- EDID205     Outbound EDI Databank Extract
- EDID405     Inbound Application Databank Extract

The application that writes the captured information to the pair of VSAM data sets is the Message Center Maintenance program EDIMCM. This program runs as the last step of a job, reads the reports that are created by the enabled applications within the job, and writes them to the pair of VSAM data sets so that they can be reviewed online.

See the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for complete documentation on all of these batch applications.

The online facility provides three screens that access the pair of VSAM data sets and displays the information captured from the batch applications. The screens are:

- EDIM245 Message Center Job Summary
- EDIM246 Message Center Job Detail
- EDIM247 Message Center Report Display

The Message Center Job Summary screen is the entry point to the Message Center and is accessed from either the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210) or by typing 4.9 in the jump code field of any screen. This screen displays a list of the batch jobs that have been captured by the Message Center.

From the Message Center Job Summary screen, a job can be selected to transfer to the Message Center Job Detail screen to display a list of the programs and associated reports for the job.

From the Message Center Job Detail screen, a report can be selected to transfer to the Message Center Report Display screen to display the report.

See the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* for complete documentation on these screens.

## Implementing the Message Center

The Message Center is a configurable feature. The installation default for Sterling Gentran:Basic is to not enable the Message Center. If you do not wish to implement the Message Center, no further action is required, skip the remainder of this section.

If you do wish to enable and use the Message Center, complete the following steps.

### Step 1

Update Batch JCL.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

You must review the JCL streams that execute each of the enabled batch applications that you want to monitor and make the following modifications:

1. In order for the Message Center to be able to capture reports, the DD statements for the reports for each of the enabled applications that you want to monitor must be changed to write the reports to a data set rather than directly to sysout.
2. If you want to continue to print any of the reports from the previous jobs that you wrote to a data set, you must add an IEBGENER Utility step to your JCL stream for each report you want to print. It should be specified as:

```
//PRINT EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
```

```
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=YOUR.REPORT.DATASET.NAME,
//          DISP=OLD
//SYSUT2 DD SYSOUT=*
```

3. You must add a DD statement for the MCSUMDAT file to the JCL that executes programs EBDI015, EBDI016, EDID205, and EDID405. This applies even if you do not plan to monitor any of these programs. Once the Message Center is enabled, these programs will expect to find a DD statement for this file.
4. A new step to execute the Message Center Maintenance program EDIMCM must be added as the last step of each JCL stream. Sample JCL can be obtained from the JCL member EXECMCMU.

Three sets of Summary Report in Data Format files and their corresponding individual report files can be specified as input to this program. Also Report Name Parameter Records must be included for each report with the appropriate report names specified.

Condition Code checking can be specified for this step to limit its execution. For example, if there were no processing errors in a job and all the steps ended with a return code of zero, you could skip executing EDIMCM so that only jobs with processing errors are captured for the Message Center.

Following are specific details of the changes that must be made for each application.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- EBDI001 Inbound Editor
  - The DD statement for the SYS006 Summary Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB=(LRECL=133, BLKSIZE=0, RECFM=FBA)**
  - The DD statement for the SYS010 Error Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB=(LRECL=133, BLKSIZE=0, RECFM=FBA)**
  - The SYS007 Summary Report in Data Format file must be created.
- EBDI002 Outbound Editor
  - The DD statement for the SYS006 Summary Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB=(LRECL=133, BLKSIZE=0, RECFM=FBA)**
  - The DD statement for the SYS010 Error Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB=(LRECL=133, BLKSIZE=0, RECFM=FBA)**
  - The SYS007 Summary Report in Data Format file must be created.

EBDI015 Inbound Splitter

- The DD statement for the SYSOUT Summary Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)**
- The DD statement for the SYS166 Error Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)**
- A DD statement for the MCSUMDAT Summary Report in Data Format file must be added. It should be specified as:

```
//MCSUMDAT DD DSN=GENTRAN.V6X6.PGM015.SUMMARY ,
//          DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE) ,
//          UNIT=DISK ,
//          VOL=SER=XXXXXX ,
//          SPACE=(700,(1,0)) ,
//          DCB=(BLKSIZE=700,LRECL=700,RECFM=F)
```

EBDI016 Outbound Splitter

- The DD statement for the SYSOUT Summary Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)**
- In order to separate the Sort SYSOUT from the COBOL Display SYSOUT for the Summary Report, the following DD statements must be added:

```
//DFSPARM DD *
MSGDDN=DFSOUT
/*
//DFSOUT DD SYSOUT=*
```

- The DD statement for the SYS166 Error Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)**
- A DD statement for the MCSUMDAT Summary Report in Data Format file must be added. It should be specified as:

```
//MCSUMDAT DD DSN=GENTRAN.V6X6.PGM016.SUMMARY ,
//          DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE) ,
//          UNIT=DISK ,
//          VOL=SER=XXXXXX ,
//          SPACE=(700,(1,0)) ,
//          DCB=(BLKSIZE=700,LRECL=700,RECFM=F)
```

- EBDI041 Inbound Mapper
  - The DD statement for the SYS006 Summary Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)**
  - The DD statement for the SYS005 Error Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)**
  - The SYS007 Summary Report in Data Format file must be created.  
**Note:** The record size of this data set was increased in release 6.6 from 300 to 700. See the Release Notes for the specifics.
  
- EBDI042 Outbound Mapper
  - The DD statement for the SYS006 Summary Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)**
  - The DD statement for the SYS005 Error Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)**
  - The SYS007 Summary Report in Data Format file must be created.  
**Note:** The record size of this data set was increased in release 6.6 from 300 to 700. See the Release Notes for the specifics.
  
- EDID205 Outbound EDI Databank Extract
  - The DD statement for the EDIAUDT Extract Audit Trail Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)**
  - The DD statement for the EDIAUD3 Update Audit Trail Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)**
  - The DD statement for the EDILOG Processing Log Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)**

- The DD statement for the EDISUM Summary Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:

```
DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)
```

- A DD statement for the MCSUMDAT Summary Report in Data Format file must be added. It should be specified as:

```
//MCSUMDAT DD DSN=GENTRAN.V6X6.PGM205.SUMMARY ,
//          DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE) ,
//          UNIT=DISK ,
//          VOL=SER=XXXXXX ,
//          SPACE=(700,(1,0)) ,
//          DCB=(BLKSIZE=700,LRECL=700,RECFM=F)
```

EDID405 Inbound Application Databank Extract

- The DD statement for the EDIAUDT Extract Audit Trail Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:

```
DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)
```

- The DD statement for the EDIAUD3 Update Audit Trail Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:

```
DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)
```

- The DD statement for the EDILOG Processing Log Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:

```
DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)
```

- The DD statement for the EDISUM Summary Report must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:

```
DCB= (LRECL=133 ,BLKSIZE=0 ,RECFM=FBA)
```

- A DD statement for the MCSUMDAT Summary Report in Data Format file must be added. It should be specified as:

```
//MCSUMDAT DD DSN=GENTRAN.V6X6.PGM405.SUMMARY ,
//          DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE) ,
//          UNIT=DISK ,
//          VOL=SER=XXXXXX ,
//          SPACE=(700,(1,0)) ,
//          DCB=(BLKSIZE=700,LRECL=700,RECFM=F)
```

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 2** Rebuild the Message Center Control and Detail files.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

It is very important that the capacity of each file is sufficient to avoid over writing data too soon. The Control file requires one record for each report and the Detail file requires one record for each report line. The capacity requirement for each file depends on the volume of activity on your Sterling Gentran:Basic system, the size of your reports, and on the length of time that you need to have reports available online.

The Control file was built during installation with a capacity of 2,000 reports and the Detail file was built with a capacity of 50,000 report lines. If these capacities are sufficient, skip this step. If these capacities are not sufficient, customize and execute JCL member DEFMC to rebuild the files with your requirements.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change the text string **XXXXXX** of **VOLUME(XXXXXX)** as required by your installation.
- Change data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- Change the **RECORDS** parameters in the IDCAMS DEFINE statements and the **CONTROL-COUNT** and **DETAIL-COUNT** control cards for EDIMCM to the values required by your installation.
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 3** Enable user applications.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

The Message Center will accept any type of report; it doesn't evaluate the contents or format. Therefore you can enable your applications to utilize the Message Center. The only requirement is that your application must create a Summary Report in Data Format file.

If you do not want to enable any of your applications, skip this step. If you do want to enable your applications, complete the following tasks.

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Modify your application to create a Summary Report in Data Format file. It is a single 700 byte fixed format record. The COBOL Copybook SUMTWS in the UTILITY.SOURCE file contains its record layout. The only fields that you need to populate are:
  - **SUM-PROGRAM-NAME**  
This 8-byte alphanumeric field is the program name.
  - **SUM-RETURN-CODE**  
This 2-byte numeric field is the return code set by the program.
  - **SUM-START-DATE**  
This 8-byte numeric field is the date that the program started in format CCYYMMDD.
  - **SUM-START-TIME**  
This 8-byte numeric field is the time that the program started in format HHMMSSTT.
  - **SUM-END-DATE**  
This 8-byte numeric field is the date that the program ended in format CCYYMMDD.
  - **SUM-END-TIME**  
This 8-byte numeric field is the time that the program ended in format HHMMSSTT.
  
- Modify your application execution JCL.
  - The DD statement for any report that you want to have captured by the Message Center must be changed to write the report to a data set. The DCB information must be specified as:  
**DCB=(LRECL=133, BLKSIZE=0, RECFM=FBA)**
  - A DD statement must be added for the Summary Report in Data Format file that you added to your application.



- If you want to continue to print any of the reports that you wrote to a data set, add the following step to your JCL stream for each report you want to print:

```
//PRINT EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=YOUR.REPORT.DATASET.NAME,
// DISP=OLD
//SYSUT2 DD SYSOUT=*
```

- Add JCL to execute the Message Center Maintenance program EDIMCM as the last step of the JCL stream. Sample JCL can be obtained from the JCL member EXECMCMU.

Three sets of Summary Report in Data Format files and their corresponding individual report files can be specified as input to this program. Also Report Name Parameter Records must be included for each report with the appropriate report names specified.

Condition Code checking can be specified for this step to limit its execution. For example, if there were no processing errors in a job and all the steps ended with a return code of zero, you could skip executing EDIMCM so that only jobs with processing errors are captured for the Message Center.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 4** Update the System Configuration to enable the Message Center.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Log on to your CICS region.
- Log on to Sterling Gentran:Basic.
- Select option 4 from the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu (EDIM001) to navigate to the Administrative Maintenance subsystem.
- Select option 3 from the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210) to display the Configuration Directory (EDIM230).
- Type S in the A (action code) field next to Record Type 0 (On-line Processing Options) and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen.
- Press **PF5** to list more options.
- Type Y in the Message Center Enabled field.
- If desired, change the Message Center Cutoff Limit field. This value is used by the Message Center Maintenance program EDIMCM to limit the size of reports that can be captured so that the Message Center Detail file is not overwhelmed. It is initially set at 1,000 records. If this isn't satisfactory for your site, change it.
- Press **PF10** to update the system.
- Log off from the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

After you have successfully completed these tasks, Message Center implementation is complete.

## Concurrent Processing

### Introduction

Sterling Gentran:Basic has traditionally had two restrictions that have limited the ability to run Inbound and Outbound job streams concurrently.

- Databanks – The four databanks (Outbound Application, Outbound EDI, Inbound EDI, and Inbound Application) are defined with a VSAM shareoption of 2,3. This allows only one application at a time to update each databank.
- Inbound and Outbound Partner Control files – These are defined with a VSAM shareoption of 4,3. This allows multiple applications to update a file concurrently but requires each application to serialize access to ensure the integrity of the file. However, using a shareoption of 4,3 adds processing overhead because VSAM always refreshes its buffers whenever the files are accessed. Concurrent processing has been always permitted if the databank facility is not enabled but at the cost of additional processing overhead.

This section describes the concept of concurrent processing and helps you decide whether or not to modify your installation of Sterling Gentran:Basic to use concurrent processing to improve processing throughput.

### How Concurrent Processing Is Implemented

Concurrent processing is implemented in Sterling Gentran:Basic using the External CICS Interface (EXCI) feature of CICS. This is an application programming interface that enables a non-CICS batch "client" program to call a CICS "server" program. These "client" programs then allocate and open a pipe to pass data to and receive data from the CICS "server" programs.

In Sterling Gentran:Basic, the following are the "client" programs that update the Databank and/or Partner Control files:

- EBDI001                      Inbound Editor
- EBDI002                      Outbound Editor
- EBDI011A                    Outbound Envelope Generator for Acknowledgments
- EBDI011M                    Outbound Envelope Generator for Mapping
- EBDI041                      Inbound Mapper
- EBDI042                      Outbound Mapper
- EDID101                      Outbound Application Databank Maintenance
- EDID201                      Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance
- EDID205                      Outbound EDI Databank Extract
- EDID301                      Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance
- EDID401                      Inbound Application Databank Maintenance
- EDID405                      Inbound Application Databank Extract
- EDID510                      Acknowledgment Reconciliation/Monitor
- EDID550                      EDI Databank Inquiry
- EDID551                      Application Databank Inquiry
- EDID850                      Network Reconciliation

---

All updating of the Databank and Partner Control files has been removed from these "client" programs and has been moved into the following CICS "server" programs:

- EDIBCTL                      Inbound and Outbound Control file EXCI Server
- EDIBDBIA                    Inbound Application Databank EXCI Server
- EDIBDBIE                    Inbound EDI Databank EXCI Server
- EDIBDBOA                    Outbound Application Databank EXCI Server
- EDIBDBOE                    Outbound EDI Databank EXCI Server

Some Databank utility programs have not been enabled for concurrent processing. The following batch programs still update the databanks, so they can be run only when the batch and on-line CICS systems are not active:

- EDID502                      Change Audit Maintenance
- EDID860                      Network Reconciliation Maintenance
- EDIG300                      EDI Databank Orphan Record Cleanup

## The Benefits of Concurrent Processing

Because the databank files are now owned by CICS, they can be updated concurrently by multiple batch applications. This improves processing throughput and eliminates the need to refresh the databanks with the PF6 function key on the Databank Maintenance Menu screen (EDIM250).

On-line CICS applications are also able to update the databank files concurrently with batch applications. This eliminates the need for the pending files that were used to apply updates via batch applications.

Because the inbound and outbound partner control files are now owned and updated by CICS, the shareoptions on the files can be changed from 4,3 to 2,3. This eliminates the processing overhead associated with using the 4,3 shareoption.

## Requirements

The CICS region that owns the Databank files must be available whenever batch processing occurs. If the CICS region is not available, all batch processing will fail with an error message.

The JCL streams that you use for your Inbound and Outbound batch processing must be able to run concurrently. This means that job names must be unique, data set names for non-shared sequential data sets must be unique, and shared VSAM data sets must be specified as shared.

Executing the Databank utility programs that have not been enabled for concurrent processing requires that they be given exclusive control of the Databank files. Therefore, all Inbound and Outbound batch processing must be stopped and the CICS region that owns the Databank files must either be shut down or have the Databank files closed and disabled.

## Choosing to Implement Concurrent Processing

You may want to use concurrent processing if your CICS region is always available when you run batch applications that update the databanks and/or control files and if you wish to improve processing throughput. Even if you have not implemented the databank facility in your Sterling Gentran:Basic system, concurrent processing can be enabled for the partner control files.

Concurrent processing is a configurable feature. To configure your system to use concurrent processing, continue with "Implementing Concurrent Processing". If you do not want to use concurrent processing, the installation of your Sterling Gentran:Basic system is complete.

## Implementing Concurrent Processing

These steps take you through the tasks required to implement concurrent processing.

### Step 1 Update batch JCL.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

EXCI "client" programs require External CICS Interface modules to execute properly. These modules are located in a PDS library that is supplied with CICS. Add a STEPLIB DD statement for the SDFHEXCI load library to the JCL that is used to execute each of the following applications that have been enabled to perform concurrent processing. Check with your system administrator for the exact name of this PDS in your operating environment.

- |                          |          |   |
|--------------------------|----------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI001  | Inbound Editor                                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI002  | Outbound Editor                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI011A | Outbound Envelope Generator for Acknowledgments |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI011M | Outbound Envelope Generator for Mapping         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI041  | Inbound Mapper                                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI042  | Outbound Mapper                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID101  | Outbound Application Databank Maintenance       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID201  | Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID205  | Outbound EDI Databank Extract                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID301  | Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID401  | Inbound Application Databank Maintenance        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID405  | Inbound Application Databank Extract            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID510  | Acknowledgment Reconciliation/Monitor           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID550  | EDI Databank Inquiry                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID551  | Application Databank Inquiry                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID850  | Network Reconciliation                          |

Because CICS now owns and updates the Databank, Inbound Partner Control, and Outbound Partner Control files, we recommend that the DD statements for the following files either be commented out or removed from the JCL for each of the specified applications. If you choose to retain them, we recommend that you review the disposition

specified for each DD statement to ensure that SHR is specified. A disposition of OLD prevents concurrent processing.

- Remove the SYS092, EDIIEA, EDIIES, and EDIIECA DD statements from JCL that executes the Inbound Editor EBDI001.
- Remove the EDIOEA, EDIOES, EDIOAL, and EDINRC DD statements from JCL that executes the Outbound Editor EBDI002.
- Remove the EDIIAA, EDIIAS, and EDIIEL DD statements from JCL that executes the Inbound Mapper EBDI041.
- Remove the EDIOAA, EDIOAS, and EDIOACA DD statements from JCL that executes the Outbound Mapper EBDI042.
- Remove the EDIOECA, EDINRC, and EDIQ091 DD statements from JCL that executes the Outbound EDI Databank Extract EDID205.
- Remove the EDIIACA and EDIQ095 DD statements from JCL that executes the Inbound Application Databank Extract EDID405.

Some batch applications that have been enabled for concurrent processing continue to access the Databank or Outbound Partner Control files directly. Therefore, the DD statements for these files must not be removed from the JCL for each of the following applications:

- |                          |          |   |
|--------------------------|----------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI011A | Outbound Envelope Generator for Acknowledgments |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI011M | Outbound Envelope Generator for Mapping         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID101  | Outbound Application Databank Maintenance       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID201  | Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID301  | Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID401  | Inbound Application Databank Maintenance        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID510  | Acknowledgment Reconciliation/Monitor           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID550  | Application Databank Inquiry                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID551  | Network Reconciliation                          |

The Databank Maintenance applications require the addition of a new run-time parameter of CONCURRENCY-ENABLED with a value of YES. Most of the applications that have been enabled for concurrent processing determine whether or not to perform concurrent processing by accessing the configuration file setting. However, the Databank Maintenance applications use this new parameter instead. The benefit that this provides is that it can be specified as NO to permit Databank Maintenance to be performed on concurrent Databank files when the on-line CICS system is not available. Update the JCL streams that execute each of the following Databank Maintenance applications to include this new parameter:

- |                          |         |   |
|--------------------------|---------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID101 | Outbound Application Databank Maintenance |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID201 | Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID301 | Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance          |

- EDID401                      Inbound Application Databank Maintenance

You must also review the JCL streams that execute each of the following applications to ensure that they are able to run concurrently. This primarily focuses on checking data set names of non-shared sequential data sets to ensure that they are unique for each execution.

- EBDI001                      Inbound Editor
- EBDI002                      Outbound Editor
- EBDI011A                    Outbound Envelope Generator for Acknowledgments
- EBDI011M                    Outbound Envelope Generator for Mapping
- EBDI041                      Inbound Mapper
- EBDI042                      Outbound Mapper
- EDID205                      Outbound EDI Databank Extract
- EDID405                      Inbound Application Databank Extract
- EDID550                      EDI Databank Inquiry

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 2** Change the Shareoptions on the Inbound and Outbound Partner Control files.

In this step, you will customize JCL member **IMPCCP01**. This job will alter the shareoptions on the two files from 4,3 to 2,3.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 3** Update the CICS online environment.

In this step, you will customize JCL member **IMPCCP02**. This job executes the CICS batch utility DFHCSDUP to update the CICS System Definition (CSD) file. It performs the following updates:

- Defines a CONNECTION with the EXCI protocol.
- Defines SESSIONS with the EXCI protocol.
- Defines the new EXCI "server" programs:
  - EDIBCTL Inbound and Outbound Control file EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBIA Inbound Application Databank EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBIE Inbound EDI Databank EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBOA Outbound Application Databank EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBOE Outbound EDI Databank EXCI Server
- Defines the following file. This is an existing file that is now owned and updated by CICS:
  - EDINRC Network Reconciliation
- Deletes the following transaction. Because the databanks are now owned and updated by CICS, this transaction is no longer needed:
  - EDID Databank Scanner
- Deletes the following programs associated with the databank scanner. Because the databanks are now owned and updated by CICS, this transaction is no longer needed:
  - EDIX290 Databank Monitor
  - EDIX291 Databank Manager for Inbound EDI Databank
  - EDIX292 Databank Manager for Outbound EDI Databank
  - EDIX293 Databank Manager for Inbound Application Databank
  - EDIX294 Databank Manager for Outbound Application Databank
- Deletes the following files associated with the databank scanner. Because the databanks are now owned and updated by CICS, these files are no longer needed:
  - EDIAP Inbound Application Databank Pending
  - EDIQ095 Inbound Application Databank Transaction Queue
  - EDIIEP Inbound EDI Databank Pending
  - EDIOAP Outbound Application Databank Pending
  - EDIOEP Outbound EDI Databank Pending
  - EDIQ091 Outbound EDI Databank Transaction Queue

- Alters the following files to change the LSRPOOLID parameter from (NONE) to (1). Because the shareoptions of these files are being changed from 4,3 to 2,3, they can now be allocated in an LSRPOOL to improve performance.
  - EDIPINB            Inbound Partner Control
  - EDIPOTB           Outbound Partner Control
  
- Alters the following files to change the LSRPOOLID parameter from (NONE) to (1) and to change the ADD, DELETE, and UPDATE parameters from (NO) to (YES). Because these files are now owned by CICS, they can be allocated in an LSRPOOL to improve performance and they need full access authorization so they can be updated by CICS:
  - EDIAA            Inbound Application Databank Directory
  - EDIAS            Inbound Application Databank Message Store
  - EDIACA           Inbound Application Databank Change Audit
  - EDIIEA           Inbound EDI Databank Directory
  - EDIIES           Inbound EDI Databank Message Store
  - EDIIECA          Inbound EDI Databank Change Audit
  - EDIIEL           Inbound EDI Databank Link
  - EDIOAA           Outbound Application Databank Directory
  - EDIOAS           Outbound Application Databank Message Store
  - EDIOACA          Outbound Application Databank Change Audit
  - EDIOAL           Outbound Application Databank Link
  - EDIOEA           Outbound EDI Databank Directory
  - EDIOES           Outbound EDI Databank Message Store
  - EDIOECA          Outbound EDI Databank Change Audit

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change data set names **YOUR.CICS.SDFHLOAD** and **YOUR.CICS.DFHCS** as required by your installation.
- If you elected to retain the DSNAME parameters in the file definitions, change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- Globally change the value **SIM** to the three-character system image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.
- Globally change the value **PIM** to the three-character program image specified on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2.

- If you changed the CICS Group Name on the Pre-installation Worksheet in Chapter 2 from the default value **GENBSC**, globally change the value in the **GROUP** parameter in each definition to the value you are using.
- Review Local Shared Resource Pool IDs for your system. To manage overhead, most Sterling Gentran:Basic files are assigned to an LSR pool. Files that cannot be installed in a pool use the parameter **LSRPOOLID (NONE)** in the definitions.
- If you are installing into an MRO environment, you will need to uncomment the **KEYLENGTH** and **RECORDSIZE** parameters for each resource definition.  
  
You may also need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM (NAME)** parameter for each resource and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the files reside.
- If you are installing into an MRO environment, you may need to run this job multiple times depending on whether or not you are sharing the CSD file among the regions and whether or not you are using different group names in each region. If you do need to run the IMPCCP02 job multiple times, modify the CSD file name and/or group name to meet your needs.
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 4** Update the CICS System Initialization Table (SIT).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

EXCI is supported by the multi-region operation (MRO) facility of the CICS inter-region communication (IRC) facility. You must review your SIT to insure that the following two parameters are specified to support these facilities:

- IRCSTRT=YES**, which specifies that IRC is to be started up at system initialization.
- ISC=YES**, which specifies that the CICS programs required for inter-region or intersystem communication are to be included.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 5** Update the CICS Startup JCL.

If you elected to remove the DSNAME parameters from the file definitions when you established the online environment during installation, you must make the changes described below.

If you did not allocate these files to CICS with DD statements, there are no changes required; continue with **Step 6**.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

Remove the following DD statements:

- EDIAP                      Inbound Application Databank Pending
- EDIQ095                  Inbound Application Databank Transaction Queue
- EDIIEP                    Inbound EDI Databank Pending
- EDIOAP                    Outbound Application Databank Pending
- EDIOEP                    Outbound EDI Databank Pending
- EDIQ091                  Outbound EDI Databank Transaction Queue

**Note:** The files associated with these DD statements can also be physically deleted.

Add the following DD statement:

- EDINRC                    Network Reconciliation

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 6** Start the CICS region.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- If your CICS region was active when the CSD was updated, shut it down and restart it to install the changes. If your CICS region was not active, start it.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 7** Update the System Configuration.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Log on to your CICS region.
- Log on to Sterling Gentran:Basic.
- Select option **4** from the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu (EDIM001) to navigate to the Administrative Maintenance subsystem.
- Select option **3** from the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210) to display the Configuration Directory (EDIM230).
- Type **S** in the A (action code) field next to Record Type 0 (On-line Processing Options) and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen.
- Verify that the specified Program Image is the Program Image that you use in your CICS region. This is important because the Program Image is used by EXCI when calling your CICS region. If it is *not* correct, change it to the correct value and press **PF10** to update the system.
- Press **PF5** to list more options.
- Type **Y** in the Concurrency Enabled field. Type the APPLID of your CICS region in the CICS APPLID for Concurrency field. You can obtain the APPLID from the SIT APPLID parameter of your CICS region. Then press **PF10** to update the system.
- Press **PF4** twice to return to the Configuration Directory (EDIM230).
- Type **S** in the A (action code) field next to Record Type 2 (Databank Processing Options) and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen.
- Verify that the first three positions of the specified Databank Manager Transaction ID is the System Image that you use in your CICS region. This is important because even though the Databank Manager is not used when concurrency is enabled, the System Image portion of it is used by EXCI when calling your CICS region. If it is *not* correct, change it to the correct value and press **PF10** to update the system.
- Exit from and restart your Sterling Gentran:Basic online system to completely apply the configuration changes.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**After you have successfully completed these tasks, concurrent processing implementation is complete.**

## Backing Out Concurrent Processing

If you have implemented concurrent processing and later decide that it is not right for your installation, you can back it out and revert to processing Inbound and Outbound jobs in the traditional non-concurrent mode. During the implementation of concurrent processing, numerous changes were made to the Sterling Gentran:Basic batch and on-line environments. The process of backing out concurrent processing essentially steps backwards through those changes and reverses them.

You will need the following information while performing the back out process:

- Your three-character System Image.
- Your three-character Program Image.
- The Group Name used when the CICS resources for your Sterling Gentran:Basic online environment were defined.
- The High Level Qualifier used when your Sterling Gentran:Basic data sets were defined.

You will also need the proper security authorization to update your Sterling Gentran:Basic batch and online environments.

These steps take you through the tasks required to back out concurrent processing.

### Step 1 Update the Configuration File.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Log on to your CICS region.
- Log on to Sterling Gentran:Basic.
- Select option **4** from the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu (EDIM001) to navigate to the Administrative Maintenance subsystem.
- Select option **3** from the Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210) to display the Configuration Directory (EDIM230).
- Type **S** in the A (action code) field next to Record Type 0 (On-line Processing Options) and press **PF5** to display the Configuration Maintenance (EDIM231) screen.
- Press **PF5** to list more options.
- Type **N** in the Concurrency Enabled field and press **PF10** to update the system.
- Exit from your Sterling Gentran:Basic online system.
- Shut down your CICS region.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 2** Update the CICS Startup JCL.

When establishing the online environment during the installation of Sterling Gentran:Basic, you were given the option to remove the DSNAMES parameters from the file definitions when customizing member BSCRDOF and instead allocate the files using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL.

If you did not choose to remove the DSNAMES parameters from the file definitions, there are no changes required; continue with **Step 3**.

If you did choose to remove the DSNAMES parameters from the file definitions and instead allocate the files using DD statements in the CICS startup JCL, you must update the CICS startup JCL as described below.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

Add DD statements for the following files to the CICS startup JCL:

- EDIAP                    Inbound Application Databank Pending
- EDIQ095                Inbound Application Databank Transaction Queue
- EDIIEP                 Inbound EDI Databank Pending
- EDIOAP                Outbound Application Databank Pending
- EDIOEP                Outbound EDI Databank Pending
- EDIQ091                Outbound EDI Databank Transaction Queue

**Note:** Sample DD statements for these files can be found in the BSCCICS member in the JCL file.

**Note:** The files associated with these DD statements must exist. If you physically deleted them when implementing concurrent processing, they must be rebuilt using the DEFDB member in the JCL file.

Delete the DD statement for the following file from the CICS startup JCL:

- EDINRC                Network Reconciliation

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 3** Update the CICS System Initialization Table (SIT).

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- During the implementation of concurrent processing, the IRCSTRT=YES and ISC=YES parameters were added to your SIT if they were not already specified. If they were added during the implementation, they can be removed.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 4** Update the CICS online environment.

In this step, you will customize JCL member BOCCP01. This job executes the CICS batch utility DFHCSDUP to update the CICS System Definition (CSD) file. It performs the following updates:

- Deletes the EXCI protocol CONNECTION that was defined for concurrency.
- Deletes the EXCI protocol SESSIONS that was defined for concurrency.
- Deletes the EXCI "server" programs that were defined for concurrency:
  - EDIBCTL Inbound and Outbound Control file EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBIA Inbound Application Databank EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBIE Inbound EDI Databank EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBOA Outbound Application Databank EXCI Server
  - EDIBDBOE Outbound EDI Databank EXCI Server
- Deletes the definition for the following file because it is no longer owned and updated by CICS:
  - EDINRC Network Reconciliation
- Defines the following transaction. Because the databanks are no longer owned and updated by CICS, this transaction is needed:
  - EDID Databank Scanner
- Defines the following programs associated with the databank scanner. Because the databanks are no longer owned and updated by CICS, these programs are needed:
  - EDIX290 Databank Monitor
  - EDIX291 Databank Manager for Inbound EDI Databank
  - EDIX292 Databank Manager for Outbound EDI Databank
  - EDIX293 Databank Manager for Inbound Application Databank
  - EDIX294 Databank Manager for Outbound Application Databank
- Defines the following files associated with the databank scanner. Because the databanks are no longer owned and updated by CICS, these files are needed:
  - EDIIAP Application Databank Pending
  - EDIQ095 Inbound Application Databank Transaction Queue
  - EDIIEP Inbound EDI Databank Pending
  - EDIOAP Outbound Application Databank Pending
  - EDIOEP Outbound EDI Databank Pending
  - EDIQ091 Outbound EDI Databank Transaction Queue

- Alters the following files to change the LSRPOOLID parameter from (1) to (NONE). Because the shareoptions of these files are being changed from 2,3 to 4,3, they can no longer be allocated in an LSRPOOL.
  - EDIPINB            Inbound Partner Control
  - EDIPOTB           Outbound Partner Control
- Alters the following files to change the LSRPOOLID parameter from (1) to (NONE) and to change the ADD, DELETE, and UPDATE parameters from (YES) to (NO). Because these files are no longer owned and updated by CICS, they can no longer be allocated in an LSRPOOL and they must not have full access authorization:
  - EDIIAA            Inbound Application Databank Directory
  - EDIIAS            Inbound Application Databank Message Store
  - EDIIACA           Inbound Application Databank Change Audit
  - EDIIEA            Inbound EDI Databank Directory
  - EDIIES            Inbound EDI Databank Message Store
  - EDIIECA           Inbound EDI Databank Change Audit
  - EDIIEL            Inbound EDI Databank Link
  - EDIOAA            Outbound Application Databank Directory
  - EDIOAS            Outbound Application Databank Message Store
  - EDIOACA           Outbound Application Databank Change Audit
  - EDIOAL            Outbound Application Databank Link
  - EDIOEA            Outbound EDI Databank Directory
  - EDIOES            Outbound EDI Databank Message Store
  - EDIOECA           Outbound EDI Databank Change Audit

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change data set names **YOUR.CICS.SDFHLOAD** and **YOUR.CICS.DFHCS**D as required by your installation.
- If you elected to retain the DSNAME parameters in the file definitions, change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- Globally change the value **SIM** to your three-character system image.
- Globally change the value **PIM** to your three-character program image.

- If you changed the group name from the default value **GENBSC** when you established the online environment during installation, substitute your group names in the **GROUP** parameters.
- If you are backing out of an MRO environment, you will need to uncomment the **KEYLENGTH** and **RECORDSIZE** parameters for each file resource definition.  
  
You may also need to uncomment the **REMOTESYSTEM(NAME)** parameter for the transaction and file resource definitions and change the value **NAME** to the 4-character alphanumeric name of the CICS region where the files reside.
- If you are backing out of an MRO environment, you may need to run this job multiple times depending on whether or not you are sharing the CSD file among the regions and whether or not you are using different group names in each region. If you do need to run the **BOCCP02** job multiple times, modify the CSD file name and/or group name to meet your needs.
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than **0**.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 5** Change the Shareoptions on the Inbound and Outbound Partner Control files.

In this step, you will customize JCL member **BOCCP02**. This job will alter the shareoptions on the two files from 2,3 to 4,3.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Add a job card.
- Change the data set names as required by your installation. Change only the first two index levels (**GENTRAN.V6X6**).
- Read the comments within the JCL and follow any additional instructions.
- Submit the job.
- Verify the job results. You should never receive a return code greater than 0.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 6** Update Sterling Gentran:Basic batch JCL.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

When implementing concurrent processing, a STEPLIB DD statement for the SDFHEXCI load library was added to the JCL that is used to execute each of the following applications. It may be removed.

- |                          |          |   |
|--------------------------|----------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI001  | Inbound Editor                                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI002  | Outbound Editor                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI011A | Outbound Envelope Generator for Acknowledgments |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI011M | Outbound Envelope Generator for Mapping         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI041  | Inbound Mapper                                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI042  | Outbound Mapper                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID101  | Outbound Application Databank Maintenance       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID201  | Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID205  | Outbound EDI Databank Extract                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID301  | Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID401  | Inbound Application Databank Maintenance        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID405  | Inbound Application Databank Extract            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID510  | Acknowledgment Reconciliation/Monitor           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID550  | EDI Databank Inquiry                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID551  | Application Databank Inquiry                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID850  | Network Reconciliation                          |

When implementing concurrent processing, we recommended that the DD statements for the following files either be commented out or removed from the JCL for each of the specified applications. Because CICS no longer owns and updates the Databank, Inbound Partner Control, and Outbound Partner Control files, the DD statements must be added back into the JCL. If you chose not to comment out or remove the DD statements when you implemented concurrent processing, you may skip this task.

- Add the **SYS092**, **EDIIEA**, **EDIIES**, and **EDIIECA** DD statements to JCL that executes the Inbound Editor EBDI001.
- Add the **EDIOEA**, **EDIOES**, **EDIOAL**, and **EDINRC** DD statements to JCL that executes the Outbound Editor EBDI002.
- Add the **EDIIAA**, **EDIIAS**, and **EDIIEL** DD statements to JCL that executes the Inbound Mapper EBDI041.
- Add the **EDIOAA**, **EDIOAS**, and **EDIOACA** DD statements to JCL that executes the Outbound Mapper EBDI042.
- Add the **EDIOECA**, **EDINRC**, and **EDIQ091** DD statements to JCL that executes the Outbound EDI Databank Extract EDID205.

- Add the **EDIIACA** and **EDIQ095** DD statements to JCL that executes the Inbound Application Databank Extract EDID405.

When implementing concurrent processing, the Databank Maintenance applications required the addition of a new run-time parameter of CONCURRENCY-ENABLED with a value of YES. Update the JCL streams that execute each of the following Databank Maintenance applications to either remove this run-time parameter or change it to **NO**.

- EDID101                      Outbound Application Databank Maintenance
- EDID201                      Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance
- EDID301                      Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance
- EDID401                      Inbound Application Databank Maintenance

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_



**Step 7** Update Sterling Gentran:Plus batch JCL.

If you have not implemented the Sterling Gentran:Plus add-on product in your Sterling Gentran:Basic environment, there are no changes required; continue with **Step 8**.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

When implementing concurrent processing, a STEPLIB DD statement for the SDFHEXCI load library was added to the JCL that is used to execute each of the following applications. It may be removed.

- |                          |          |   |
|--------------------------|----------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDIMBX  | Update EDI DB with Communications Batch Number from Connect |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI059  | INS Network Reconciliation - command set 2                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI059A | INS Network Reconciliation - command set 1                  |

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 8** Update Sterling Gentran:Structure batch JCL.

If you have not implemented the Sterling Gentran:Structure add-on product in your Sterling Gentran:Basic environment, there are no changes required; continue with **Step 9**.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

When implementing concurrent processing, a STEPLIB DD statement for the SDFHEXCI load library was added to the JCL that is used to execute each of the following applications. It may be removed.

- |                          |         |                                     |
|--------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EDID553 | Application Databank Inquiry        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EBDI083 | Inbound Pre-processor for Structure |

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step 9**

Start the CICS region.

This completes backing out concurrent processing.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

Start the CICS region and commence non-concurrent processing.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



# Implementing the Databank Facility

The databank facility can store information and data in a variety of ways. You can implement all, some, or none of the databank files.

This appendix contains the following topics.

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>About the Databank Facility</b> .....	<b>A-2</b>
<b>Business Requirements</b> .....	<b>A-3</b>
<b>Technical Requirements</b> .....	<b>A-6</b>
Reallocating Files.....	A-6
Revising CICS Resource Definitions and Submission JCL.....	A-6
Modifying the Online System Configuration File .....	A-6
Setting up Batch Control Parameters .....	A-6
Defining Profile Options .....	A-7
Enabling/Disabling Application Data Edit .....	A-7
<b>Maintenance Procedures</b> .....	<b>A-8</b>
Applying Online Updates.....	A-8
Databank Scanner .....	A-8
Performing File Maintenance.....	A-10
Enabling Network Tracking.....	A-10

## About the Databank Facility

The databank facility includes the following four databanks:

- Outbound Application Databank
- Outbound EDI Databank
- Inbound EDI Databank
- Inbound Application Databank

Each file is unique by direction, type, and store level, as described below:

Direction	=	Outbound or Inbound
Type	=	Application data or EDI data
Store Level	=	Full, Directory, or None

Store level indicates how much information or data can be stored on each databank file. Following are the three store level configurations:

None	=	No information is to be stored on the associated databank file.
Directory	=	Control and tracking information are to be stored on the associated databank file.
Full	=	Control and tracking information are to be stored on the associated databank file, as well as the actual data (message store).

Implementing the databank facility is optional. The criteria for your databank configuration strategy depends on which Sterling Gentran:Basic features you want to use.

## Business Requirements

This section contains a worksheet listing Sterling Gentran:Basic features that, when utilized, require specific databank configuration criteria. The worksheet should be completed by someone who is familiar with the EDI requirements of your organization.

Immediately following the worksheet is a chart listing each databank file and its store level value (Full, Directory, or None).

When a Sterling Gentran:Basic feature in the worksheet meets your business needs, mark the appropriate databank file and its store level on the chart. After the worksheet is completed, any databank file on the chart without a store level value assigned to it should be marked as **None**.

After you complete the chart, proceed to the next section, "Technical Requirements." This section helps you determine what technical changes are necessary to implement your databank configuration.

<b>Databank Facility – Business Requirements Worksheet</b>	
<b>Acknowledgment Reconciliation/Monitoring</b>	_____
	(Yes/No)
This feature requires Directory implementation of the Outbound EDI Databank.	
<b>Archive/Restore</b>	_____
	(Yes/No)
This feature requires implementation of the specific databank. To archive/restore control information, at least directory level is required; to archive/restore data, Full Message Store level is required.	
For example, archive and restore inbound application data requires Full implementation of the Inbound Application Databank.	
<b>Deferred Enveloping</b>	_____
	(Yes/No)
This feature requires Full implementation of the Outbound EDI Databank.	
<b>Network Tracking</b>	_____
	(Yes/No)
This feature requires Directory implementation of the Outbound EDI Databank.	
<b>Online Databank Facility</b>	_____
	(Yes/No)
This feature requires any combination of Full or Directory implementation for any number of the four databank files.	
<b>Reprocessing</b>	_____
	(Yes/No)
For outbound applications, this feature requires Full implementation of the Outbound Application Databank.	
	_____
	(Yes/No)
For inbound EDI interchanges, this feature requires Full implementation of the Inbound EDI Databank.	
<b>Selective Extract</b>	_____
	(Yes/No)
For inbound applications, this feature required Full implementation of the Inbound Application Databank.	
	_____
	(Yes/No)
For outbound EDI interchanges, this feature requires Full implementation of the Outbound EDI Databank.	
<b>Completed by:</b> _____	
<b>Date:</b> _____	<b>Time:</b> _____



## Databank Facility – Business Requirements Worksheet

### Summary

The previous section explains primary features that require some form of databank implementation. To ensure that your configuration strategy is completed, review the following documents:

- See the Databank Utility Programs and Reports and Databank Files chapters in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for various databank program information.
- See the Databank Subsystem chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide*.

## Databank Facility – Business Requirements Chart

<b>Outbound Application</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Full
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Directory
	<input type="checkbox"/>	None
<b>Outbound EDI</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Full
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Directory
	<input type="checkbox"/>	None
<b>Inbound EDI</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Full
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Directory
	<input type="checkbox"/>	None
<b>Inbound Application</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Full
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Directory
	<input type="checkbox"/>	None
<b>Completed by:</b> _____		
<b>Date:</b> _____ <b>Time:</b> _____		

**Note:** If you are *not* using databanking, set all databanking levels to **N** and set the databank security levels to **N** for all User IDs.

## Technical Requirements

This section helps you determine what technical changes are necessary to implement your databank configuration.

Review the following items and perform the appropriate tasks for your databank configuration.

### Reallocating Files

Depending on which databank files and store levels you choose to implement, you may need to reallocate additional space to meet your production requirements.

For the respective databank, see the Disk Space Requirement section in the Databank Files chapter of the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide*.

### Revising CICS Resource Definitions and Submission JCL

Review the CICS resource definitions and CICS submission JCL that you selected to install. Verify that the databank files you do not plan to implement are commented out and that the databank files you *do* plan to implement are *not* commented out.

### Modifying the Online System Configuration File

Implementation of the databank facility requires that specific configuration options be set.

See Chapter 8 of this guide for further information on updating the System Configuration File.

### Setting up Batch Control Parameters

You control how each databank is used in your Sterling Gentran:Basic batch environment with a wide range of batch control parameters. Each parameter is delivered with a default setting. Review these defaults, and if necessary, revise them to meet your requirements.

Also, review the databank batch control parameters for the execution of the editors and mappers.

See the Databank Utility Programs and Reports chapter of the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for detailed information on batch control parameters.

## Defining Profile Options

To control the use of network tracking and databank by Profile, you must define profile options for the databank facility.

See The Partner Subsystem chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 User Guide* for further information on defining profile options.

## Enabling/Disabling Application Data Edit

When message store level is implemented, you have the ability to edit inbound and outbound application data.

If you do want to use this feature, rename load module EDIX296 to EDIX296X, and then rename load module EDIX297 to EDIX296. After you have rename these programs, the Application Data Edit feature is disabled.

---

## Maintenance Procedures

This section explains the three forms of maintenance required to maintain your databank environment.

### Applying Online Updates

When performing update actions (e.g., Delete, Acknowledge, Reset) against a databank entry by means of the online Databank subsystem, the databank files cannot be updated by the online subsystem because they can only be updated by batch applications. To compensate, the online update request creates records in two files. First it creates maintenance transactions in queue files that can be used by batch programs to apply the updates to the databank files. Second it creates records in pending files that are used by the online subsystem to properly display the updated databank entry.

Each of the following four databanks has a batch program that applies the updates:

- The Outbound Mapper (EBDI042) applies Outbound Application Databank maintenance transactions from the 093 queue file. The Databank Reprocess Switch in position 38 of the Inbound Mapper Parameter Record #1 must be set to Y to invoke this function.
- The Outbound EDI Extract (EDID205) applies Outbound EDI Databank maintenance transactions from the 091 queue file. This function is automatically invoked every time that EDID205 is run.
- The Inbound Editor (EBDI001) applies Inbound EDI Databank maintenance transactions from the 097 queue file. The INBOUND EDI DATABANK REPROCESS global parameter must be present to invoke this function.
- The Inbound Application Extract (EDID405) applies Inbound Application Databank maintenance transactions from the 095 queue file. This function is automatically invoked every time that EDID405 is run.

### Databank Scanner

Once the maintenance transactions have been applied to the databank files by the batch programs, the associated records from the corresponding pending files are removed by the online simD Databank Scanner transaction. This CICS transaction is a background task that runs periodically based upon a Scan Interval. Both the Transaction ID and Scan Interval are defined on the EDIM231 Configuration Maintenance screen for the Databank Options, record type 2. The EDIX290 program associated with this CICS transaction invokes the four Databank Manager programs EDIX291 (Inbound EDI), EDIX292 (Outbound EDI), EDIX293 (Inbound Application), and EDIX294 (Outbound Application) to analyze each databank and remove all the pending records that are no longer required.

The Databank Scanner transaction is normally started by the EDIX000 Logon screen the first time a user logs on who has access to Databank Maintenance. EDIX000 determines if the user has access to Databank Maintenance by checking the User ID definition and determines that the Databank Scanner has not been started by checking for the absence of the 2nd record in the EDICFGQ TSQ. In addition, if concurrency is enabled or the Databank Options configuration record type 2 has the usage of all four databanks defined as none and the scan interval defined as 0000, the Databank Scanner is not started because it's not needed.

After it has been started, the Databank Scanner can be stopped if the databank files need to be closed so that maintenance can be run against them while CICS is still active. This can be done with the CICS command `simD pimX250 S`. This will cause EDIX290 to set the status in the EDICFGQ TSQ to "stopped" and exit without doing anything. Because the Databank Scanner has already been submitted to run again at the next scan interval, the next time it runs it will detect the stopped status and it too will exit without doing anything.

An alternate method to stop the Databank Scanner is to change the Databank Options configuration record type 2 to set the usage of all four databanks to none and to set the scan interval to 0000. The next time EDIX290 runs it will detect these settings and exit without doing anything.

After the databank maintenance has been completed and the databank files have been opened again to CICS, the Databank Scanner can be restarted with the CICS command `simD pimX250`.

The CICS commands that are used to manually stop and start the Databank Scanner can be issued either by typing them on a blank CICS terminal screen or by running a batch program that can issue CICS commands.

One optional feature of the CICS start/stop commands is to enable a trace facility which will generate messages to the Online Log file displaying the Databank Scanner compile date and additional run time information. These trace messages can be viewed on the EDIMOLD Online Log Display screen and could be very useful when attempting to resolve a problem with the Databank Scanner. Because of the number of messages that can be generated, it is important to only enable the trace facility when it is needed. To enable the trace facility when starting the Databank Scanner, enter the CICS command `simD pimx250T` and to enable it when stopping the Databank Scanner, enter the CICS command `simD pimX250TS`.

When using the CICS start/stop command, it is a little confusing specifying the program name `pimX250` which is the Databank Maintenance Menu. This is done because that is where the Databank Scanner was started until release 5.5 when the function was moved to the EDIX000 Logon screen because of the introduction of Jump Codes. This meant that the Databank Maintenance Menu could be skipped which could result in the possibility of the Databank Scanner not being started.

One important error message that can be generated by the EDIX000 Logon screen is the 44500 Databank Scanner Stall Detected message. It can be issued when it finds that the Databank Scanner hasn't completed within 10 minutes of the time it was started. One possible cause for this happening is that the user may not have the proper CICS authority to submit the `simD` CICS transaction. After the error message has been generated, EDIX000 then sets the status in the EDICFGQ TSQ to R so that the Databank Scanner will be started the next time a user logs on who has access to Databank Maintenance. If the condition that caused the Databank Scanner to not be started still exists, the 44500 error message will be generated again and another attempt to restart the Databank Scanner will be made.

---

## Performing File Maintenance

The frequency with which the network reconciliation file and databank files should be maintained depends on file volume, space allocation, and retention requirements. The following programs perform file maintenance:

- Outbound Application Databank Maintenance (EDID101)
- Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance (EDID201)
- Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance (EDID301)
- Inbound Application Databank Maintenance (EDID401)
- Network Reconciliation Maintenance (EDID860)

See the Databank Utility Programs and Reports and Network Utility Programs chapters in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for detailed information on control parameters for the maintenance programs.

See the Databank Files chapter of the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* for further information on the files previously listed.

**Note:** We recommend that you back up all files before performing maintenance.

## Enabling Network Tracking

The network tracking feature reconciles network status information received from your networks, back to interchanges that have been sent. After you perform the steps below, the network status is updated on the databank screens.

To enable network tracking in the online databanks, follow these steps:

- Step 1.** Set the Network Tracking switch to **Y** on the Control Information screen.
- Step 2.** Retrieve data format reports from your network(s).  
  
See the IBM® Sterling B2B Collaboration Network Response Processor section for the respective network in the Network Utility Programs chapter of the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Basic® for z/OS® Release 6.6 Technical Reference Guide* to determine which networks can be processed.
- Step 3.** Run the appropriate network response processor.  
  
Use the files created in Step 1 to format the network responses into the records needed to update the databank.
- Step 4.** Run the Network Reconciliation (EDID850) program.  
  
Use the files created by the response processors to run the reconciliation programs. This program reconciles and posts the network status back to the interchanges on the Outbound EDI Databank. At this point, the network status for interchanges is available on the databank facility.

## Library Descriptions

This appendix contains the following library descriptions:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Job Control (JCL) Library</b> .....	<b>B-3</b>
New System Installation .....	B-3
Conversion Members for Current Release 6.3 Users.....	B-4
Conversion Members for Current Release 6.4 Users.....	B-5
Conversion Members for Current Release 6.5 Users.....	B-6
Conversion Members for All Users .....	B-7
Online CICS Environment Definition.....	B-7
Databank Maintenance.....	B-7
Standards Installation and Maintenance .....	B-7
Customer Service Support .....	B-8
Program Execution.....	B-8
Partner Subsystem Trading Mode Migration.....	B-11
<b>Batch Load Library</b> .....	<b>B-12</b>
Conversion Programs .....	B-12
Translation Processing Programs.....	B-12
Reporting Programs .....	B-12
Utilities Programs .....	B-13
Databank Maintenance Utility Programs .....	B-14
Separator Programs.....	B-15
Called Subroutine Programs .....	B-15
<b>Online Load Library</b> .....	<b>B-17</b>
Main Processing Programs.....	B-17
Partner Maintenance Programs .....	B-17
Partner Trading Mode Conversion Programs .....	B-18
Standards Maintenance Programs .....	B-18
Security Maintenance Programs .....	B-19
Error Message Maintenance Programs .....	B-19
Global Parameter Maintenance Programs.....	B-19
Message Center Programs.....	B-19
Utility Programs.....	B-19
Databank Maintenance Programs .....	B-20
Mapping Integration Programs .....	B-21

## Library Descriptions

---

Separator Programs .....	B-22
Change Audit Programs .....	B-22
Main Processing Screens .....	B-23
Partner Maintenance Screens .....	B-23
Partner Trading Mode Conversion Screens .....	B-24
Standards Maintenance Screens .....	B-24
Security Maintenance Screens .....	B-25
Error Message Maintenance Screens .....	B-25
Global Parameters Maintenance Screens .....	B-25
Message Center Screens .....	B-26
Utilities Screens .....	B-26
Databank Maintenance Screens .....	B-26
Mapping Integration Screens .....	B-27
Separator Screens .....	B-28
Change Audit Screens .....	B-28
<b>Utility Source Library .....</b>	<b>B-30</b>



---

## Job Control (JCL) Library

### New System Installation

BOCCP01	Back out concurrent processing - update CSD.
BOCCP02	Back out concurrent processing - alter shareoptions.
DEFBASE	Defines the base system files for new installations – Partner/Qualifier mode.
DEFBASEM	Defines the base system files for new installations – Mixed mode.
DEFBASER	Defines the base system files for new installations – Relationship mode.
DEFCA	Defines the change audit VSAM files.
DEFDB	Defines the databank files.
DEFDTCNV	Defines the Sterling Gentran:Basic Data Translation Migration file.
DEFHELP	Defines the help files.
DEFMAP	Defines the mapping files.
DEFMC	Defines the Message Center files.
DEFPARTR	Defines Relationship Partner files.
DEFPCNV	Defines the Sterling Gentran:Basic partner relationship conversion VSAM files.
DEFPRF	Defines CICS resources for the partner relationship file.
DEFPRM	Defines CICS resources for the partner relationship migration.
DEFRDO	Defines CICS resources for Sterling Gentran:Basic.
DEFUNLD	Defines permanent files for the Sterling Gentran:Basic Unload/Upload feature.
DELFILES	Deletes installation files.
IMPCCP01	Implement concurrent processing – alter shareoptions.
IMPCCP02	Implement concurrent processing – update CSD.
PCBSCFX1	Allocates Sterling Gentran:Basic fix upload file on mainframe.
PCBSCFX2	Creates Sterling Gentran:Basic fix files.
PCBSCJC1	Allocates Sterling Gentran:Basic current JCL upload file on mainframe.
PCBSCJC2	Unloads Sterling Gentran:Basic current JCL file.
PCBSCPD1	Allocates Sterling Gentran:Basic product upload file on mainframe.
PCBSCPD2	Unloads Sterling Gentran:Basic from product upload files.
PCSASC1	Allocates SAS/C Upload file on mainframe.
PCSASC2	Unloads SAS/C Run-time libraries from the product upload.
PCSTAND1	Allocates standards upload files on mainframe.
PCSTAND2	Creates sequential standards files from CD.
PCSTDCLN	Deletes sequential standards files to save DASD space.

UPDTMSG            Updates the ERRCTL file with changes.

## **Conversion Members for Current Release 6.3 Users**

### *System Configuration File*

CNCFG63            Converts the Sterling Gentran:Basic portion of the Release 6.3 System Configuration file to Release 6.6.

### *Partner Subsystem*

CNPRT63            Converts the Release 6.3 Partner Profile and Control Number files to Release 6.6.

CNPRT63P           Incrementally converts the Release 6.3 Partner Profile and Control Number files to Release 6.6.

CNPRL63            Converts the Release 6.3 Partner Relationship file to Release 6.6 and builds an alternate index.

CNXRF63            Converts the entire Release 6.3 Partner Cross Reference file to Release 6.6.

### *Databank Subsystem*

CNDBA63I           Converts the Release 6.3 inbound application databank to Release 6.6.

CNDBA63O           Converts the Release 6.3 outbound application databank to Release 6.6.

CNDBE63I           Converts the Release 6.3 inbound EDI databank to Release 6.6.

CNDBE63O           Converts the Release 6.3 outbound EDI databank to Release 6.6.

### *Security Subsystem*

CNSEC63            Converts the Release 6.3 security file to Release 6.6.

### *Mapping Subsystem*

CNMAP63            Converts the entire set of Release 6.3 inbound and outbound maps to Release 6.6.

CNMAP63A           Incrementally converts Release 6.3 application records to Release 6.6.

CNMAP63C           Incrementally converts Release 6.3 codes records to Release 6.6.

CNMAP63T           Incrementally converts Release 6.3 transaction records to Release 6.6.

### *Standards Subsystem*

CNSTD63            Converts the Release 6.3 standards to the Release 6.6 Standards.

### *Error Message Subsystem*

CNMSG63            Converts the Release 6.3 Error Message file to Release 6.6.

### *Separator Control File*

CNSEP63            Converts the Release 6.3 Separator Control File to Release 6.6.

**Conversion Members for Current Release 6.4 Users***System Configuration File*

CNCFG64 Converts the Sterling Gentran:Basic portion of the Release 6.4 System Configuration file to Release 6.6.

*Partner Subsystem*

CNPRT64 Converts the Release 6.4 Partner Profile and Control Number files to Release 6.6.

CNPRT64P Incrementally converts the Release 6.4 Partner Profile and Control Number files to Release 6.6.

CNPRL64 Converts the Release 6.4 Partner Relationship file to Release 6.6 and builds an alternate index.

CNXRF64 Converts the entire Release 6.4 Partner Cross Reference file to Release 6.6.

*Databank Subsystem*

CNDBA64I Converts the Release 6.4 inbound application databank to Release 6.6.

CNDBA64O Converts the Release 6.4 outbound application databank to Release 6.6.

CNDBE64I Converts the Release 6.4 inbound EDI databank to Release 6.6.

CNDBE64O Converts the Release 6.4 outbound EDI databank to Release 6.6.

*Security Subsystem*

CNSEC64 Converts the Release 6.4 security file to Release 6.6.

*Mapping Subsystem*

CNMAP64 Converts the entire set of Release 6.4 inbound and outbound maps to Release 6.6.

CNMAP64A Incrementally converts Release 6.4 application records to Release 6.6.

CNMAP64C Incrementally converts Release 6.4 codes records to Release 6.6.

CNMAP64T Incrementally converts Release 6.4 transaction records to Release 6.6.

*Standards Subsystem*

CNSTD64 Converts the Release 6.4 standards to the Release 6.6 Standards.

*Error Message Subsystem*

CNMSG64 Converts the Release 6.4 Error Message file to Release 6.6.

*Separator Control File*

CNSEP64 Converts the Release 6.4 Separator Control File to Release 6.6.

*Change Audit Subsystem*

CNCA64 Converts the Release 6.4 Change Audit File to Release 6.6.

**Conversion Members for Current Release 6.5 Users***System Configuration File*

CNCFG65 Converts the Sterling Gentran:Basic portion of the Release 6.5 System Configuration file to Release 6.6.

*Partner Subsystem*

CNPRT65 Converts the Release 6.5 Partner Profile and Control Number files to Release 6.6.

CNPRT65P Incrementally converts the Release 6.5 Partner Profile and Control Number files to Release 6.6.

CNPRL65 Converts the Release 6.5 Partner Relationship file to Release 6.6 and builds an alternate index.

CNXRF65 Converts the entire Release 6.5 Partner Cross Reference file to Release 6.6.

*Databank Subsystem*

CNDBA65I Converts the Release 6.5 inbound application databank to Release 6.6.

CNDBA65O Converts the Release 6.5 outbound application databank to Release 6.6.

CNDBE65I Converts the Release 6.5 inbound EDI databank to Release 6.6.

CNDBE65O Converts the Release 6.5 outbound EDI databank to Release 6.6.

*Security Subsystem*

CNSEC65 Converts the Release 6.5 security file to Release 6.6.

*Mapping Subsystem*

CNMAP65 Converts the entire set of Release 6.5 inbound and outbound maps to Release 6.6.

CNMAP65A Incrementally converts Release 6.5 application records to Release 6.6.

CNMAP65C Incrementally converts Release 6.5 codes records to Release 6.6.

CNMAP65T Incrementally converts Release 6.5 transaction records to Release 6.6.

*Standards Subsystem*

CNSTD65 Converts the Release 6.5 standards to the Release 6.6 Standards.

*Error Message Subsystem*

CNMSG65 Converts the Release 6.5 Error Message file to Release 6.6.

*Separator Control File*

CNSEP65 Converts the Release 6.5 Separator Control File to Release 6.6.

*Change Audit Subsystem*

CNCA65 Converts the Release 6.5 Change Audit File to Release 6.6.

**Acknowledgement Overdue File**

CNACKO65            Converts the Release 6.5 Acknowledgement Overdue File to Release 6.6.

**Message Center Files**

CNMC65            Converts the Release 6.5 Message Center Files to Release 6.6.

**Conversion Members for All Users**

CNDBM            Converts (re-initializes) miscellaneous databank files.  
CNMAPAIX        Builds and populates application, codes, and transaction alternate key files.  
CNMAPDEF        Defines the empty VSAM map files to receive incremental conversion.  
CNPRTDEF        Defines the empty Partner Profile and Control Number VSAM files to receive incremental conversions.

**Online CICS Environment Definition**

BSCCICS        Contains the CICS startup JCL DD statements for Sterling Gentran:Basic.  
BSCCICSD      Contains the CICS startup JCL DD statements for destinations.  
BSCNAME      Renames the CICS load modules with the program image.  
BSCRDOD      Contains the CICS resource definitions for destinations.  
BSCRDOF      Contains the CICS resource definitions for files.  
BSCRDOPM     Contains the CICS resource definitions for programs and mapsets.  
BSCRDOT      Contains the CICS resource definitions for transactions.  
PRFCICS      Contains the CICS startup JCL DD statements for the partner relationship file.  
PRFRDOF      Contains the CICS resource definitions for the partner relationship file.  
PRMCICS      Contains the CICS startup JCL DD statements for partner relationship migration.  
PRMNAME      Renames the CICS load modules for partner relationship migration with the program image.  
PRMRDOF      Contains the CICS resource definitions for the partner relationship migration files.  
PRMRDOPM     Contains the CICS resource definitions for the partner relationship migration programs and mapsets.

**Databank Maintenance**

EXECCG300      Purges orphan EDI databank records.

**Standards Installation and Maintenance**

DEFSTD        Loads the online standards files for new installations.  
DEFTBL        Defines the Optimized Standards Table for new installations.

UPDSTD1	Prepares for standards update.
UPDSTD2	Standards maintenance.

### Customer Service Support

\$INDEX	An index of all the JCL library members.
CHANGES	An index of all the JCL modifications made for Sterling Gentran:Basic Release 6.6.
DBGMAPIN	Copies the mapping files and input EDI data to tape to assist Customer Support.
DBGMAPOT	Copies the mapping files and output application data to tape to assist Customer Support.
GNSYSCPY	(DEBUG) Backs up all Sterling Gentran:Basic principal files (mapping, partner, standards, and data) to tape to assist Customer Support.

### Program Execution

EXECG100	Executes the Application Definition Maintenance program.
EXECG110	Executes the Cobol Copybook Generator program.
EXECJCLR	Generates a report of the JCL in the EDIRJCL file.
EXECJCLX	Adds JCL to the EDIRJCL file.
EXECLMT	Executes the online Log File Utility program.
EXECLOAD	Executes copies of sequential unload files to the CICS region unload files.
EXECMAPU	Executes a combined unload for application transaction map and code tables.
EXECMCMA	Executes the Message Center Maintenance Program in Achive mode.
EXECMCML	Executes the Message Center Maintenance Program in Load mode.
EXECMCMU	Executes the Message Center Maintenance Program in Update mode.
EXECPRTM	JCL for online submission of Mapping Print report.
EXEC001	Executes the Inbound Editor program.
EXEC002	Executes the Outbound Editor program.
EXEC002A	Executes the Outbound Editor program for outbound acknowledgments.
EXEC002B	Executes the Outbound Envelope Generator and Editor programs for unenveloped outbound acknowledgments.
EXEC004	Executes the System Configuration Display Report.
EXEC005	Executes the Batch Partner Maintenance program.
EXEC006	Executes the Partner File Print program.
EXEC006O	JCL for online submission of Partner Print program.
EXEC007	Executes the Partner Error Rejection report.
EXEC008	Executes the Partner File Inquiry program.
EXEC009	Executes the Security File Display Report program.

---

EXEC010	Executes the Inbound Edit Data Unwrap program.
EXEC011A	Executes the Envelope Generation program for outbound acknowledgments.
EXEC011M	Executes the Envelope Generation program for Mapping Data.
EXEC015	Executes the Inbound Data Split program.
EXEC016	Executes the Outbound Data Split program.
EXEC017	Executes the Received Acknowledgment Report program.
EXEC019	Executes the EDI Data Print Report program.
EXEC030	Executes the Batch Table Extract program.
EXEC032	Executes the Standards Copy program.
EXEC033	Executes the Standards Change Audit Maintenance program.
EXEC035	Executes the Optimized Standards Table Print program.
EXEC036	Executes the EDI Standard Print program.
EXEC036O	JCL for online submission of Standards Print report.
EXEC037	Executes the Standards Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC041	Executes the Inbound Mapping program.
EXEC042	Executes the Outbound Mapping program.
EXEC052	Executes the Mapping Report in Standard Sequence Report program.
EXEC053	Executes the Mapping Report in Application Sequence Report program.
EXEC055	Executes the 980 Transaction Generation program.
EXEC055A	Executes and formats the needed 980 transactions.
EXEC060	Executes the Application Definition Copy program.
EXEC062	Executes the Application Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC063	Executes the Transaction Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC064	Executes the Code Table Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC065	Executes the Object Insertion program.
EXEC067	Executes the Transaction Change Audit Maintenance program.
EXEC068	Executes the Code Table Change Audit Maintenance program.
EXEC069	Executes the Error Message Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC070	Executes the System Configuration Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC071	Executes the Global Parameter Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC072	Executes the Separator Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC073	Executes the Security Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC074	Executes the Application Change Audit Maintenance program.
EXEC076	Executes the Code/Data/Validation Table Copy program.
EXEC080	Executes the Transaction Map Copy program.

EXEC082	Executes the Mapping Validation Report program.
EXEC087	Executes the Copy Partner and Partner Cross Reference program.
EXEC087U	Executes the Unload Partner and Partner Cross Reference program.
EXEC088	Executes the Version Comparison and Conversion program.
EXEC089	Executes the Transaction/Application Resynch program.
EXEC090	Executes the Application Renumber program.
EXEC091	Executes the Mapping Cross Reference Report program.
EXEC092	Executes the Partner Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC093	Executes the Partner Change Audit Maintenance program.
EXEC095	Executes the Data Router program for EDI variable format data.
EXEC095A	Executes the Data Router program for EDI fixed format data.
EXEC095B	Executes the Data Router program for application data.
EXEC100	Executes the Security Change Audit Maintenance program
EXEC101	Executes the Outbound Application Databank Maintenance program.
EXEC102	Executes the System Configuration Change Audit Maintenance program
EXEC103	Executes the Global Parameter Change Audit Maintenance program
EXEC104	Executes the Separator Change Audit Maintenance program
EXEC105	Executes the Error Message Change Audit Maintenance program
EXEC110	Executes a sort of generated acknowledgments.
EXEC201	Executes the Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance program.
EXEC205	Executes the Outbound EDI Databank Extract program.
EXEC301	Executes the Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance program.
EXEC401	Executes the Inbound Application Databank Maintenance program.
EXEC405	Executes the Inbound Application Databank Extract program.
EXEC500	Executes the Databank Change Audit Inquiry program.
EXEC502	Executes the Databank Change Audit Maintenance program.
EXEC510	Executes the Acknowledgment Reconciliation Monitor program.
EXEC520	Executes the Transaction Queue Initialize program.
EXEC550	Executes the EDI Databank Inquiry program.
EXEC551	Executes the Application Databank Inquiry program.
EXEC555	Executes the Databank Archive report.
EXEC800	Executes the IBM Sterling Information Broker Response Processor program.
EXEC800I	Executes the international IBM Sterling Information Broker Response Processor program.
EXEC805	Executes the GXS Response Processor program.



---

EXEC810	Executes the Information Exchange Response Processor program.
EXEC825	Executes the Universal Response Processor program.
EXEC850	Executes the Network Reconciliation program.
EXEC860	Executes the Network Reconciliation Maintenance program.
EXEC930	Executes the Separator program.
INBOUND	Executes the inbound processing flow.
OUTBOUND	Executes the outbound processing flow.
UNLDJCL	Unloads JCL by member from EDIRJCL file.

### Partner Subsystem Trading Mode Migration

CNDTR	Migrate all Data Translation tables from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.
CNDTRI	Incrementally migrate Data Translation tables from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.
CNDTRN	Defines empty Relationship Data Translation tables VSAM files to receive incremental migration.
CNREL	Migrates the entire Partner Profile and Control Number files from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.
CNRELI	Incrementally migrates the Partner Profile and Control Number files from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.
CNRELN	Defines empty Relationship Partner Profile and Control Number VSAM files to receive incremental migration.
DELPQ	Cleans up after the migration from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode is complete.

## Batch Load Library

### Conversion Programs

CNVAPP66	Converts the Application file to Release 6.6.
CNVCODE66	Converts the Code files to Release 6.6.
CNVCFG66	Converts the System Configuration file to Release 6.6.
CNVMSG66	Converts the Error Message file to Release 6.6.
CNVOEA66	Converts the Outbound EDI Databank Directory file to Release 6.6.
CNVPR66	Converts the Partner file to Release 6.6.
CNVTRN66	Converts the Transaction file to Release 6.6.
EBDIT10	Customizes the initialization of the System Conversion file.
EBDIT13	Updates the ERRCTL file with changes.
EDIH100	Converts the Partner Profile and Control Number files from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.
EDIH200	Migrates the Code Definition and Code Data files from Partner/Qualifier mode to Relationship mode.

### Translation Processing Programs

EBDI001	Inbound Editor
EBDI002	Outbound Editor
EBDI010	Unwrap 80 Byte EDI
EBDI010A	Unwrap 512 Byte EDI
EBDI011A	Envelope Generator – Acknowledgments
EBDI011M	Envelope Generator – Mapping
EBDI015	Inbound Splitter
EBDI016	Outbound Split
EBDI041	Inbound Mapper
EBDI042	Outbound Mapper
EBDI055	Generates 980 transaction for Motor Invoices (210 transaction set).
EBDI055A	Generates 980 transaction for Motor Invoices (210 transaction set).
EBDI065	Sterling Gentran:Basic Insert Object Program
EBDI095	Application/EDI Data Router
EBDI110	Sort Utility – Acknowledgment and Reformat

### Reporting Programs

EBDI004	System Configuration Display Report
EBDI006A	Partner Profile Extract
EBDI006B	Partner Profile Print
EBDI007A	Partner Error Rejection Extract

---

EBDI007B	Partner Error Rejection Print
EBDI008	Partner File Inquiry
EBDI009	Security File Display Report
EBDI017	Extract Acknowledgment Records
EBDI018	Sterling Gentran:Basic Acknowledgment Report
EBDI019	EDI Data Report
EBDI035	Optimized Standards Table Report
EBDI036	Standards Print
EBDI037	Standards Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI052	Standard Sequence Mapping Report
EBDI053	Application Sequence Mapping Report
EBDI061	Sterling Gentran:Basic Mapping Summary Report
EBDI062	Application Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI063	Transaction Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI064	Code Table Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI069	Error Message Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI070	System Configuration Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI071	Global Parameter Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI072	Separator Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI073	Security Change Audit Inquiry
EBDI082	Mapping Validation Report
EBDI091	Mapping Cross Reference Report
EBDI092	Partner Change Audit Inquiry
EDID502	Databank Change Audit Report
EDID550	Databank Inquiry Report
EDID551	Application Databank Inquiry Report
EDID555	Databank Archive Report

**Utilities Programs**

EBDI005	Batch Partner Maintenance
EBDI030	Standards Selective Download
EBDI032	Copy Standards
EBDI033	Standards Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI038	Standards Maintenance Extract Utility
EBDI039	Standards Maintenance Merge Utility
EBDI060	Copy Application
EBDI067	Transaction Change Audit Maintenance

---

EBDI068	Code Table Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI074	Application Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI076	Transaction Table Copy Mapping Code and Data
EBDI080	Copy Translation
EBDI087	Partner Profile Copy
EBDI088	Sterling Gentran:Basic Version Comparison and Conversion Report
EBDI089	Sterling Gentran:Basic Batch Transaction Resynch
EBDI090	Sterling Gentran:Basic Batch Application Resequence
EBDI093	Partner Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI100	Security Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI102	System Configuration Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI103	Global Parameter Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI104	Separator Change Audit Maintenance
EBDI105	Error Message Change Audit Maintenance
EDIG100	Application Definition Maintenance
EDIG110	Cobol Copybook Generate from Application
EDIG300	Purges orphan EDI databank records
EDIMCM	Message Center Maintenance
EDIRJCLR	JCL File Report program
EDIRJCLX	JCL File Loader program

**Databank Maintenance Utility Programs**

EDID101	Outbound Application Databank Maintenance
EDID201	Outbound EDI Databank Maintenance
EDID205	Outbound EDI Databank Extract
EDID301	Inbound EDI Databank Maintenance
EDID401	Inbound Application Databank Maintenance
EDID405	Inbound Application Databank Extract
EDID500	Databank Change Audit Reporting
EDID510	Acknowledgment Reconciliation Monitor
EDID520	Databank Transaction Queue Initialize
EDID800	IBM Sterling Information Broker Reconciliation Preprocessor
EDID800I	IBM Sterling Information Broker international Reconciliation Preprocessor
EDID805	GXS Reconciliation Preprocessor
EDID810	Information Exchange Reconciliation Preprocessor
EDID825	Universal Reconciliation Preprocessor

---

EDID850	Network Reconciliation Monitor
EDID860	Network Reconciliation Maintenance

**Separator Programs**

EBDI93X	XML Priority Lookup
EBDI930	Separator Driver
EBDI931	X12 Priority Lookup
EBDI932	EDIFACT Priority Lookup
EBDI933	TRADACOMS Priority Lookup
EBDI940	Monitor Input/Output
EBDI945	Router

**Called Subroutine Programs**

EBDI043	Inbound and Outbound Application Load
EBDI044	Translation Load – Inbound
EBDI045	Translation Load – Outbound
EBDI046	Mapping Conversion – From Date and Time to EDI
EBDI047	Mapping Conversion – From EDI to Date and Time
EBDI049	Numeric Mapping Conversion – Outbound
EBDI050	Numeric Inbound Computation Mapping Conversion
EBDI051	Numeric Outbound Computation Mapping Conversion
EBDI054	Application File I/O Subroutine
EBDI056	Envelope Generation Subroutine Outbound
EBDI056C	Envelope Generation Subroutine Outbound for concurrent processing
EBDI113	Internal Optimized Standards Loader – Editors
EBDI114	Internal Dynamic Code Validation – Editors
EDID102	Outbound Application Databank Interface
EDID102C	Outbound Application Databank Interface for concurrent processing
EDID103	Outbound Application Databank Update
EDID103C	Outbound Application Databank Update for concurrent processing
EDID202	Outbound EDI Databank Interface
EDID202C	Outbound EDI Databank Interface for concurrent processing
EDID302	Inbound EDI Databank Interface
EDID302C	Inbound EDI Databank Interface for concurrent processing
EDID303	Inbound EDI Databank Update
EDID303C	Inbound EDI Databank Update for concurrent processing
EDID402	Inbound Application Databank Interface
EDID402C	Inbound Application Databank Interface for concurrent processing

EDIECMR	Central Multiple Queue Read
EDIECMW	Central Multiple Queue Write
EDIELMT	Databank Online Log Initialize
EDILOG	Lookup, format and log messages.
EDIMAPQ	Pack Map name into 5 bytes.
EDIMOVE	Repetitive Move routine
EDIMVC	Variable length move routine
EDIWAIT	Subroutine to suspend a program
EDIXDEQ	Dequeue a specific resource.
EDIXENQ	Enqueue a specific resource.
GENDATE	YR2000 Century Subroutine and System Dates
GEXIT01	City and State Concatenation Mapping Exit Subroutine
GEXIT02	Zip Code Build Mapping Exit Subroutine
LOADCN1	Reset Hash and Accumulators Mapping Exit Subroutine
TIME6	Format 6 byte Time Mapping Exit Subroutine
XECB0008	Partner Lookup Mapping Exit Subroutine

## Online Load Library

### Main Processing Programs

EDIX000	Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon
EDIX001	Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu

### Partner Maintenance Programs

EDIX005	Partner Maintenance Menu
EDIX006	Partner Cross Reference by partner
EDIX007	Partner Selection Menu
EDIX008	Cross Reference
EDIX009	Partner X-Ref Menu
EDIX010	Partner Directory
EDIX012	Control Information UNA
EDIX013	Control Information SCH
EDIX014	Control Information STX
EDIX015	Control Information
EDIX016	Control Information ISA
EDIX017	Control Information BG/GS
EDIX018	Control Information ICS
EDIX019	Control Information UNB
EDIX020	Group Directory Partner Maintenance
EDIX021	Control Information UNB, syntax 4
EDIX022	Control Information UNB, syntax 4
EDIX023	Partner Relationship by EDI ID
EDIX024	Partner Relationship by User/Partner
EDIX025	Transaction Directory Partner Maintenance
EDIX026	Partner Header Information
EDIX027	Partner Interchange Directory
EDIX030	Group Information
EDIX031	Group Information BAT
EDIX032	Group Information UNG
EDIX033	Group Information GS
EDIX035	Name and Address
EDIX036	Name and Address (part 2)
EDIX040	Transaction Information
EDIX041	Transaction Information MHD

EDIX042	Transaction Information UNH
EDIX043	Transaction Information ST
EDIX045	User Defined
EDIX046	Transaction Information UNH, Syntax 4
EDIX047	Transaction Information UNH, Syntax 4
EDIX050	Data Separation
EDIX055	Error Rejection
EDIX060	Copy All Records
EDIX099	Logoff

**Partner Trading Mode Conversion Programs**

EDIU100	Partner Migration Selection Menu
EDIU200	Partner profile display for selection of User ID
EDIU300	Partner profile display for selection of Partner ID
EDIU400	Display partner relationship records
EDIU500	Maintain user file records
EDIU600	Data Translation Table Directory
EDIU610	Data table migration
EDIU620	Data table migration maintenance

**Standards Maintenance Programs**

EDIX100	Standards Maintenance Menu
EDIX105	Standards Association
EDIX110	Version
EDIX111	Version Directory
EDIX113	Version/Transaction Directory
EDIX120	Transaction
EDIX121	Transaction Directory
EDIX122	Transaction Directory – TRADACOMS
EDIX130	Segments
EDIX140	Segment Element
EDIX141	Element Conditional Code Maintenance
EDIX150	Segment Element Activity
EDIX160	Data Element Definition
EDIX170	Code Menu
EDIX171	Code List Directory
EDIX172	Code List



EDIX173	Code List Options
EDIX180	Transaction in Use

### **Security Maintenance Programs**

EDIX200	Security Maintenance Main Menu
EDIX201	User ID Maintenance (Part 1)
EDIX202	User ID Maintenance (Part 2)
EDIX203	User ID Directory

### **Error Message Maintenance Programs**

EDIX210	Administrative Maintenance Main Menu
EDIX211	Main Menu Message Maintenance
EDIX212	Error Message Directory
EDIX213	Error Message Update
EDIX214	Error Message Rejection Update

### **Global Parameter Maintenance Programs**

EDIX220	Global Inbound and Global Outbound Update (Part 1)
EDIX221	Global Inbound and Global Outbound Update (Part 2)
EDIX222	Global Inbound and Global Outbound Update (Part 3)
EDIX223	Global Inbound and Global Outbound Update (Part 4)
EDIX224	Global Inbound and Global Outbound Update (Part 5)
EDIX225	Global Inbound and Global Outbound Update (Part 6)
EDIX230	Global Configuration Directory
EDIX231	Global Configuration Update

### **Message Center Programs**

EDIX245	Message Center Activity Summary
EDIX246	Message Center Job Detail
EDIX247	Message Center Report Display

### **Utility Programs**

EDIBCTL	Inbound and Outbound Control files EXCI server
EDIBDBIA	Inbound Application Databank Interface EXCI server
EDIBDBIE	Inbound EDI Databank Interface EXCI server
EDIBDBOA	Outbound Application Databank Interface EXCI server
EDIBDBOE	Outbound EDI Databank Interface EXCI server
EDIBOBI	Online Batch Initiator
EDIPRBSC	Point Release Number for Sterling Gentran:Basic

EDIR060	Copy/upload EDI application data records
EDIR076	Copy/upload codes table records
EDIR080	Copy/upload transaction file records
EDIR087	Copy/upload EDI partner file records
EDIX235	Load data to Sterling Gentran:Basic files
EDIX900	Online Help

**Databank Maintenance Programs**

EDICQW	Change Queue Write
EDIEOLD	Online Log
EDIEOMH	Online Log
EDIMVC	Variable Length Move Routine
EDIX240	Acknowledgment Overdue Directory
EDIX241	Acknowledgment Overdue Detail
EDIX250	Databank Maintenance Menu
EDIX25A	Group Directory – Date
EDIX251	Interchange Status
EDIX252	Group Status
EDIX253	Transaction Status
EDIX254	Interchange Directory
EDIX255	Group Directory
EDIX256	Interchange Display
EDIX257	Group Display
EDIX258	Transaction Status Detail
EDIX259	Transaction Display
EDIX260	Segment Display
EDIX261	Data Element Display
EDIX262	Document Directory
EDIX263	Document Status
EDIX264	Document Display
EDIX265	Document Status Detail
EDIX266	Record Display
EDIX267	Field Display
EDIX268	Change Audit Directory
EDIX269	Change Audit Status
EDIX270	Change Audit Status Detail
EDIX271	Interchange Status Detail

---

EDIX280	Numeric Conversion
EDIX281	Numeric Conversion
EDIX290	Databank Monitor
EDIX291	Databank Manager – Inbound EDI Databank
EDIX292	Databank Manager – Outbound EDI Databank
EDIX293	Databank Manager – Inbound Application Databank
EDIX294	Databank Manager – Outbound Application Databank
EDIX296	Edit Control Module – allows editing
EDIX297	Edit Control Module – does not allow editing

### Mapping Integration Programs

EDIX500	Transaction Mapping Menu
EDIX501	Copy Transaction
EDIX502	Copy Segments from Standard
EDIX503	Transaction Maintenance
EDIX504	Segments
EDIX505	Copy Segments from Transaction
EDIX507	Subfields
EDIX508	Extended Element Mapping Outbound
EDIX509	Select Codes
EDIX510	Select Application Data
EDIX511	Element Mapping Outbound
EDIX512	Transaction Mapping Directory
EDIX513	Extended Element Mapping Inbound
EDIX514	Element Mapping Inbound
EDIX515	Element Information
EDIX517	Repeating Data Elements
EDIX550	Application Definition Menu
EDIX551	Application Directory
EDIX552	Application Data
EDIX553	Application Records
EDIX554	Application Fields
EDIX555	Application Partner Reference
EDIX557	Copy Application Records
EDIX558	Application Envelope Definition
EDIX580	Code and Data Translation Menu
EDIX581	Define Translation Table

EDIX582	Copy Code or Data
EDIX583	Code Translation
EDIX584	Data Translation by Partner
EDIX585	Data Validation
EDIX586	Translation Table Directory
EDIX599	Mapping Maintenance Menu

**Separator Programs**

EDIR934	Separator Main Menu
EDIR935	Separator Systems Options Maintenance
EDIR936	Priority Options Directory
EDIR937	Priority Options Maintenance

**Change Audit Programs**

EDIX070	Partner Change Audit Directory
EDIX071	Partner Change Audit Status
EDIX072	Partner Change Audit Detail
EDIX074	Partner Cross-Reference Change Audit Directory
EDIX075	Partner Cross-Reference Change Audit Status
EDIX076	Partner Cross-Reference Change Audit Detail
EDIX077	Trading Partner Relationship Change Audit Directory
EDIX078	Trading Partner Relationship Change Audit Status
EDIX079	Trading Partner Relationship Change Audit Detail
EDIX181	Standards Change Audit Directory
EDIX182	Standards Change Audit Status
EDIX183	Standards Change Audit Detail
EDIX204	Security Change Audit Directory
EDIX205	Security Change Audit Status
EDIX206	Security Change Audit Status Detail
EDIX209	Change Audit Main Menu
EDIX215	Error Message Change Audit Directory
EDIX216	Error Message Change Audit Status
EDIX217	Error Message Change Audit Status Detail
EDIX226	Global Parameter Change Audit Directory
EDIX227	Global Parameter Change Audit Status
EDIX228	Global Parameter Change Audit Status Detail
EDIX232	System Configuration Change Audit Directory

---

EDIX233	System Configuration Change Audit Status
EDIX234	System Configuration Change Audit Status Detail
EDIX520	Transaction Change Audit Directory
EDIX521	Transaction Change Audit Status
EDIX522	Transaction Change Audit Detail
EDIX560	Application Change Audit Directory
EDIX561	Application Change Audit Status
EDIX562	Application Change Audit Detail
EDIX587	Code Table Change Audit Directory
EDIX588	Code Table Change Audit Status
EDIX589	Code Table Change Audit Detail
EDIX938	Separator Change Audit Directory
EDIX939	Separator Change Audit Status
EDIX940	Separator Change Audit Status Detail

### **Main Processing Screens**

EDIZ000	Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon and Copyright
EDIZ001	Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu

### **Partner Maintenance Screens**

EDIZ005	Partner Maintenance Menu
EDIZ006	Cross-Reference by Partner
EDIZ007	Partner Selection Menu
EDIZ008	Cross Reference by X-Ref ID
EDIZ009	Cross Reference Menu
EDIZ010	Partner X-Ref Menu
EDIZ012	Control Information UNA
EDIZ013	Control Information SCH
EDIZ014	Control Information STX
EDIZ015	Control Information
EDIZ016	Control Information ISA
EDIZ017	Control Information GS/BG
EDIZ018	Control Information ICS
EDIZ019	Control Information UNB
EDIZ020	Group Directory
EDIZ021	Control Information UNB, syntax 4
EDIZ022	Control Information UNB, syntax 4

EDIZ023	Partner Relationship by EDI ID
EDIZ024	Partner Relationship by User/Partner
EDIZ025	Transaction Directory
EDIZ026	Partner Header Information
EDIZ027	Partner Interchange Directory
EDIZ030	Group Information
EDIZ031	Group Information BAT
EDIZ032	Group Information UNG
EDIZ033	Group Information GS
EDIZ035	Name and Address
EDIZ036	Name and Address (Part 2)
EDIZ040	Transaction Information
EDIZ041	Transaction Information MHD
EDIZ042	Transaction Information UNG
EDIZ043	Transaction Information ST
EDIZ045	User Defined
EDIZ046	Transaction Information UNH, syntax 4
EDIZ047	Transaction Information UNH, syntax 4
EDIZ050	Data Definition
EDIZ055	Error Rejection
EDIZ060	Copy All Records
EDIZ099	Logoff

### **Partner Trading Mode Conversion Screens**

EDIV100	Partner Migration Selection Menu
EDIV200	Partner profile display for selection of User ID
EDIV300	Partner profile display for selection of Partner ID
EDIV400	Display partner relationship records
EDIV500	Maintain user file records
EDIV600	Data Translation table directory screens
EDIV610	Data table migration screen
EDIV620	Data table migration maintenance screen

### **Standards Maintenance Screens**

EDIZ100	Standard Maintenance Menu
EDIZ105	Standard Association
EDIZ110	Version

EDIZ111	Version Directory
EDIZ113	Version/Transaction Directory
EDIZ120	Transaction
EDIZ121	Transaction Directory
EDIZ122	Transaction Directory – TRADACOMS
EDIZ130	Segments
EDIZ140	Segment Element
EDIZ141	Element Conditional Code Maintenance
EDIZ150	Segment Element Activity
EDIZ160	Data Element Definition
EDIZ170	Code Menu
EDIZ171	Code List Directory
EDIZ172	Code List
EDIZ173	Code List Options
EDIZ180	Transaction in Use

### **Security Maintenance Screens**

EDIZ200	Security Maintenance Main Menu
EDIZ201	User ID Maintenance (Part 1)
EDIZ202	User ID Maintenance (Part 2)
EDIZ203	User ID Directory

### **Error Message Maintenance Screens**

EDIZ210	Administrative Maintenance Main Menu
EDIZ211	Main Menu Message Maintenance
EDIZ212	Error Message Directory
EDIZ213	Error Message Update
EDIZ214	Error Message Rejection Update

### **Global Parameters Maintenance Screens**

EDIZ22A	Global Outbound Update (Part 1)
EDIZ22B	Global Outbound Update (Part 2)
EDIZ22C	Global Outbound Update (Part 3)
EDIZ22D	Global Outbound Update (Part 4)
EDIZ22E	Global Outbound Update (Part 5)
EDIZ22F	Global Outbound Update (Part 6)
EDIZ220	Global Inbound Update (Part 1)
EDIZ221	Global Inbound Update (Part 2)

EDIZ222	Global Inbound Update (Part 3)
EDIZ223	Global Inbound Update (Part 4)
EDIZ224	Global Inbound Update (Part 5)
EDIZ225	Global Inbound Update (Part 6)
EDIZ230	Global Configuration Directory
EDIZ231	Global Configuration Update

**Message Center Screens**

EDIZ245	Message Center Activity Summary
EDIZ246	Message Center Job Detail
EDIZ247	Message Center Report Display

**Utilities Screens**

EDIZ235	Load data to Sterling Gentran:Basic files
EDIZ900	Online Help

**Databank Maintenance Screens**

EDIZ240	Acknowledgment Overdue Directory
EDIZ241	Acknowledgment Overdue Detail
EDIZ25A	Group Directory – Date
EDIZ250	Databank Maintenance Menu
EDIZ251	Interchange Status
EDIZ252	Group Status
EDIZ253	Transaction Status
EDIZ254	Interchange Directory
EDIZ255	Group Directory
EDIZ256	Interchange Display
EDIZ257	Group Display
EDIZ258	Transaction Status Detail
EDIZ259	Transaction Display
EDIZ260	Segment Display
EDIZ261	Data Element Display
EDIZ262	Document Directory
EDIZ263	Document Status
EDIZ264	Document Display
EDIZ265	Document Status Detail
EDIZ266	Record Display
EDIZ267	Field Display



---

EDIZ268	Change Audit Directory
EDIZ269	Change Audit Status
EDIZ270	Change Audit Status Detail
EDIZ271	Interchange Status Detail
EDIZOLD	Online Log

### Mapping Integration Screens

EDIZ500	Transaction Mapping Menu
EDIZ501	Copy Transaction
EDIZ502	Copy Segment from Standard
EDIZ503	Transaction Maintenance
EDIZ504	Segments
EDIZ505	Copy Segments From Transaction
EDIZ507	Subfields
EDIZ508	Extended Element Mapping Outbound
EDIZ509	Select Codes
EDIZ510	Select Application Data
EDIZ511	Element Mapping Outbound
EDIZ512	Transaction Mapping Directory
EDIZ513	Extended Element Mapping Inbound
EDIZ514	Element Mapping Inbound
EDIZ515	Element Information
EDIZ517	Repeating Data Elements
EDIZ550	Application Definition Menu
EDIZ551	Application Directory
EDIZ552	Application Data
EDIZ553	Application Records
EDIZ554	Application Fields
EDIZ555	Application Partner Reference
EDIZ557	Copy Application Records
EDIZ558	Application Envelope Definition
EDIZ580	Code and Data Translation Menu
EDIZ581	Define Translation Table
EDIZ582	Copy Code or Data
EDIZ583	Code Translation
EDIZ584	Data Translation by Partner
EDIZ585	Data Validation

EDIZ586	Translation Table Directory
EDIZ599	Mapping Maintenance Menu

**Separator Screens**

EDIS934	Separator Main Menu
EDIS935	Separator System Options Maintenance
EDIS936	Priority Options Directory
EDIS937	Priority Options Maintenance

**Change Audit Screens**

EDIZ070	Partner Change Audit Directory
EDIZ071	Partner Change Audit Status
EDIZ072	Partner Change Audit Detail
EDIZ074	Partner Cross-Reference Change Audit Directory
EDIZ075	Partner Cross-Reference Change Audit Status
EDIZ076	Partner Cross-Reference Change Audit Detail
EDIZ077	Trading Partner Relationship Change Audit Directory
EDIZ078	Trading Partner Relationship Change Audit Status
EDIZ079	Trading Partner Relationship Change Audit Detail
EDIZ181	Standards Change Audit Directory
EDIZ182	Standards Change Audit Status
EDIZ183	Standards Change Audit Detail
EDIZ204	Security Change Audit Directory
EDIZ205	Security Change Audit Status
EDIZ206	Security Change Audit Status Detail
EDIZ209	Change Audit Main Menu
EDIZ215	Error Message Change Audit Directory
EDIZ216	Error Message Change Audit Status
EDIZ217	Error Message Change Audit Status Detail
EDIZ226	Global Parameter Change Audit Directory
EDIZ227	Global Parameter Change Audit Status
EDIZ228	Global Parameter Change Audit Status Detail
EDIZ232	System Configuration Change Audit Directory
EDIZ233	System Configuration Change Audit Status
EDIZ234	System Configuration Change Audit Status Detail
EDIZ520	Transaction Change Audit Directory
EDIZ521	Transaction Change Audit Status

EDIZ522	Transaction Change Audit Detail
EDIZ560	Application Change Audit Directory
EDIZ561	Application Change Audit Status
EDIZ562	Application Change Audit Detail
EDIZ587	Code Table Change Audit Directory
EDIZ588	Code Table Change Audit Status
EDIZ589	Code Table Change Audit Detail
EDIZ938	Separator Change Audit Directory
EDIZ939	Separator Change Audit Status
EDIZ940	Separator Change Audit Status Detail

**Utility Source Library**

EBDI010	Converts 80-byte wrapped EDI data to 80-byte data with one record per segment.
EBDI010A	Converts 512-byte wrapped EDI data to 80-byte data with one segment per record.
EBDI055	Generates the 980 transaction set for a group of Motor Invoices (210 transaction set).
EBDI055A	Generates the 980 transaction set for a group of Motor Invoices (210 transaction set) with expanded parameters.
EDIBXIT	Sample Batch submit exit
EDIJUMP	Sample User Jump Code Table
EDIXSEC	Sample Security Exit
GENBYPAS	Sample Menu/Security Bypass
GEXIT01	Sample Mapping User Exit #1
GEXIT02	Sample Mapping User Exit #2
LOADCN1	Sample Mapping User Exit
USREXTBK	Call block linkage to be used in a mapping Version 2 exit
UTFTOV	Utility JCL to copy a fixed length file to variable for input to IEBCOPY
UTVTOF	Utility JCL to copy a IEBCOPY variable file to a fixed length file
UTVTOFPG	Utility program that performs the variable to fix copies
XECB0008	Dun & Bradstreet Subroutine

**Note:** A \$INDEX member is included that contains the names and descriptions of copybooks of the layouts for Sterling Gentran:Basic files.

**C**

# System Image and Program Image Features

This appendix contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Overview</b> .....	<b>C-2</b>
System Image Feature.....	C-2
Program Image Feature.....	C-3
Scenario.....	C-3
<b>Implementation</b> .....	<b>C-4</b>
Replicating the System Image.....	C-4
Replicating the Program Image.....	C-5

## Overview

Situations may occur when you need to run multiple copies of the Sterling Gentran:Basic online application at the same time within a specific CICS region. For instance:

- You need separate environments because you have set up your organization with multiple divisions that use the same application yet processes different sets of files.
- You are installing a new version of Sterling Gentran:Basic and need to keep a production version of your application active to perform daily business transactions.

The system image and program image features provide you the ability to keep your current Sterling Gentran:Basic online application active when such situations occur. This appendix provides guidelines for using these features.

## System Image Feature

Each virtual copy (image) of the application executes the same programs, but has a unique set of transaction identifiers and its own set of files to process. Each image is differentiated by the first three characters of the Transaction ID used by a terminal operator for signing on to the application (such as, **EDI** or **MKT**).

Following is an illustration of a system image using **EDI** as the transaction identifier.

### System Image Characters

The screenshot shows the Sterling Gentran login interface. At the top left, the transaction ID 'EDIM000' is displayed. At the top right, the date '06/01/2011' and time '12:00:00' are shown. The main title is 'IBM Sterling Gentran'. Below this, the system image is identified as 'EDI' (circled in red with a line pointing to the 'System Image Characters' header), and the program image is 'EDI'. The databank configuration is 'FFFF' and the version is '6.6.00'. The login fields for 'User ID', 'Password', and 'New Password' are visible. At the bottom, there is a copyright notice for IBM and instructions to press 'Enter' or 'PF3=Exit'.

```

EDIM000                                06/01/2011
                                         12:00:00

                                IBM Sterling Gentran

System Image: EDI                      Program Image: EDI
Databank Config: FFFF                  Sterling Gentran:Basic      6.6.00

                                User ID: _____ Password:
                                         New Password:

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
© Copyright IBM Corp. (1988, 2011) All Rights Reserved
IBM and the IBM logo are Trademarks of International Business Machines

Enter                                PF3=Exit

```

## Program Image Feature

Program sets, known by the first three characters of the program names, comprise program images. Used in conjunction with system images, program images make it possible to run entirely different versions of an application at the same time within the same CICS.

### Scenario

While upgrading from Sterling Gentran:Basic Release 6.5 to Sterling Gentran:Basic Release 6.6, you need to test the newer version before moving it into production. Therefore, you decide to create two separate systems. To achieve this, you will need to set up two different system and program images.

#### **Solution**

To differentiate the systems and access the applicable programs for each, you could use **E65** to represent Release 6.5. You then could use **E66** to represent Release 6.6.

When invoking the Release 6.5 online environment, you will enter the transaction ID **E65** to display the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen. For Release 6.6, you will enter the transaction ID **E66**.

When accessing files applicable to Release 6.5, Sterling Gentran:Basic will look for file names starting with **E65** to access. For files applicable to Release 6.6, Sterling Gentran:Basic will look for file names starting with **E66**.

When retrieving programs applicable to Release 6.5, Sterling Gentran:Basic will look for program names starting with **E65** to execute. For programs applicable to Release 6.6, Sterling Gentran:Basic will look for program names starting with **E66**.

---

## Implementation

In most cases, system image and program image are determined on the Pre-installation worksheet and implemented by the installer while performing the steps in Chapter 3 of this guide.

If you need to replicate or rename a system/program image of Sterling Gentran:Basic, please review the guidelines detailed in the following sections.

### Replicating the System Image

The tasks involved in setting up your system image are defined below.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Select a new transaction ID (three characters only). The resource definition for this transaction ID should associate the ID with the main program (EDIX000). This new ID becomes the first three characters of the filenames used in the file definitions and the ddnames for CICS JCL. You should also change the transaction ID SIMD to have the system image as its first three characters. This transaction name must be specified in the System Configuration file (Record Type 2).

For example, if your system image is **EDI**, **SIM** becomes **EDI** and **SIMD** becomes **EDID**.

See Chapter 8 of this guide for information on editing the System Configuration file.

**Note:** We have built sample definitions for you to use. See "Establishing the Online Environment" in Chapter 3 of this guide.

- Add resource definitions for the CICS files to be used with the system image.

**Note:** We have built sample definitions for you to use. See "Establishing the Online Environment" in Chapter 3 of this guide.

- Add resource definitions for the CICS destinations to be used with the system image.

**Note:** We have built sample definitions for you to use. See "Establishing the Online Environment" in Chapter 3 of this guide.

- Recycle the CICS region.

**Completed by:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_



## Replicating the Program Image

The Program Image feature, when used in conjunction with the System Image feature, enables different versions of the Sterling Gentran:Basic online software to co-exist within one CICS region.

The tasks involved in setting up your program image are defined below.

*Typically performed by:* System Installer

Check the box next to each task as you complete it.

- Implement the System Image feature as described in the previous section.

**Note:** The system image and program image do not have to be identical. We recommend that they be the same, but it is not mandatory.

- Copy all CICS load modules into a temporary load library.

- The Configuration file will be updated with your designated System Image and Program Image when you execute the job to define the Base Sterling Gentran:Basic files **DEFBASE**, **DEFBASEM**, or **DEFBASER** in the installation process.

See Chapter 8 for information on editing the System Configuration file.

- Rename all of the load modules in the temporary load library.

- Change the first three characters of each module from PIM to the program image name. For example, **PIMX000** becomes **EDIX000**, where **EDI** is the program image name. Perform this procedure for all load modules in the library.
- See member GENTRAN.V6X6.JCL (BSCNAME) for a sample IEBCOPY JCL.

- Copy the renamed load modules into the Sterling Gentran:Basic load library that is accessed by CICS.

- Add the new program and mapset definitions to be used with the program image.

**Note:** We have built sample definitions for you to use. See "Establishing the Online Environment" in Chapter 3 of this guide.

- 
- Modify the resource definition of the new transaction (defined in the first task of the "System Image Feature" section in this appendix) to point to **PIMX000**, where **PIM** is the program image name. Also, modify the resource definition of the **SIMD** transaction, where **SIM** is the system image name, to point to program PIMX290.

For example, if your program image is **EDI**, program **PIMX000** becomes **EDIX000**.

**Note:** We have built sample definitions for you to use. See "Establishing the Online Environment" in Chapter 3 of this guide.

- Recycle the CICS region.

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

## Sterling Gentran:Basic Files

## Data Set Naming Conventions

The following table describes data set naming conventions.

Data Set	Format
Permanent VSAM files	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.?????.????? <i>Where:</i> ????? = subsystem-specific
Initial loading sequential files	GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.?????.????? <i>Where:</i> ????? = subsystem-specific  <b>Note:</b> Most of these files can be deleted after installation and conversion are complete.  The sequential databank archive files also have names in this format. Do not delete the archive files at the end of the installation. These files have names using the following format:  GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.EDI.EDI???R <i>Where:</i> ??? = the 3-character abbreviation for the particular databank
Program output sequential files	GENTRAN.V6X6.PGMxxx.????? <i>Where:</i> xxx = program number ????? = function-specific; describes the content
Batch executable load modules	GENTRAN.V6X6.BATCH.LOAD
CICS executable load modules	GENTRAN.V6X6.CICS.LOAD

## Production Data Set Names for Sterling Gentran:Basic Release 6.6

### Base System Files

Configuration file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDICFG
Error Message file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.ERRCTL
Partner file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTNER
Partner X-Ref file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTNER.XREF
Partner Relationship file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTREL
Security file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.SECURITY
Inbound Control file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.CONTROL.INBOUND
Outbound Control file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.CONTROL.OUTBOUND
Optimized standards table	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.OPT.TABLE
Help file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIHELP
JCL file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDIRJCL

### Standards Files

Standard Activity file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.ACTIVITY
Standard Version file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.VERSION
Standard Transaction file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.TRANS
Standard Segment file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.SEGMENT
Standard Element file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.ELEMENT
Standard Association file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.ASSOC
Standard Segment Description	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.SEGDESC
Standard Element Description	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.ELEDESC
Standard Code 1	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.CODE1
Standard Code 2	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.CODE2
Standard Code 3	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.CODE3
Standard Code 4	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.CODE4
Standard Dictionary file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STD.DICT

### Mapping Files

Application Header file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.APPL.HEADER
Application Record file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.APPL.RECORD
Application Fields file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.APPL.FIELD
Application Link file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.APPL.LINK
Transaction Header file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.TRANS.HEADER
Transaction Segment file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.TRANS.SEGMENT
Transaction Element file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.TRANS.ELEMENT
Code Definition file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.CODE.DEFINE
Code Translation file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.CODE.CODES
Data Translation file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.CODE.DATA
Validation file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.CODE.VALID

### Databank Files

Online Log file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOLF
Inbound Application Directory	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIIAA
Inbound Application Message Store	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIIAS
Inbound Application Pending	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIIAP
Inbound Application Change Audit	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIACA

Inbound EDI Link file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIHEL
Inbound EDI Directory	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIHEA
Inbound EDI Message Store	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIHES
Inbound EDI Pending	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIHEP
Inbound EDI Change Audit	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIHECA
Outbound Application Directory	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAA
Outbound Application Message Store	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAS
Outbound Application Pending	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAP
Outbound Application Change Audit	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOACA
Outbound Application Link file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOAL
Outbound EDI Directory	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOEA
Outbound EDI Message Store	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOES
Outbound EDI Pending	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOEP
Outbound EDI Change Audit	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIOECA
Network Reconciliation file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDINRC
Inbound EDI Archive file	GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.EDI.EDIHEAR
Inbound Application Archive file	GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.EDI.EDIHAAR
Outbound EDI Archive file	GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.EDI.EDIOEAR
Outbound Application Archive file	GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.EDI.EDIOAAR
Change Audit Archive file	GENTRAN.V6X6.SEQ.EDI.EDICAAR
Outbound EDI Transaction Queue	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIQ091
Outbound Application Transaction Queue	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIQ093
Inbound Application Transaction Queue	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIQ095
Inbound EDI Transaction Queue	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDI.EDIQ097
Acknowledgment Overdue File	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.ACK.OVERDUE

**Separator Files**

Separator Control file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDIRSEP
------------------------	---------------------------

**Change Audit Files**

Partner file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.PARTNER.CHGAUD
Standards file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.STANDARD.CHGAUD
Mapping Application file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.APPL.CHGAUD
Mapping Transaction file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.TRANS.CHGAUD
Mapping Code Translation file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.CODE.CHGAUD
Security file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.SECURITY.CHGAUD
Error Message file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.ERRMSG.CHGAUD
System Configuration file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDICFG.CHGAUD
Global Parameter file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.GBLPRM.CHGAUD
Separator file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDISEP.CHGAUD

**Message Center Files**

Control file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDIMCC
Detail file	GENTRAN.V6X6.VSAM.EDIMCD



# User Security Facility

This appendix contains the following topics:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
Overview.....	E-2
Entry Gateway .....	E-4
Security Exit.....	E-8

---

## Overview

Normally you would logon to the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system using one of two methods:

- You would type the three-character system image of the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system that you wish to logon to on a blank CICS screen and press Enter to display the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen (EDIM000).
- You would start a CICS transaction from your user menu using the three-character system image of the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system that you wish to logon to as the Transaction ID, which results in the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen (EDIM000) being displayed.

Both methods are essentially the same, you start the Transaction ID associated with the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system that you wish to logon to. The only difference is that the first is manual and the second is automated.

Both of these methods use the Sterling Gentran:Basic security system to limit access through the use of User IDs and Passwords. You type your Sterling Gentran:Basic User ID and Password at the screen prompts on the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen (EDIM000) and press Enter. After they are validated, the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu screen (EDIM001) is displayed.

There are, however, two restrictions that you may encounter when using either of these methods:

- If you are already securely logged onto your CICS application and you require no further authorization to access Sterling Gentran:Basic, you must still enter your Sterling Gentran:Basic User ID and Password on the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen (EDIM000) and have them validated before you are allowed to proceed.
- Your password security requirements may be more stringent than the Sterling Gentran:Basic security system supports. The only requirements that are enforced for passwords is that they be alphanumeric and between four to eight characters in length. These may not be sufficient to meet your more demanding requirements.

That is where the User Security Facility can help you. It can enable you to access the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system while bypassing the display of the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen. It can also allow you to control access to the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system using your on-site security system to supplement and enhance the Sterling Gentran:Basic security system.

The User Security Facility is comprised of two components from which you can choose:

- **Entry Gateway:** With this method you transfer control to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000) from your user application and pass it the User ID to logon with.
- **Security Exit:** With this method you create your own exit program that the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000) accesses to obtain the User ID to logon with.



With both of these components the specified User ID is validated by the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000) using the Sterling Gentran:Basic security system without displaying the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen (EDIM000).

Note that both components only require that the User ID be provided. The Password associated with the User ID is not specified. This allows your on-site security system to validate and enforce your unique password security requirements before logging on to the Gentran:Basic online system.

This documentation will further describe the specific details of both of these components and discuss how to implement them within your Sterling Gentran:Basic CICS environment to meet your accessibility and/or security needs.

## Entry Gateway

With this method, you transfer control to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000) while passing the User ID that you wish to use to logon to the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system. The Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program then validates that the User ID is defined in the Sterling Gentran:Basic security system. If it is valid, the display of the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen (EDIM000) is bypassed and the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu screen (EDIM001) is displayed.

Note that the Password associated with the User ID is not specified nor is it required. This allows your on-site security system to validate and enforce your unique password security requirements before using the Entry Gateway to logon to the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system.

However using an Entry Gateway does not eliminate the requirement to define User IDs and their associated Passwords in the Sterling Gentran:Basic security system. This insures that each user is uniquely identified so that changes made by the user can be properly tracked.

The User ID is passed from the Entry Gateway in a CICS communication area that is made available to the invoked Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000). This communication area also contains other fields including a few important options that you can use to control how the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000) interacts with your Entry Gateway. Later in this section a layout of the communication area is provided with descriptions of the fields it contains and how to use them.

A sample Entry Gateway program named GENBYPAS is provided in the UTILITY.SOURCE library delivered with the product. It demonstrates how to build the communication area, how to transfer control to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000), and how to evaluate the return from the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system. A CICS resource definition for this sample program is provided in the JCL member BSCRDOPM. If you wish to use this sample program, uncomment its definition and install it in your CICS environment.

A sample Transaction ID (SIMC) that can be used to test the GENBYPAS program is provided in the JCL member BSCRDOT. If you wish to use this sample transaction ID, uncomment its definition and install it in your CICS environment.

There are two methods that you can use to implement the Entry Gateway.

- You can customize the GENBYPAS sample program and associate it with the SIMC transaction ID or a transaction ID of your choice and then start this transaction ID from your user menu.
- You can incorporate the code from the GENBYPAS sample program into your user application program associated with your user menu and transfer control to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000) directly from your user application program.

## Communication Area

```

*-----*
* COMMUNICATION AREA TO BE PASSED TO EDIX000. *
*-----*
01  WS-COMMON-AREA.
    05  WS-USER-START                PIC X(09) .
    05  WS-USER-EDE-TRAN             PIC X(04) .
    05  WS-USER-SYSIMAGE             PIC X(03) .
    05  WS-USER-ID                   PIC X(08) .
    05  WS-USER-RETURN-TRAN          PIC X(04) .
    05  WS-USER-RETURN-PROGRAM        PIC X(08) .
    05  WS-USER-RETURN-AREA
        10  WS-USER-RETURN-DATA        PIC X(50) .
        10  WS-USER-RETURN-OPTION      PIC X(01) .
        10  WS-USER-RETURN-MESSAGE     PIC X(50) .
    05  WS-USER-JUMP-CODE             PIC X(10) .
    05  WS-USER-MENU-RETURN-SW        PIC X(01) .
    05  FILLER                       PIC X(6080) .

```

## Fields

### WS-USER-START

This 9-character alpha field must always contain a constant of USERSTART. It serves as the signal to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000) that an Entry Gateway has invoked it.

### WS-USER-EDE-TRAN

This 4-character alphanumeric field must contain the transaction ID that you use to invoke the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system that you wish to logon to. It should be the three-character system image suffixed with a single space.

### WS-USER-SYSIMAGE

This 3-character alphanumeric field must contain the three-character system image of the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system that you wish to logon to. This must always be the same as the first three characters of the WS-USER-EDE-TRAN field.

### WS-USER-ID

This 8-character alphanumeric field must contain the User ID that you wish to use to logon to the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system.

### WS-USER-RETURN-TRAN

This 4-character alphanumeric field must contain the transaction ID associated with your Entry Gateway. If you are using the sample transaction ID that we provide, this field will contain SIMC where SIM is your three-character system image. When you exit from the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system, it will return to this transaction ID.

### WS-USER-RETURN-PROGRAM

This 8-character alphanumeric field must contain the program name of your Entry Gateway. If you are using the sample Entry Gateway program that we provide, this field will contain GENBYPAS. When you exit from the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system, it will return to this program.

**WS-USER-RETURN-AREA**

This 101-character alphanumeric field will be returned to your Entry Gateway when exiting the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system. It contains the following three fields.

**WS-USER-RETURN-DATA**

This 50-character alphanumeric field can be used to pass data to the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system that will be returned to your Entry Gateway when exiting the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system. You can then evaluate this data to determine what processing is required.

**WS-USER-RETURN-OPTION**

This 1-character alpha field can be used to control what the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000) will do if the User ID fails validation in the Sterling Gentran:Basic security system. Normally, when validation fails, the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen (EDIM000) is displayed with an error message and the user is given the opportunity to manually enter their User ID and Password to obtain access to the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system. However specifying a "Y" in this field will result in the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000) returning to your Entry Gateway without displaying the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen (EDIM000) and with a value of "E" in this field. You can then evaluate this field and take appropriate action.

The Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000) will also return to your Entry Gateway with a value of "E" in this field if you specified a jump code in the WS-USER-JUMP-CODE field and the User ID is not authorized to access it.

**WS-USER-RETURN-MESSAGE**

This 50-character alphanumeric field will contain a message returned to your Entry Gateway when the WS-USER-RETURN-OPTION field contains an "E". There are two possible messages that you can evaluate to help you determine why the User ID validation failed.

**SECURITY ID NOT IN GENTRAN**

The User ID is not defined in the Sterling Gentran:Basic security system.

**INVALID OPTION - USER LACKS AUTHORITY**

The User ID is valid however it is not authorized to access the screen specified with a jump code in the WS-USER-JUMP-CODE field.

**WS-USER-JUMP-CODE**

Normally the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu screen (EDIM001) is displayed after the User ID is successfully validated. If you would rather go directly to another screen within the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system, specify the numeric jump code of the screen in this 10-character alphanumeric field and it will be displayed instead.

**WS-USER-MENU-RETURN-SW**

This 1-character alpha field works in conjunction with the WS-USER-JUMP CODE field. You can specify a "Y" in this field to instruct Sterling Gentran:Basic to skip displaying the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu screen (EDIM001) and instead return directly to your Entry Gateway when exiting the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system.

**Other Fields**

```
*-----*
*   OTHER FIELDS REQUIRED TO TRANSFER CONTROL TO EDIX000.   *
*-----*
01  WS-COMMON-LENGTH          PIC 9(04) VALUE 6228 COMP.
01  WS-GENTRAN-MAIN-PGM      PIC X(08) VALUE 'PIMX000 '.
```

**WS-COMMON-LENGTH**

This 2-character binary field represents the length of the communication area to be passed to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen (EDIX000) by the transfer command. It must be a constant 6228, which is the total size of all the fields in the communication area.

**WS-GENTRAN-MAIN-PGM**

This 8-character alphanumeric field is the name of the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program that your Entry Gateway will transfer to. It must be the value PIMX000 where PIM is your three-character program image.

## Security Exit

With this method the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000) transfers control to your Security Exit so that you can obtain the User ID that you wish to use to logon to the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system. The Security Exit then returns the User ID to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program and it validates that the User ID is defined in the Sterling Gentran:Basic security system. If it is valid, the display of the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen (EDIM000) is bypassed and the Sterling Gentran:Basic Main Menu screen (EDIM001) is displayed. If the validation fails, the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon screen (EDIM000) is displayed with an error message and the user is given the opportunity to manually enter their User ID and Password to obtain access to the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system.

Note that the Password associated with the User ID is not specified nor is it required. This allows your on-site security system to validate and enforce your unique password security requirements before using the Entry Gateway to logon to the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system.

However using a Security Exit does not eliminate the requirement to define User IDs and their associated Passwords in the Sterling Gentran:Basic security system. This insures that each user is uniquely identified so that changes made by the user can be properly tracked.

The User ID is returned from the Security Exit in a CICS communication area to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000). This communication area also contains a return code field that can be used to indicate the results of obtaining the User ID. Later in this section a layout of the communication area is provided with descriptions of the fields it contains and how to use them.

A sample Security Exit program named EDIXSEC is provided in the UTILITY.SOURCE library delivered with the product. It demonstrates how to obtain a User ID and return it to the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000). A CICS resource definition for this sample program is provided in the JCL member BSCRDOPM. If you wish to use this sample program, uncomment its definition and install it in your CICS environment.

To implement the Security Exit program you can customize the EDIXSEC sample program and then specify its name in the Security Exit Program field as shown on the sample Configuration Maintenance screen that follows.

```

EDIM231 _____ CONFIGURATION MAINTENANCE      XXX      06/01/2011
                                                    12:00:00

On-Line Options - Record Type 0   Panel 1 of 3

Program Image.....: EDI_____ Any 3 Digits/Characters
Security Password Min Length...: 04_____ Valid Values - 01 To 08
Security Password Suppress.....: Y_____ Y=Yes           N=No
Security Exit Program.....: EDIXSEC___
User Jump Code Table.....: EDIJUMP___
Jump Code Display .....: 1_____ 1=Numeric           2=Alphabetic
Save Last Key Used.....: 0_____ 0=Save             1=Not Save
Disable Synchpoint.(VSE).....: 0_____ 0=No               1=Yes
Year 2000 Value.....: 50_____ DEFAULT = 50
Language Code.....: EN_____ Default = EN
Log Max Search.....: 3000_____ 4 digits

Last Update Date: 00/00/00   Time: 00:00:00   User: SCI

Enter PF1=Help           PF3=Exit PF4=Dir           PF5=More Opts  PF6=Nxt Cnfg
                          PF10=Updt

```

You then invoke the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system as you normally would either by manually typing the transaction ID associated with the Sterling Gentran:Basic Logon program (EDIX000) on a blank CICS screen or by selecting it from your user menu.

## Communication Area

```

*-----*
* COMMUNICATION AREA TO BE RETURNED TO EDIX000. *
*-----*
01 DFHCOMMAREA.
   05 WS-USER-ID           PIC X(08).
   05 WS-RETURN-CODE      PIC X(02).

```

## Fields

### WS-USER-ID

This 8-character alphanumeric field must contain the User ID that you wish to use to logon to the Sterling Gentran:Basic online system.

### WS-RETURN-CODE

This 2-character numeric field contains a return code indicating the results of the execution of the Security Exit. Valid return codes are:

00	Successful completion, User ID was obtained and returned
04	Unsuccessful completion, a User ID could not be obtained
16	Error occurred





# Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing

IBM Corporation

North Castle Drive

Armonk, NY 10504-1785

U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual

Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing

Legal and Intellectual Property Law

IBM Japan Ltd.

1623-14, Shimotsuruma, Yamato-shi

Kanagawa 242-8502 Japan

**The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:** INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS

---

FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation

J46A/G4

555 Bailey Avenue

San Jose, CA\_\_95141-1003

U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

---

This information is for planning purposes only. The information herein is subject to change before the products described become available. This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

#### COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

© IBM 2011. Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2011.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

## Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at "[Copyright and trademark information](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml)" at [www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml).

Adobe, the Adobe logo, PostScript, and the PostScript logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, and/or other countries.

IT Infrastructure Library is a registered trademark of the Central Computer and Telecommunications Agency which is now part of the Office of Government Commerce.

Intel, Intel logo, Intel Inside, Intel Inside logo, Intel Centrino, Intel Centrino logo, Celeron, Intel Xeon, Intel SpeedStep, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

---

ITIL is a registered trademark, and a registered community trademark of the Office of Government Commerce, and is registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Cell Broadband Engine is a trademark of Sony Computer Entertainment, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both and is used under license therefrom.

Linear Tape-Open, LTO, the LTO Logo, Ultrium and the Ultrium Logo are trademarks of HP, IBM Corp. and Quantum in the U.S. and other countries.

Connect Control Center®, Connect:Direct®, Connect:Enterprise, Gentran®, Gentran:Basic®, Gentran:Control®, Gentran:Director®, Gentran:Plus®, Gentran:Realtime®, Gentran:Server®, Gentran:Viewpoint®, Sterling Commerce™, Sterling Information Broker®, and Sterling Integrator® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sterling Commerce, Inc., an IBM Company.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

# Index

## A

---

ACF2 2-5  
Acknowledgement Overdue file 3-30  
Activity file 3-35  
Administrative Main Menu (EDIM210) 4-40,  
4-44, 4-47, 4-49, 5-43, 5-47, 5-50, 5-52  
Administrative subsystem 5-43  
    verifying installation 4-40  
Application Data ID screen (EDIM552) 4-54,  
5-57  
Application Definition Menu (EDIM550) 4-53,  
5-56  
Application Directory screen (EDIM551) 4-54,  
5-57  
Application Fields screen (EDIM554) 4-55, 5-58  
Application Header file 3-29  
Application Records screen (EDIM553) 4-55,  
5-58  
Archive files 3-30  
Assembler table 2-7

## B

---

base files, defining 3-28  
Batch Application Databank Inquiry program  
(EDID551) 4-74, 5-75  
Batch EDI Databank Inquiry program (EDID550)  
4-71, 5-72  
Batch Inbound Application Databank Purge  
program (EDID401) 4-81, 5-82  
Batch Inbound EDI Databank Purge program  
(EDID301) 4-84, 5-85  
batch load library B-12  
batch maintenance 5-69  
    verifying installation 4-67  
Batch Mapping Report – Application Sequence  
program (EBDI053) 4-92, 5-93  
Batch Mapping Report — Standard Sequence  
program (EBDI052) 4-86, 5-87

Batch Outbound Application Databank Purge  
program (EDID101) 4-80, 5-81  
Batch Outbound EDI Databank Purge program  
(EDID201) 4-82, 5-83  
Batch Partner Print program (EBDI006) 4-67,  
5-69  
BSCRDOD 3-39  
BSCRDOF 3-40  
BSCRDOPM 3-41  
BSCRDOT 3-42

## C

---

Called Subroutine Programs B-15  
century year value 2-7  
Change Audit Directory (EDIM268) 5-40  
Change Audit Directory screen (EDIM268) 4-37,  
5-41  
Change Audit file 3-30  
Change Audit Status Detail screen (EDIM270)  
4-39, 5-42  
Change Audit Status screen (EDIM269) 4-38,  
5-41  
CICS  
    installing groups 3-46  
    online programs, copy and rename 3-44  
    verifying installation 3-47  
CICS region 2-9  
CNDTR 7-47  
CNDTRI 7-48  
CNDTRN 7-25  
CNREL 7-43  
CNRELI 7-44  
CNRELN 7-23  
Code Definition Table 3-29  
Code files 3-35  
Code Translation file 3-29  
compliance checking 3-37  
Concurrent Processing 2-9, 8-21  
Configuration Directory screen (EDIM230)  
4-47, 5-50

---

Configuration Maintenance screen (EDIM231)  
4-48, 5-51  
Configuration Maintenance subsystem 8-3  
Control Information screen (EDIM015) 5-17  
Control Information screen (EDIM016) 4-15,  
5-18  
conversion programs B-12  
converting to Release 6.5 6-1, 6-4  
from Release 6.3 6-4  
from Release 6.4 6-23, 6-42  
Copy feature 5-61  
Copy feature, testing 4-59  
Copy Segments from Standard screen  
(EDIM502) 4-63, 5-65  
Copy Transaction screen (EDIM501) 4-62, 5-64  
Customer Center 3-24

## D

---

DASD allocations for standards versions 3-35  
Data Element Definition screen (EDIM160)  
4-24, 5-27  
Data Element Display screen (EDIM261) 4-30,  
5-33  
Data Router feature 3-14  
data set names  
high-level qualifier 2-5  
Data Set Naming Conventions D-1  
data set naming conventions D-1  
Data Translation by Partner screen (EDIM584)  
4-60, 5-62  
Data Translation file 3-29  
Data Translation Migration file 7-14  
data translation tables 7-36  
Data Validation file 3-29  
databank  
direction and type A-2  
maintenance procedures A-8  
store level A-2  
Databank Error User Exit Program 2-11  
Databank facility  
implementing A-1  
databank files, defining 3-30  
Databank Maintenance Menu (EDIM250) 4-26,  
5-29, 5-40  
Databank Maintenance subsystem 5-29  
Databank Maintenance Utility Programs B-14  
Databank Manager  
scan interval 2-10

Transaction ID 2-10  
Databank subsystem, verifying installation 4-26  
databanking levels 2-10  
DEFBASE 3-25, 3-28  
DEFBASEM 3-25, 3-28  
DEFBASER 3-25, 3-28  
DEFCA 3-26, 3-33, 3-34  
DEFDB 3-26, 7-7, 7-24  
DEFDTCNV 7-15  
DEFHELP 3-26, 3-31  
Define Translation Table screen (EDIM581)  
4-59, 5-61  
DEFMAP 3-25  
DEFMC 3-26  
DEFPARTR 7-6  
DEFPCNV 7-14  
DEFPRDM 7-19  
DEFPRF 7-9, 7-28  
DEFRDO 3-43  
DEFSTD 3-26, 3-35  
DEFTBL 3-26, 3-37  
DEFUNLD 3-26, 3-32  
deleting installation files 8-2  
DELFILES 3-4, 8-2  
DELPQ 7-52  
Dictionary file 3-35  
Directory file 3-30  
disk space requirements 3-4  
Document Directory screen (EDIM262) 4-30,  
5-33  
Document Display screen (EDIM264) 4-32, 5-35  
Document Status Detail screen (EDIM265) 4-31,  
5-34  
Document Status screen (EDIM263) 4-31, 5-34

## E

---

EBDI006 4-67, 5-69  
EBDI052 4-86, 5-87  
EBDI053 4-92, 5-93  
EDID101 4-80, 5-81  
EDID201 4-82, 5-83  
EDID205 4-76, 5-77  
EDID301 4-84, 5-85  
EDID401 4-81, 5-82  
EDID405 4-78, 5-79  
EDID550 4-71, 5-72  
EDID551 4-74, 5-75

- 
- EDIJUMP 2-7  
EDIM005 4-12, 5-15  
EDIM007 4-13, 5-16  
EDIM010 4-12, 5-15  
EDIM015 5-17  
EDIM016 4-15, 5-18  
EDIM020 4-15, 5-18  
EDIM025 4-17, 5-20  
EDIM026 4-13, 5-16  
EDIM027 4-14, 5-17  
EDIM030 4-16, 5-19  
EDIM033 4-16, 5-19  
EDIM035 4-18, 5-21  
EDIM040 4-17, 5-20  
EDIM043 4-18, 5-21  
EDIM100 4-20, 5-23  
EDIM110 4-21, 5-24  
EDIM111 5-23  
EDIM113 4-25, 5-28  
EDIM120 4-23, 5-26  
EDIM121 4-22, 5-25  
EDIM130 4-23, 5-26  
EDIM140 5-27  
EDIM160 4-24, 5-27  
EDIM200 4-40, 5-43  
EDIM201 4-41, 5-44  
EDIM203 4-41, 5-44  
EDIM210 4-40, 4-44, 4-47, 4-49, 5-43, 5-47  
EDIM211 4-44, 5-48  
EDIM212 4-45, 5-48  
EDIM213 4-45  
EDIM220 4-49  
EDIM221 4-50  
EDIM222 4-50  
EDIM223 4-51  
EDIM224 4-51  
EDIM225 4-52  
EDIM230 4-47  
EDIM231 4-48  
EDIM250 4-26, 5-29, 5-40  
EDIM251 4-27, 5-30  
EDIM252 4-27, 5-30  
EDIM253 4-28, 5-31  
EDIM254 4-26, 5-29  
EDIM258 4-28, 5-31, 5-39  
EDIM259 4-29, 5-32  
EDIM260 4-29, 5-32  
EDIM261 4-30, 5-33  
EDIM262 4-30, 5-33  
EDIM263 4-31, 5-34  
EDIM264 4-32, 5-35  
EDIM265 4-31, 5-34  
EDIM266 5-35  
EDIM267 4-33, 5-36  
EDIM268 4-37, 5-40, 5-41  
EDIM269 4-38, 5-41  
EDIM270 4-39, 5-42  
EDIM501 4-62  
EDIM502 4-63  
EDIM503 4-56, 4-60, 4-65  
EDIM504 4-57, 4-64  
EDIM511 4-57  
EDIM512 4-56  
EDIM550 4-53  
EDIM551 4-54  
EDIM552 4-54  
EDIM553 4-55  
EDIM554 4-55  
EDIM581 4-59  
EDIM584 4-60  
EDIM586 4-59  
EDIM599 4-53  
EDIY100 7-31  
EDIY200 7-32  
EDIY300 7-34  
EDIY400 7-35  
EDIY500 7-33  
Element Description file 3-35  
Element file 3-29, 3-35  
Element Mapping Outbound screen (EDIM511)  
4-57, 5-60  
Error Message file 3-28
- 
- ## F
- 
- Field Display screen (EDIM267) 4-33, 5-36  
Field file 3-29
- 
- ## G
- 
- Global Parameter Maint-3 screen (EDIM222)  
5-53  
Global Parameter Maint-4 screen (EDIM223)  
4-51, 5-54  
Global Parameter Maint-5 screen (EDIM224)  
4-51, 5-54
-

## Index

---

Global Parameter Maint-6 screen (EDIM225)  
4-52, 5-55  
Global Parameter Maintenance subsystem 5-52  
verifying installation 4-49  
Group Directory screen (EDIM020) 4-15, 5-18  
Group Information screen (EDIM030) 4-16, 5-19  
Group Information screen (EDIM033) 4-16, 5-19  
Group Status screen (EDIM252) 4-27, 5-30  
group version 2-8

## H

---

Header Information screen (EDIM026) 4-13,  
5-16  
Help file, defining 3-31  
How To Get Help 1-2

## I

---

Inbound Application Databank A-2  
Inbound Application Databank Extract program  
(EDID405) 4-78, 5-79  
Inbound EDI Databank A-2  
installation files, deleting 8-2  
installation path  
determining 2-2  
Partner/Qualifier mode 2-2  
Relationship mode 2-2  
table 2-3  
installation requirements  
disk space requirements 3-4  
software requirements 3-5  
system requirements 3-4  
temporary space 3-4  
VSAM space requirements 3-4  
installation verification 5-11  
for Partner/Qualifier processing mode 4-1  
Relationship and Mixed mode processing 5-1  
Interchange Directory screen (EDIM027) 4-14,  
5-17  
Interchange Directory screen (EDIM254) 4-26,  
5-29  
Interchange Status screen (EDIM251) 4-27, 5-30  
interchange version 2-8

## J

---

JCL  
for installation 3-25  
Sterling Gentran:Basic 3-7  
Job Control (JCL) Library B-3  
jump code  
changing display 2-7  
defining values 2-7  
jump codes 5-11  
return option 2-7  
using 4-9

## L

---

language code 2-7  
library descriptions B-1  
Link files 3-29, 3-30  
Log Max Search option 2-7

## M

---

mapping  
partner-specific data translation tables 7-36  
mapping files  
defining 3-29  
Mapping Maintenance Menu (EDIM599) 4-53,  
5-56  
Mapping subsystem 5-56  
Copy feature 5-61  
testing the Copy feature 4-59  
verifying installation 4-53  
Message Directory screen (EDIM212) 4-45, 5-48  
Message Maintenance Menu (EDIM211) 4-44,  
5-48  
Message Maintenance screen (EDIM213) 4-45,  
5-49  
Message Maintenance subsystem 5-47  
verifying installation 4-44  
Message Store file 3-30  
Mixed mode processing  
comparing against Relationship 7-49  
installation verification 5-1  
multiple envelope 2-8



---

**N**

---

Name and Address screen (EDIM035) 4-18, 5-21  
 navigation through screens 4-9  
 Network Reconciliation file 3-30  
 network tracking A-10

---

**O**

---

Online Help 5-43  
   field level 5-45  
   screen-level 5-45  
   verifying installation 4-40  
 online load library B-17  
 Online Log file 3-30  
 online screens 5-11  
   verification for Partner/Qualifier mode processing  
   4-9  
 Optimized Standards Table file 3-37  
 Outbound Application Databank A-2  
 Outbound EDI Databank A-2  
 Outbound EDI Databank Extract program  
 (EDID205) 4-76, 5-77

---

**P**

---

Partner Control file 3-28  
 Partner Conversion file 7-40  
 Partner Cross Reference file 3-28  
 Partner Cross-Reference file  
   removing 7-10  
 Partner Directory screen (EDIM010) 4-12, 5-15  
 Partner file 3-28  
   migrating to Relationship processing mode 7-40  
 Partner Maintenance Menu (EDIM005) 4-12,  
   5-15  
 Partner Migration (EDIH100) program 7-40  
 Partner Migration Menu (EDIY100) 7-31  
 Partner Relationship Conversion file, 7-14  
 Partner Relationship file 3-28  
 partner relationships 7-2  
 Partner Selection Menu (EDIM007) 4-13, 5-16  
 Partner Selection screen (EDIY300) 7-34  
 Partner subsystem 5-15  
   verifying installation 4-12  
 Partner/Qualifier processing mode 7-2  
   installation verification 4-1  
   migrating to Relationship mode 7-1

partner-specific Data Translation tables 7-36  
 Pending file 3-30  
 permanent sequential Unload/Upload files,  
   defining 3-32  
 Pre-installation Worksheet 2-5  
 PRFRDOF 7-8, 7-27  
 PRMRDOF 7-16  
 PRMRDOPM 7-18  
 processing modes 7-2  
 product CD 3-3  
   uploading 3-6  
 program image 2-5  
   replicating C-5

---

**Q**

---

qualifier, data set names 2-5

---

**R**

---

RACF 2-5  
 Record Display screen (EDIM266) 5-35  
   EDIM266 4-32  
 Record file 3-29  
 Relationship Maintenance screen (EDIY400)  
   7-35  
 Relationship mode processing 7-2  
   benefits 7-2  
   CICS components 7-16  
   comparing against Mixed 7-49  
   installation verification 5-1  
   migrating to 7-1  
   migration process for existing customers 7-4  
   migration process for new customers 7-4  
   migration process illustrations 7-4  
   system image 7-26  
 reporting programs B-12

---

**S**

---

SAS/C  
   distribution files 3-14  
   load modules 3-14  
 screens  
   installation verification 5-11  
   navigation 4-9

## Index

---

- verification for Partner/Qualifier mode processing 4-9
- Security Exit
  - program 2-6
- security facility E-1
- Security file 3-28
- Security Maintenance Menu (EDIM200) 4-40, 5-43
- security password 2-6
  - suppress option 2-6
- security system parameters 2-5
- Segment Description file 3-35
- Segment Display screen (EDIM260) 4-29, 5-32
- Segment Element screen (EDIM140) 5-27
- Segment file 3-29, 3-35
- Segments screen (EDIM130) 4-23, 5-26
- Segments screen (EDIM504) 4-57, 4-64, 5-60, 5-66
- standards
  - compliance checking 3-37
  - files, uploading 3-18
  - JCL, uploading 3-19
  - versions 3-35
- Standards Association file 3-35
- standards CD 3-3
- standards files
  - defining 3-35
- Standards Maintenance Menu (EDIM100) 4-20, 5-23
- Standards subsystem 5-23
- Standards subsystem, verifying installation 4-20
- Standards Version file 3-35
- Sterling Gentran
  - Basic Files D-1
  - Basic Main Menu 5-12
- Sterling Gentran Main Menu (EDIM000) 5-12
- Sterling Gentran:Basic
  - default values for installation 2-1
- Sterling Gentran:Basic files
  - data set naming conventions D-1
- Sterling Global Maint-2 screen (EDIM221) 4-50, 5-53
- Sterling Global Parameter Maint-1 screen (EDIM220) 4-49, 5-52
- Sterling Global Parameter Maint-3 screen (EDIM222) 4-50
- System Configuration file 3-28
- System Configuration subsystem 5-50
  - verifying installation 4-47
- System Definition file 3-43
- system files

- defining using batch jobs 3-25
- system image 2-5
  - for Relationship mode processing 7-23
  - replicating C-4
- System Image feature 4-10, 5-12

## T

---

- Table Directory screen (EDIM586) 4-59, 5-61
- trading partner mode 7-2
- trading partner relationships 7-2
- Trading profile mode 3-28
- trading profile modes
  - Mixed 2-6
  - Partner/Qualifier 2-6
  - Relationship 2-6
- Transaction Directory screen (EDIM025) 4-17, 5-20
- Transaction Directory screen (EDIM121) 4-22, 5-25
- Transaction Display screen (EDIM259) 4-29, 5-32
- Transaction file 3-35
- Transaction Header file 3-29
- Transaction Information screen (EDIM040) 4-17, 5-20
- Transaction Information screen (EDIM043) 4-18, 5-21
- Transaction Maintenance screen (EDIM503) 4-56, 4-60, 4-65, 5-59, 5-62
- Transaction Mapping Directory screen (EDIM512) 4-56, 5-59
- Transaction Queue file 3-30
- Transaction screen (EDIM120) 4-23, 5-26
- Transaction Status Detail screen (EDIM258) 4-28, 5-31, 5-39
- Transaction Status screen (EDIM253) 4-28, 5-31
- transaction version 2-8
- translation processing programs B-12
- Translation table
  - migrating to Relationship processing mode 7-45

## U

---

- User file 7-14
- User ID Directory screen (EDIM203) 4-41, 5-44
- User ID Maintenance-1 screen (EDIM201) 4-41, 5-44

User Maintenance screen (EDIY500) 7-33  
User Selection screen (EDY200) 7-32  
utilities programs B-13

## V

---

Version Directory screen (EDIM111) 5-23  
Version screen (EDIM110) 4-21, 5-24  
Version/Transaction Directory screen  
    (EDIM113) 4-25, 5-28  
VSAM space requirements 3-4

